

***THE SPINAL CORD INJURY MODEL SYSTEMS'***

***DATA COLLECTION SYLLABUS***

***FOR THE***

***NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE***

***2006-2011 PROJECT PERIOD***

***V 9.2010***

This is a publication of the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center, Birmingham, Alabama, which is funded under cooperative agreement number H133A060039 from the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research, Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, U.S. Department of Education, Washington, DC. The opinions contained in this publication are those of the grantee and do not necessarily reflect those of the U.S. Department of Education.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>1</b>
Objectives of the National Spinal Cord Injury Database.....	<a href="#">1</a>
Database History 1973-2006 .....	<a href="#">1</a>
Historic Model Systems and Eligibility Criteria.....	<a href="#">2</a>
Form I and Registry: Initial hospitalization data files .....	<a href="#">3</a>
Form II: Follow-up data file .....	<a href="#">3</a>
Variables in the database .....	<a href="#">4</a>
Summary of Changes for the 2006-2011 Project Period.....	<a href="#">4</a>
Database Structure .....	<a href="#">4</a>
Variables included in the core dataset .....	<a href="#">4</a>
The Web-based Data Management System .....	<a href="#">5</a>
Funded Model Systems.....	<a href="#">5</a>
Collection of Form II data from discontinued Model Systems.....	<a href="#">5</a>
<b>CONTACT INFORMATION .....</b>	<b><a href="#">7</a></b>
The National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC) staff .....	<a href="#">7</a>
Spinal Cord Injury Model Systems’ Staff .....	<a href="#">8</a>
Spinal Cord Injury Model Systems’ Subcontractors’ Staff.....	<a href="#">11</a>
National Institute for Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR).....	<a href="#">12</a>
<b>THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE.....</b>	<b><a href="#">13</a></b>
The Data Collection Mechanism .....	<a href="#">13</a>
The Data Collection Syllabus .....	<a href="#">14</a>
Reporting Procedures and Guidelines .....	<a href="#">15</a>
Definitions for Data Collection Periods .....	<a href="#">16</a>
Definition of Spinal Cord Injury.....	<a href="#">18</a>
Eligibility Criteria.....	<a href="#">19</a>
National Spinal Cord Injury Database Eligibility Criteria Flow Chart .....	<a href="#">20</a>
NSCISC Policy on Informed Consent .....	<a href="#">21</a>
NSCISC Policy on HIPAA Authorization.....	<a href="#">21</a>
<b>THE WEB-BASED DATA MANAGEMENT SYSTEM .....</b>	<b><a href="#">23</a></b>
The Data Entry Process .....	<a href="#">24</a>
The Data Submission Process.....	<a href="#">25</a>

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
<b>GUIDELINES FOR CODING PRIMARY CAUSE OF DEATH.....</b>	<b><a href="#">27</a></b>
<b>POLICY FOR OBTAINING A COPY OF THE NATIONAL SCI DATABASE.....</b>	<b><a href="#">31</a></b>
For Currently Funded Model Systems.....	31
For Persons not affiliated with a Currently Funded Model System .....	32
Data Release Pathway.....	<a href="#">33</a>
Policy on Data Security .....	34
<b>TABLES CONTAINING ALL CURRENT SCI DATABASE VARIABLES .....</b>	<b>35-46</b>
Personal Data.....	<a href="#">35</a>
Registry.....	<a href="#">37</a>
Form I .....	<a href="#">38</a>
Form II.....	<a href="#">42</a>
<b>VARIABLE PAGES .....</b>	<b>47-353</b>
Personal Data.....	<a href="#">47</a>
Registry.....	<a href="#">79</a>
Form I .....	<a href="#">117</a>
Form II.....	<a href="#">221</a>
<b>Appendix A: The FIM Decision Tree.....</b>	<b>A1-A46</b>
<b>Appendix B: Data Collection Forms .....</b>	<b>B1-B20</b>
Personal Data.....	B1
Registry.....	B2
Form I .....	B3
Form II.....	B6
Interview Form (English) .....	B11
<b>Appendix C: 1990 Occupation Classification System .....</b>	<b>C1-C9</b>
<b>Appendix D: Follow-up Tracking Tips.....</b>	<b>D1-D18</b>
Tips for Recruitment, Retention and Tracking Patients .....	D1
Article: Retaining and Tracking Cohort Study Members.....	D2
Where to Write for Vital Records.....	D16
Application Guidelines from the National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS).....	D18
<b>Appendix E: ICD-10 Codes for External Causes of Injury .....</b>	<b>E1-E165</b>



# INTRODUCTION

The data collection syllabus was developed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC) staff. This document will continuously be updated, as needed, with recommendations and input from the Spinal Cord Injury Model Systems (SCIMS) project directors and data collectors. The syllabus provides detailed information on how to collect and code all variables included in the current National Spinal Cord Injury Database (Database) as a means to standardize data collection methods amongst all SCIMS.

Over the last three decades, the Database has gone through a number of major revisions. Failure to recognize these evolutionary changes in the planning and conduct of research projects that analyze the Database could essentially skew the results and produce misinterpretation of findings. Therefore, the syllabus also serves as an initial guide for researchers to ensure proper use and interpretation of the Database.

## **Objectives of the National Spinal Cord Injury Database**

One of the NSCISC's major priorities is continual refinement and improvement of the Database. Within the scope of the SCIMS program, the purposes of the Database are as follows:

1. To study the longitudinal course of traumatic spinal cord injury (SCI) and factors that affect that course.
2. To identify and evaluate trends over time in etiology, demographic, and injury severity characteristics of persons who incur a SCI.
3. To identify and evaluate trends over time in health services delivery and treatment outcomes for persons with SCI.
4. To establish expected rehabilitation treatment outcomes for persons with SCI.
5. To facilitate other research such as the identification of potential persons for enrollment in appropriate SCI clinical trials and research projects or as a springboard to population-based studies.

The Database, however, is not intended to study the effectiveness of model systems care as compared to other systems of health care delivery. It is also not by itself intended to gather and maintain population-based data on spinal cord injuries.

## **Database History 1973-2006**

The Database began in 1975 in Phoenix, Arizona with funding from the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR). Data were collected retrospectively back to 1973 and prospectively since 1975. In 1981, federal funding was terminated, which temporarily suspended all collaborative data collection efforts among the SCIMS. By 1983, the University of Alabama at Birmingham (UAB) proposed to recreate the database and provide all necessary services to the model systems for a small monthly fee. The monthly fee was to be paid by each individual SCIMS from the grant funds they received. At that time, 16 of the 17 SCIMS agreed to contract with UAB for this service. In October of 1984, NIDRR re-established separate funding for the National SCIMS Data Center. Funding was awarded to UAB and the National SCIMS Data Center became known as NSCISC. A detailed description of the history of the Database can be found in the November 1999 issue of the Archives of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation (pages 1365-1371).

Historical eligibility criteria

The model systems that have participated in the collaborative Database activities have varied over the years, depending on the amount of the federal funds available (table 1).

<b>Model System</b>	<b>Year(s) Funded</b>
Alabama, Birmingham	1973-Present
Arizona, Phoenix	1973-1985
California, Downey	1980-1981; 1983-2006
California, San Jose	1973-1985; 1990-2006
Colorado, Denver	1974-Present
District of Columbia	2006-Present
Florida, Miami	1979-1981; 1984-1985; 2000-2006
Georgia, Atlanta	1982-Present
Illinois, Chicago	1973-2000; 2006-Present
Louisiana, New Orleans	1983-1985
Massachusetts, Boston	1976-1990; 1995-Present
Michigan, Ann Arbor	1985-Present
Michigan, Detroit	1982-2000
Missouri, Columbia	1979-1981; 1995-2006
New Jersey, West Orange	1990-Present
New York, Mt Sinai	1990-Present
New York, New York University	1973-1990
New York, Rochester	1982-1990
Ohio, Cleveland	1995-2000; 2006-Present
Pennsylvania, Philadelphia	1979-Present
Pennsylvania, Pittsburgh	2000-Present
Texas, Houston	1973-Present
Virginia, Fishersville	1973-1983; 1985-1990
Virginia, Richmond	1995-2006
Washington, Seattle	1974-1985; 1990-Present
Wisconsin, Milwaukee	1995-1999

Table 1. Participating model systems of the Database 1973-2006.

With some exceptions, data have been collected on all persons receiving initial inpatient rehabilitation at a SCIMS within one year of injury. The following eligibility criteria have remained unchanged throughout the course of the Database: patients must have had a clinically discernible degree of neurologic deficit, must reside in the geographic catchment area of the SCIMS, must be a U.S. citizen or permanent resident, and must have sustained a SCI due to a traumatic event. The remaining eligibility criteria for inclusion in the Database, nevertheless, have changed somewhat over the years in an attempt to obtain as much information as possible and yet restrict entry into the Database so that meaningful data could be obtained both at the initial injury and later follow-up (table 2).

<b>Table 2. History of major changes in the eligibility criteria for Form I.</b>	
1976	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Admission to a model system within one year of injury.</li> <li>2. Injured and residing in the catchment area of the model system.</li> <li>3. Continual hospitalization from injury to model system admission, except for brief periods no longer than normally accepted as a therapeutic leave of absence; not completed rehabilitation prior to system admission.</li> <li>4. Discharge from the model system as either neurologically normal, having completed rehabilitation, or deceased.</li> </ol>
1987	<p>Above criteria, except patients are eligible for either Form I or Registry:</p> <p>Form I: Admission to a model system within 60 days of injury.</p> <p>Registry: Patients admitted to a model system between 61 and 365 days of injury; or within 60 days but for whom no follow-up is planned.</p>
October 2000	<p>To increase enrollment and incorporate treatment phases into Form I, several changes were made:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Form I - admission to a model system within one year of injury; Registry – patients excluded from Form I, for whom no follow-up is planned.</li> <li>2. Reside in the catchment area, but may be injured outside the area.</li> <li>3. Receive acute care, rehabilitation, or both in the system.</li> </ol>
January 2005	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Form I - admission to a model system within one year of injury; Registry – patients excluded from Form I, for whom no follow-up is planned.</li> <li>2. Reside in the catchment area, but may be injured outside the area.</li> <li>3. Continual hospitalization from injury to model system admission, except for brief periods no longer than normally accepted as a therapeutic leave of absence; not completed rehabilitation prior to system admission.</li> <li>4. Discharge from the model system as either neurologically normal, having completed rehabilitation, or deceased.</li> </ol>

*Form I & Registry: Initial hospitalization data files*

Two sets of data have been established to collect information during the initial hospitalization period. Form I includes demographic data and information on acute care and rehabilitation experiences and treatment outcomes on all patients who meet the inclusion criteria. The registry data set was created in 1987 for patients who are not fully qualified for Form I and on whom no follow-up data are collected. The Registry includes only very limited demographic and clinical data, which serves to provide a complete picture of patients who receive initial hospital care at each SCIMS.

*Form II: Follow-up data file*

Originally, Form II follow-up was completed on a yearly basis for all Form I patients. Patients were followed until one of the following occurred: death, neurologic recovery, or withdrawal of consent. From 1996 through September 2000, Form II was collected in post-injury years 1, 2, 5, 10 and every 5 years thereafter except for a sample of 125 patients from each SCIMS who continued to have a reduced set of Form II data collected every year. To further reduce the workload, beginning in October 2000, Form II data collection was no longer required at year 2, and the sampling process of 125 patients per SCIMS was terminated.

### Variables included in the Database

Beginning in 1995, a more detailed set of the Form I variables were collected on persons admitted to the SCIMS within 24 hours of injury (Day 1). Changes in the exact variables included in both Form I and Form II have occurred every two or three years as variables with poor reliability or diminished utility are deleted and new items of importance and interest are added. Lists of all changes have been documented in the NSCISC statistical reports. Additionally, each variable page of the syllabus briefly documents the historical changes a variable has gone through over the years. Whenever changes are made to a variable in the Database, the previously existing formats and coding schemes are converted to coincide with the new format and coding scheme for a particular variable. All previous versions of the Database are stored at the NSCISC.

### **Summary of Changes for the 2006-2011 Project Period**

#### Database structure

As decided through a series of project directors meetings, the structure of the Database for the 2006-2011 grant cycle will consist of a longitudinal core component and several detailed research modules. All model systems will participate in the core data set that includes a slightly expanded Registry, substantially reduced Form I, and reduced Form II. A research module project is typically a collaborative research project that involves several model systems. These research modules will be selected from the approved applications jointly by the project directors and NIDRR. Personal identifiers are no longer requested for inclusion in the Database for research.

#### Variables included in the core data set

Recommendations for addition and/or deletion of the variables included in the core database were proposed by the various standing committees of the SCIMS project directors. These modifications were approved at the June 2005 Project Directors' meeting and were set to take effect in October of 2006. The major changes are as follows:

1. The following variables were deleted: Form I treatment phases and hospital charges. On Form II nursing home stay, CHART Cognitive Independence and Economic Self-sufficiency subscales, CHIEF, CAGE, drug use, several assistive technology variables, and therapy hours. Variables that were removed from both Form I and Form II are: secondary medical complications, surgical procedures, sponsors of care, type of reimbursement, and medical case manager.
2. To conform to the International SCI Data Set, three variables were added to the Registry and Form I: presence of vertebral injury, associated injury, and any spinal surgery.
3. The following variables were added: discharge disposition and neurologic examination data at admission and discharge (Registry); height, weight, sacral sensation, and voluntary sphincter contraction (Form I and Form II); and reside in catchment area (Registry, Form I, and Form II).
4. In May 2009, the mid-cycle revision of variables included the addition of neurological data at admission to rehab for all patients receiving rehabilitation. Previously, neurological data for rehabilitation admission was only collected for 'Day 1' patients.

### Web-based data management system

During the summer of 2005, the NSCISC began the process of evaluating the feasibility of a web-based centralized system to replace the distributed desktop application. Part of this process included consulting with each SCIMS regarding their site-specific Institutional Review Board (IRB) and Health Information Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) regulations. Beginning with the 2006-2011 grant cycle, SCIMS data collectors will enter, retrieve, and update all of their patient data into a single centralized database through the web-based software developed by the NSCISC. Each SCIMS will only have access to its own data and not to the data submitted by other SCIMS. Twice a year, the NSCISC staff will export data from the centralized database and create a limited dataset as defined by the HIPAA for data analysis and research purposes.

### Funded Model Systems

NIDRR has funded 14 systems for the 2006-2011 project period. Two previously funded systems (Chicago, IL and Cleveland, OH) have returned and one new system (National Rehabilitation Hospital, Washington D.C.) has been added. Funding was not continued for those systems located in Columbia, MO; Miami, FL; Richmond, VA; San Jose, CA; and Downey, CA.

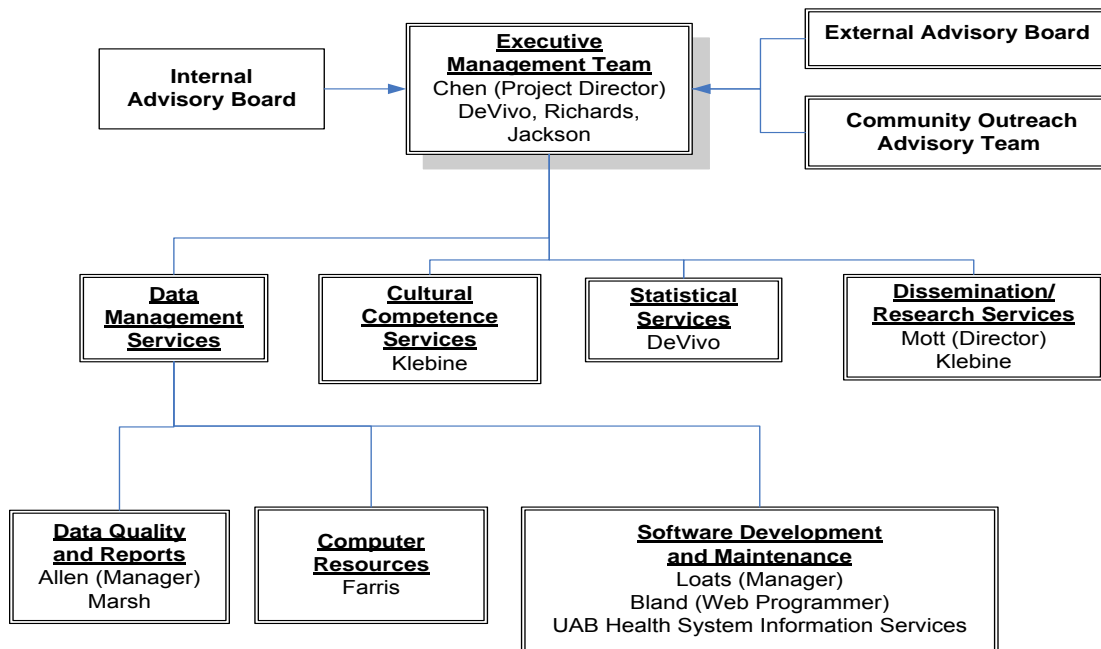
### Collection of Form II data from discontinued model system

As per the agreement with NIDRR, the NSCISC will sub-contract with up to four previously funded SCIMS to allow for continued Form II follow-up data collection. Since funds were not available in the NSCISC budget to contract with every possible former model system, a review was undertaken to determine which model systems should be offered contracts to collect and submit the Form II data to the Database. Factors considered during this review included past performance and data quality, available sample size, ability to perform the required tasks (some model systems cannot identify their former patients), history of database usage for published research, and cost. Plans and contract terms were developed in full consultation with NIDRR. As of February 2007, two contracts have been signed with San Jose, CA (formerly Northern California SCI System) and Richmond, VA (formerly Virginia Commonwealth SCI System). In 2008, Phoenix AZ (formerly Southwest Regional System for Treatment of Spinal Injury) began submitting data. In 2009, UAB entered into an agreement with Columbia MO (formerly Missouri Model SCI System) to allow UAB data collectors to collect Form 2 interview data from Missouri participants. In spring of 2010, UAB entered into a similar agreement with Fishersville, VA (formerly Virginia Regional SCI System). In September 2010, Downey CA (formerly Regional SCI Care System of Southern California) began submitting data to the national database.

~~This page intentionally left blank~~

# THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY STATISTICAL CENTER (NSCISC)

## NSCISC Organization Chart



<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Email</u>	<u>SRC* Room</u>	<u>Phone (205)</u>
Yuying Chen, M.D., Ph.D.	Director, NSCISC	<a href="mailto:yychen@uab.edu">yychen@uab.edu</a>	515	934-3320
Michael J. DeVivo, Dr.P.H.	Director Emeritus, NSCISC	<a href="mailto:devivo@uab.edu">devivo@uab.edu</a>	514	934-3320
Victoria 'Tori' Allen, B.S.	Manager of Data Collection and Analysis	<a href="mailto:vtallen@uab.edu">vtallen@uab.edu</a>	515	934-5048
Jimmie Loats, M.B.A.	Database Analyst	<a href="mailto:jloats@uab.edu">jloats@uab.edu</a>	514	934-3348
Vicki Farris, B.S.	Information Systems Specialist	<a href="mailto:farris@uab.edu">farris@uab.edu</a>	515	934-5049
Glenda Marsh	Office Service Specialist	<a href="mailto:gmarsh@uab.edu">gmarsh@uab.edu</a>	515	934-3320

\*Spain Rehabilitation Center

NSCISC FAX Number: (205) 934-2709

### Mailing Address

National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center  
1717 6th Avenue South, Room 515  
Birmingham, AL 35233-7330

Spinal Cord Injury Model Systems  
2006-2011 Project Period

PROJECT DIRECTOR	PRIMARY DATA COLLECTOR
------------------	------------------------

ALABAMA	
University of Alabama at Birmingham SCI Care System	
<p>Amie B. Jackson, M.D. 1717 6th Avenue South, Room 190 Birmingham, AL 35233-7330 (205) 934-3330 (V); 975-9754 (F) <a href="mailto:jacksona@uab.edu">jacksona@uab.edu</a></p>	<p>Barbara Tumm 1717 6th Avenue South, SRC Room 515 Birmingham, AL 35233-7330 (205) 934-5034 (V); 934-2709 (F) <a href="mailto:btumm@uab.edu">btumm@uab.edu</a></p>

COLORADO	
Rocky Mountain Regional SCI System	
<p>Daniel Lammertse, M.D. Craig Hospital 3425 South Clarkson Street Englewood, CO 80113-9839 (303) 789-8220 (V); 789-8470 (F) <a href="mailto:dlammertse@craig-hospital.org">dlammertse@craig-hospital.org</a></p>	<p>Susan Solnick Craig Hospital SCI Research Department 3425 South Clarkson Street Englewood, CO 80113-9839 (303) 789-8203 (V); 789-8567 (F) <a href="mailto:ssolnick@craig-hospital.org">ssolnick@craig-hospital.org</a></p>

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA	
National Capital Model SCI System	
<p>Suzanne Groah, M.D., MSPH National Rehabilitation Hospital 102 Irving Street, NW Washington, DC 20010 (202) 877-1196 (V); 726-7521 (F) <a href="mailto:suzanne.l.groah@medstar.net">suzanne.l.groah@medstar.net</a></p>	<p>Inger Ljungberg National Rehabilitation Hospital 102 Irving Street, NW Washington, D.C. 20010 (202) 877-1694 (V); 726-7521 (F) <a href="mailto:inger.h.ljungberg@medstar.net">inger.h.ljungberg@medstar.net</a></p>

GEORGIA	
Georgia Regional SCI System	
<p>David F. Apple, Jr., M.D. Shepherd Center 2020 Peachtree Road, NW Atlanta, GA 30309 (404) 350-7353 (V); 355-1826 (F) <a href="mailto:david_apple@shepherd.org">david_apple@shepherd.org</a></p>	<p>Pat Duncan Shepherd Center 2020 Peachtree Road, NW Atlanta, GA 30309 (404) 350-7591 (V); 355-1826 (F) <a href="mailto:pat_duncan@shepherd.org">pat_duncan@shepherd.org</a></p>

ILLINOIS	
Midwest Regional SCI Care System	
<p>David Chen, M.D. Rehabilitation Institute of Chicago 345 East Superior Street, #1146 Chicago, IL 60611 (312) 238-0764 (V); 238-2512 (F) <a href="mailto:dchen@ric.org">dchen@ric.org</a></p>	<p>Holly DeMark Rehabilitation Institute of Chicago 345 East Superior Street, Room O-952 Chicago, IL 60611 (312) 238-2826 (V); 238-4572 (F) <a href="mailto:hdemark@ric.org">hdemark@ric.org</a></p>



Spinal Cord Injury Model Systems  
2006-2011 Project Period

PROJECT DIRECTOR	PRIMARY DATA COLLECTOR
<b>MASSACHUSETTS</b> New England Regional SCI Center	
Steve Williams, M.D. Preston F511 732 Harrison Ave Boston, MA 02118-2393 (617) 638-7911 (V); 638-7303 (F) <a href="mailto:steve.williams@bmc.org">steve.williams@bmc.org</a>	Delia Hodge-Dowling Preston F511 732 Harrison Ave Boston, MA 02118-2393 (617) 638-7387 (V); 638-7303 (F) <a href="mailto:delia.hodge-dowling@bmc.org">delia.hodge-dowling@bmc.org</a>
<b>MICHIGAN</b> University of Michigan Model SCI System	
Denise Tate, Ph.D. University of Michigan 300 North Ingalls, Room NI2A09 Ann Arbor, MI 48109-0491 (734) 763-0971 (V); 936-5492 (F) <a href="mailto:dgtate@umich.edu">dgtate@umich.edu</a>	Jane Walters University of Michigan 300 North Ingalls, Room NI2A09 Ann Arbor, MI 48109-0491 (734) 763-0971 (V); 936-5492 (F) <a href="mailto:janeval@umich.edu">janeval@umich.edu</a>
<b>NEW JERSEY</b> Northern New Jersey SCI System	
Trevor Dyson-Hudson, M.D. Kessler Foundation Research Center 1199 Pleasant Valley Way West Orange, NJ 07052 (973)324-3576(V); 243-6869 (F) <a href="mailto:tdysonhudson@kesslerfoundation.org">tdysonhudson@kesslerfoundation.org</a>	Rachel Byrne Kessler Foundation Research Center 1199 Pleasant Valley Way West Orange, NJ 07052 (973) 324-3567 (V); 243-6869 (F) <a href="mailto:rbyrne@kesslerfoundation.org">rbyrne@kesslerfoundation.org</a>
<b>NEW YORK—MT. SINAI</b> Mount Sinai SCI Model System	
Kristjan T. Ragnarsson, M.D. Mount Sinai School of Medicine 1425 Madison Ave., Room 4-25 New York, NY 10029-6574 (212) 659-9340 (V); 348-5901 (F) <a href="mailto:kristjan.ragnarsson@mssm.edu">kristjan.ragnarsson@mssm.edu</a>	Lyudmila Alishayeva (Mila) Mount Sinai School of Medicine 1425 Madison Ave, Box 1240-RTC New York, NY 10029-6574 (212) 659-9382 (V); 348-5901 (F) <a href="mailto:Lyudmila.Alishayeva@mountsinai.org">Lyudmila.Alishayeva@mountsinai.org</a>
<b>OHIO</b> Northeast Ohio Regional SCI System	
Greg Nemunaitis, M.D. 2500 MetroHealth Drive Cleveland, Ohio 44109 (216) 778-7295 (V); 778-7393 (F) <a href="mailto:gnemunaitis@metrohealth.org">gnemunaitis@metrohealth.org</a>	Mary Jo Roach 2500 MetroHealth Drive Cleveland, Ohio 44109 (216) 778-8781 (V); 778-3945 (F) <a href="mailto:mroach@metrohealth.org">mroach@metrohealth.org</a>

Spinal Cord Injury Model Systems  
2006-2011 Project Period

PROJECT DIRECTOR	PRIMARY DATA COLLECTOR
------------------	------------------------

PENNSYLVANIA—PHILADELPHIA Regional SCI System of the Delaware Valley	
Ralph Marino, M.D. Thomas Jefferson University Hospital 132 South 10 <sup>th</sup> St., 375 Main Bldg. Philadelphia, PA 19107 (215) 955-5756 (V); 955-5152 (F) <a href="mailto:ralph.marino@jefferson.edu">ralph.marino@jefferson.edu</a>	Susan Sammartino Thomas Jefferson University Hospital 132 South 10th Street, 375 Main Bldg. Philadelphia, PA 19107 (215) 955-6579 (V); 955-5152 (F) <a href="mailto:susan.sammartino@jefferson.edu">susan.sammartino@jefferson.edu</a>

PENNSYLVANIA—PITTSBURGH University of Pittsburgh Model System on SCI (UPMC-SCI)	
Michael Boninger, M.D. University of Pittsburgh 3471 Fifth Avenue, Suite 201 Pittsburgh, PA 15213 (412) 648-6954 (V); 692-4410 (F) <a href="mailto:boninger@pitt.edu">boninger@pitt.edu</a>	Karen Greenwald UPMC Mercy, IRR, PM&R 1400 Locus Street Bldg B, Ste 11516 Pittsburgh, PA 15219 (412) 232-7949 (V); 232-7535 (F) <a href="mailto:greekk@upmc.edu">greekk@upmc.edu</a>

TEXAS Texas Regional SCI System	
Daniel Graves, Ph.D. TIRR Memorial Hermann 1333 Moursund Street, A-222 Houston, TX 77030 (713) 797-5023 (V); 797-5030 <a href="mailto:dan.graves@memorialhermann.org">dan.graves@memorialhermann.org</a>	Michelle Feltz TIRR Memorial Hermann 1333 Moursund Street, A-222 Houston, TX 77030 (713) 797-5981 (V); 799-5030 <a href="mailto:michelle.feltz@memorialhermann.org">michelle.feltz@memorialhermann.org</a>

WASHINGTON Northwest Regional SCI System	
Charles Bombardier, Ph.D. University of Washington Harborview Medical Center Box 359612 325 Ninth Avenue Seattle, WA 98104-2499 (206) 744-3665 (V); 897-4881 (Fax) <a href="mailto:chb@u.washington.edu">chb@u.washington.edu</a>	Virginia Sanchez University of Washington Harborview Medical Center Box 359612 325 Ninth Avenue Seattle, WA 98104-2499 (206)744-3626 (V); 897-4881 <a href="mailto:sanchezv@u.washington.edu">sanchezv@u.washington.edu</a>

Spinal Cord Injury Model Systems  
Follow-up Centers 2006-2011 Project Period

PROJECT DIRECTOR	PRIMARY DATA COLLECTOR
------------------	------------------------

ARIZONA - PHOENIX Saint Joseph's Medical Center	
Candyce D. Williams, M.D. Papago Medical Clinic 1331 North 7 <sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 190 Phoenix, AZ 85006 (602) 256-2525 (V); (602) 256-0795 (F) <a href="mailto:candycew@arizonacns.com">candycew@arizonacns.com</a>	Carolyn J. Mitchell Case Management Dept St. Joseph's Hospital/Medical Center 350 W. Thomas RD Phoenix, AZ 85013 (602) 746-9179 (V); 406-6127 (F) <a href="mailto:carolyn.mitchell@chw.edu">carolyn.mitchell@chw.edu</a>

CALIFORNIA—DOWNEY (RANCHO) Los Amigos Research and Education Institute	
Dr. Yaga Szlachcic, M.D. PO Box 3500 7601 E Imperial Hwy 900 Annex A Downey CA 90242 (562) 401-7611 (V); 401-7615 (F) <a href="mailto:yszlachcic@dhs.lacounty.gov">yszlachcic@dhs.lacounty.gov</a>	Linda Sutherland PO Box 3500 7601 E Imperial Hwy 900 Annex A Downey CA 90242 (562) 401-7541 (V); 803-5569 (F) <a href="mailto:l.sutherlandrerc@verizon.net">l.sutherlandrerc@verizon.net</a>

CALIFORNIA—SAN JOSE Santa Clara Valley Medical Center	
Kazuko Shem, M.D. Santa Clara Valley Medical Center 751 South Bascom Avenue San Jose, CA 95128 (408) 885-2000 (V); 885-2028 (F) <a href="mailto:kazuko.shem@hhs.sccgov.org">kazuko.shem@hhs.sccgov.org</a>	Kim Bellon Santa Clara Valley Medical Center 751 South Bascom Avenue San Jose, CA 95128 (408) 885-2383 (V); 793-6434 (F) <a href="mailto:Kimberly.Bellon@hhs.sccgov.org">Kimberly.Bellon@hhs.sccgov.org</a>

MISSOURI - COLUMBIA University of Columbia	
Yuying Chen, M.D., Ph.D 1717 6th Avenue South, SRC Room 515 Birmingham, AL 35233-7330 (205) 934-3320 (V); 934-2709 (F) <a href="mailto:yychen@uab.edu">yychen@uab.edu</a>	Todd Bice, PhD 1717 6th Avenue South, SRC Birmingham, AL 35233-7330 (205) 934-3283 (V); 934-2709 (F) <a href="mailto:tbice@uab.edu">tbice@uab.edu</a>

Spinal Cord Injury Model Systems  
Follow-up Centers 2006-2011 Project Period

PROJECT DIRECTOR	PRIMARY DATA COLLECTOR
------------------	------------------------

VIRGINIA – FISHERSVILLE Woodrow Wilson Rehabilitation Center	
Yuying Chen, M.D., Ph.D. 1717 6th Avenue South, SRC Room 515 Birmingham, AL 35233-7330 (205) 934-3320 (V); 934-2709 (F) <a href="mailto:yychen@uab.edu">yychen@uab.edu</a>	Todd Bice, PhD 1717 6th Avenue South, SRC Birmingham, AL 35233-7330 (205) 934-3283 (V); 934-2709 (F) <a href="mailto:tbice@uab.edu">tbice@uab.edu</a>

VIRGINIA—RICHMOND Medical College of Virginia	
William McKinley, M.D. Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation Virginia Commonwealth University Richmond, VA 23298-0677 (804) 828-4233; 828-5074 (F) <a href="mailto:wmckinle@mcvh-vcu.edu">wmckinle@mcvh-vcu.edu</a>	Sheila Luellen Medical College of Virginia Box 980677 Richmond, Virginia 23298-0677 (804) 628-0277 (V); 828-2378 (F) <a href="mailto:sluellen@vcu.edu">sluellen@vcu.edu</a>

**NATIONAL INSTITUTE ON DISABILITY AND REHABILITATION RESEARCH (NIDRR)**

**Theresa B. SanAgustin, M.D.** (202) 245-7516 (V); 245-7323 (F)  
 Program Officer, NIDRR Email: [Theresa.SanAgustin@ed.gov](mailto:Theresa.SanAgustin@ed.gov)  
 Potomac Center Plaza  
 550 12th Street, SW, Room 6072  
 Washington, D.C. 20204

**Kenneth D. Wood, Ph.D.** (202) 245-6534 (V); (202) 245-7643 (F)  
 Rehabilitation Program Specialist, NIDRR Email: [Kenneth.wood@ed.gov](mailto:Kenneth.wood@ed.gov)  
 Potomac Center Plaza  
 550 12th Street, SW, Room 6073  
 Washington, DC 20202

**Dawn Carlson, Ph.D.** (202) 245-7292 (V); (202) 245-7643 (F)  
 Project Officer, NIDRR Email: [dawn.carlson@ed.gov](mailto:dawn.carlson@ed.gov)  
 Potomac Center Plaza  
 550 12th Street, SW, Room 6064  
 Washington, DC 20202

# The NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE

## THE DATA COLLECTION MECHANISM

In order to obtain accurate and complete data, a system must establish an effective data collection mechanism. The personnel required and the mechanism for retrieving data will depend, of course, on the system's resources.

Minimally, a system must have a Project Director and a Primary Data Collector. Together they should assess what data are routinely being collected and documented at their system and develop a mechanism to collect and document the data for all other required variables.

The **Project Director** assigns data collection activities to staff members and must be familiar with the data collection syllabus and study objectives.

This person provides support for the Primary Data Collector and is a source of information regarding syllabus questions.

The **Primary Data Collector** - assumes the responsibility of compiling all data required in the data collection syllabus. Most often this person needs the cooperation of several other staff members in order to obtain all required data. For example, the Social Services department might be responsible for variables such as Level of Education, Marital Status, etc. The primary data collector may also wish to attend rounds as another means of gathering data.

Often the Primary Data Collector must furnish "in-house" data collection forms on which all variables to be collected by a particular department are listed. Such a form provides a checklist of all required data items. Staff members completing "in-house" forms must also have copies of the syllabus pages for all variables they document.

The Primary Data Collector may also have the responsibility of scheduling patients for follow-up visits since this person may use the database software to generate lists of patients who will be due for follow-up in the future. If this person schedules patient visits, he/she will know when to distribute the "in-house" forms to collect follow-up data.

This person is designated to receive all NSCISC mail outs to data collectors.

A **Liaison Nurse** is helpful for obtaining the initial consent forms from a potential patient as well as acute care data.

Since data for the majority of the follow-up variables may be obtained by phone, an **Interviewer** may also be needed. An interviewer who speaks languages other than English is also very useful for systems that have high percentages of non-English speaking patients.

A **Data Entry Clerk** may be needed if the Primary Data Collector does not have sufficient time to collect and enter data. Often this clerical level person may do other tasks such as record filing, contacting patients to schedule visits, confirming appointments, etc.

An **Analyst** may be needed if a system wishes to utilize statistical software (such as SAS, SPSS, BMDP) to analyze its data and/or the national database.

## THE DATA COLLECTION SYLLABUS

Optimum accuracy and data comparability in the National SCI Database can be achieved only if all data are collected prospectively according to the specifications in this data collection syllabus. This document contains extensive information on the National SCI Database including reporting procedures and guidelines, eligibility criteria, definitions of data collection periods, complete descriptions of all variables, record formats for analysts, samples of data collection forms and other data-submission forms, as well as any other information and/or documentation that the NSCISC feels may be beneficial to anyone using the National SCI Database. Also included in the syllabus are the names and addresses of the Project Directors and Primary Data Collectors for each of the currently participating Model SCI Care Systems and Sub-Contract Centers, the NSCISC staff members, and the NIDRR Program and Project Officers.

In the 2000-2006 version of the syllabus only one page was provided if a variable appeared in more than 1 dataset (i.e., Personal Data, Registry, Form I and Form II). In the current 2006-2011 version of the syllabus, each variable has its own page regardless of whether it appears in more than one dataset. The variable name and dataset name is listed at the top right hand corner of each variable page. This section is also color coded by dataset as follows:

- ◇ Personal Data—Black
- ◇ Registry—Red
- ◇ Form I—Blue
- ◇ Form II—Green
- ◇ Data Management Variables—Grey Shaded

Use the List of Variables Tables beginning on [page 35](#) to locate the syllabus page for each variable. The variables in these tables are ordered by the way in which they appear on their respective data collection forms. These tables also contain the "old variable number" (i.e., that variable's number in the 2000-2006 version of the database), as well as the Variable ID and 8-Character Description for each variable.

Whenever applicable each syllabus page contains the following sections:

<b>Variable Name</b>	The name assigned to that variable in the database.
<b>Description</b>	Descriptive information on that variable including the data collection time(s)
<b>Character</b>	The number of characters for each coding position in the variable
<b>Codes</b>	A list of all valid codes for that variable As much as possible, the following "Universal codes" have been assigned: 0 or all 0's = "No" 8 or all 8's = "Not Applicable" "Not Tested" or "Yes, Number Unknown" 9 or all 9's = "Unknown"
<b>Comments</b>	Other information regarding the variable
<b>Source</b>	Sources of information pertaining to a variable.
<b>QC</b>	Comments on the quality control checks performed on that variable
<b>Software</b>	Instructions/clarification regarding how the software processes the variable.
<b>Revisions</b>	Dates and historical information on changes in the variable
<b>Conversion</b>	Information on how data in the variable were converted whenever there were coding and/or reporting criteria revisions.
<b>Example(s)</b>	Hypothetical situations and the appropriate code(s)
<b>Variable Aliases</b>	Information for data management. Includes the following sections:
<i>Variable ID:</i>	Links the variable on the form to the dataset for data management purposes.
<i>8-Character Name:</i>	Name provided in the National Database for analysis/research purposes. 8-character names for Personal Data variables begin with 'P', Registry with 'R', Form I with 'A', and Form II with 'B'.

## REPORTING PROCEDURES AND GUIDELINES

Variables in the National Spinal Cord Injury Database are divided into 4 data files:

- 1) **Personal Data - for all patients.**
- 2) **Registry – limited data for patients who are not eligible for Form I.**
- 3) **Form I – for all patients who are eligible. Additional data are collected for patients who enter the system within 24 hours.**
- 4) **Form II – for all Form I patients. Data collection is done in follow-up years 1, 5, 10, and every 5 years thereafter. Additional data are collected in year 1.**

### PERSONAL DATA

Personal Data information may be collected on all patients. Centers may elect to store their Personal Data on a centralized secure SQL Server Database to allow data collectors to track patients eligible for follow-up and utilize the data management features through the new web-based software system. Those centers who opt not to store their Personal Data items on the centralized SQL Server, are required to keep a separate database to track participant for follow-up. Please note that in order to assign a patient ID to a new entry, a Personal Data form must be submitted; however, entry of the patient's personal identifiers is not required. See [page 35](#) for a complete listing of the Personal Data variables and corresponding syllabus page number where you will find complete details on each variable.

### REGISTRY

Registry data are selected Form I variables for patients who are not eligible for Form I data collection. A list of all Registry variables may be found on [page 37](#), as well as, the corresponding syllabus page number where you will find complete details on each variable.

### FORM I

Form I variables provide extensive data on the patient's status at the time of SCI and document events occurring during the initial hospitalization period and death data. Beginning in November 1995 Form I consists of Day-1 and Non Day-1 variables. **Non Day-1** items are collected on all patients who meet the Form I eligibility criteria. The **Day-1** items are additional variables that are collected only on those who enter the system within 24 hours of injury. A list of all Form I variables begins on [page 38](#). This table also contains the corresponding syllabus page number where you will find complete details on each variable.

### FORM II

Form II – follow-up data – are required on all patients who are eligible for follow-up in year 1 and in every 5<sup>th</sup> post-injury year (i.e., years 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, etc). For patients who are still in the initial hospitalization/rehabilitation process on their first anniversary of injury, a year 2 replaces the year 1 Form II. Form IIs are allowed to be submitted for other (non-required) years. See [page 224](#) for rules on patients who neurologically recover. Form II data submission is required of all patients who have a Form I [except for patients who die during the initial System hospitalization period or who recover (or have minimal deficit) by the end of the initial rehabilitation period]. A complete list of all Form II variables begins on [page 42](#). This table also contains the corresponding syllabus page number where you will find complete details on each variable. **Any patient having Form II data must have a Form I record also.**

### DATA MANAGEMENT VARIABLES

Data management variables (QC Status, Indate and Update) are included in all datasets. The Sample variable is present only in the Form I data file. Data management variables are generated by the NSCISC's software and cannot be modified by the user. Additional data management variables (Follow-up Status, Registry, Form I, Form II, and Last Form II) are present in the Personal Data file.

## DEFINITIONS FOR DATA COLLECTION PERIODS

### REGISTRY AND FORM I

All Registry and Form I data collection periods occur during the “Initial System Hospitalization Period” (i.e., from the time of spinal cord injury until definitive discharge from the System). The initial System hospitalization period is an individually planned program of acute medical/surgical and/or rehabilitation services following spinal cord injury.

#### First System Admission (System Admit)

This is the first admission to the System after the trauma. This may be an admission to the System’s acute medical/surgical, sub-acute medical/surgical, acute rehab or sub-acute rehab unit.

#### During Acute Medical/Surgical Care

Inpatient hospitalization, in the System, following spinal cord injury until the initial System inpatient rehabilitation program (or the patient’s death, whichever comes earlier) that takes place for medical or surgical care or the treatment of a secondary medical complication.

- ◊ Acute Medical/Surgical Care includes all medical surgical care provided in the intensive care unit (ICU), non-ICU beds, SCI specialty unit beds and subacute medical care units.

#### During Inpatient Rehabilitation

This is the period of time between admission to and definitive discharge from the System’s inpatient (acute and/or subacute) rehab unit.

- ◊ Rehabilitation includes some combination of physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy, recreational therapy, patient and family education, and rehabilitation psychology, medicine and nursing care.

#### Initial Rehab

The initial individually planned program of rehabilitation services following spinal cord injury.

#### Admission Date to Inpatient Rehabilitation (Admit to System Inpatient Rehab, at Inpatient Rehab Admit)

For all systems, the beginning of the inpatient rehabilitation stay is marked by admission to the System’s inpatient rehabilitation hospital, transfer to the System’s inpatient acute or subacute rehabilitation unit, or commencement of the inpatient rehabilitation program in a System’s multipurpose unit.

#### Discharge

Discharge from initial System hospitalization to a definitive living situation.

- ◊ For those patients requiring both acute and inpatient rehabilitation care, discharge from the inpatient rehabilitation unit should be documented as the discharge.
- ◊ Discharge from the acute care unit is acceptable for those patients who complete inpatient rehabilitation in the acute care unit, achieve complete neurologic recovery or minimal deficit status with no rehab admit, or who expire during acute care.

#### During System

The period of time between the initial admission to and discharge from the System for the initial individually planned program of acute medical/surgical and/or rehabilitation services following spinal cord injury.



## **FORM II**

### Post-injury (anniversary) year

The first post-injury year begins the day after the discharge from the initial hospitalization period and ends the day before the first anniversary of injury.

- ◊ Submission of a year 1 Form II is required. When a patient is still in the initial acute/rehab process past his first anniversary, a year 1 Form II is not submitted but a year 2 Form II is required.

Subsequent post-injury years begin the day of the anniversary date and end the day before the next anniversary date and, the date of injury is always used to calculate post-injury (anniversary) years.

### Form II variables

For the year 1 (or the “substituted” year 2) Form II, data may be collected from 182 days before the anniversary date to 182 days after the anniversary date. For all subsequent follow-up years, data may be collected from 182 days prior to the anniversary to 365 days after the anniversary date.

### During the annual examination

Refers to variables obtained during the patient's annual physical examination. For the year 1 (or the “substituted” year 2), data may be collected from 182 days before the anniversary date to 182 days after the anniversary date. For all subsequent follow-up years, annual exam data may be collected from 182 days before the anniversary date up to 365 days after the anniversary date.

### Status during past 12 months

Documents events that took place within the 12 months that preceded the *Date of Interview*.

### Since the Last Form II Record

Change in status between the current Form II and the last Form II with known data in the variable being documented. When coding the year 1 Form II, document the change in status between the year 1 Form II and the Form I.

### Rehospitalization

Inpatient hospitalizations for acute medical or surgical care that occur after the initial rehabilitation program is completed. This variable documents rehospitalizations that took place within the last 12 months from interview date (if year 1 or the substituted year 2, document from system discharge to interview date).

## **OTHER DATA COLLECTION INFORMATION:**

### Rules for rounding fractions of an hour:

- For any fraction of the first hour
  - round up to 1 hour.
- After the first hour:
  - if the time is less than ½ hour, round down
  - if the time is ½ hour or more, round up.

#### Examples:

#### Total Time

10 minutes	= 1 hour
20 minutes (1/3 hr)	= 1 hour
30 minutes (1/2 hr)	= 1 hour
1 1/3 hours	= 1 hour
1 1/2 hours	= 2 hours
3 hours, 45 minutes	= 4 hours
4 hours, 15 minutes	= 4 hours

## DEFINITION OF SPINAL CORD INJURY

(As used by the Model Systems' program)

A case of spinal cord injury is defined as the occurrence of an acute traumatic lesion of neural elements in the spinal canal (spinal cord and cauda equina), resulting in temporary or permanent sensory and/or motor deficit. The clinical definition of spinal cord injury excludes intervertebral disc disease, vertebral injuries in the absence of spinal cord injury, nerve root avulsions and injuries to nerve roots and peripheral nerves outside the spinal canal, cancer, spinal cord vascular disease, and other non-traumatic spinal cord diseases.

The simplest definition of traumatic etiologies would be any external event that would have an ICD-10 code between V01 and Y98 that led to a spinal cord injury as clinically defined above. For ICD-9-CM, it would be any external event that could be coded from E800-E999 that resulted in a spinal cord injury. Essentially, traumatic cases would involve an external event to trigger the injury rather than disease or degeneration.

***COMMENT:***

This definition is a slightly modified version of the CDC's case definition. The CDC includes "temporary or permanent sensory or motor deficit, bladder dysfunction, or bowel dysfunction" and also excludes birth trauma. However, for the model systems, an ASIA E (normal sensory and motor function) on admission would not be eligible even if bowel or bladder dysfunction existed.

## ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA

The following criteria affect those patients who are admitted to the model system on or after January 1, 2005. The flow chart on the next page provides further assistance with the decision of Registry, Form I, or exclusion from the database.

### **Inclusion Criteria for Form I and Registry:**

1. Presence of an external traumatic event that results in a spinal cord injury, including surgical procedures, radiation, and medical complications.
2. Temporary or permanent loss of sensory and/or motor function as a result of the traumatic event.
3. Admission to the system within one year of injury.
4. If patient is discharged from System Acute as Minimal Deficit or Recovered, they must be hospitalized in the system for at least one week before discharge.<sup>1</sup>
5. Discharge from the system as:
  - a. Having completed inpatient acute rehabilitation,
  - b. Achieving a neurologic status of normal or minimal deficit.
  - c. Deceased
6. Signed informed consent and HIPAA authorization forms<sup>2</sup>.
  - ◇ HIPAA Authorization is not required for research on deceased persons

### **Additional Criteria for Form I Inclusion:**

1. Reside in the geographic catchment area of the system at the time of the injury. Patients may be injured outside of the catchment area.
2. A US citizen or non-US citizen who is expected to stay in the catchment area.

The above criteria do not apply to patients who 1) are discharged as deceased or 2) achieved a neurologic status of normal or minimal deficit.

### **Exclusion Criteria<sup>3</sup>:**

1. Must not have previously been treated at another model system for the injury.
  - ◇ Ensures that patients are enrolled into the database by only one model system.
2. Must not have completed an organized rehabilitation program prior to the admission to the system.

### **Form II:**

Form II follow-up is required for all Form I patients until one of the following occurs: 1) the patient dies, 2) achieves a neurologic status of normal or minimal deficit, or 3) withdraws consent from the study.

- ◇ A Form II for the year in which the patient's neurologic status changes should be submitted to ensure the recovery is documented during the appropriate post-injury year.

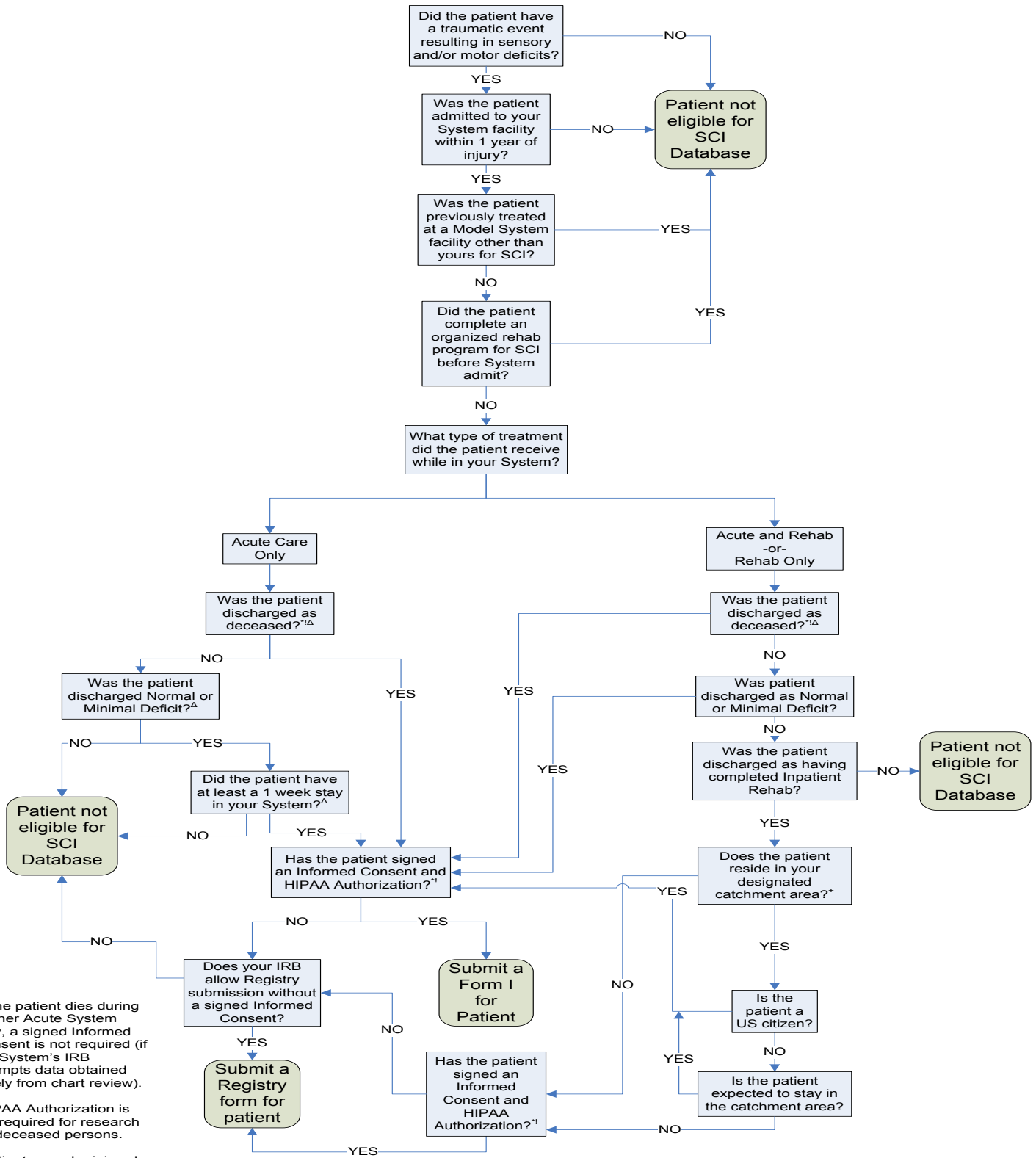
#### ***NOTES:***

<sup>1</sup>This ensures their condition is significant and requires at least one week's hospital care. One week hospitalization is not required if patient dies in acute.

<sup>2</sup>Some systems' IRB may not require these forms for the Registry patients, data obtained from the deceased, or both.

<sup>3</sup>A prior history of spinal cord injury or other medical conditions (i.e. spinal stenosis, stroke, traumatic brain injury...etc) does not preclude individuals from being included in the database as long as an external/traumatic event could be identified as a cause of the NEW injury and further neurologic deficit.

## NSCISC Eligibility Criteria Flow Chart



<sup>1</sup>If the patient dies during his/her Acute System stay, a signed Informed Consent is not required (if the System's IRB exempts data obtained solely from chart review).

<sup>1</sup>HIPAA Authorization is not required for research on deceased persons.

\*Patients may be injured outside of catchment area.

<sup>A</sup>Form II follow-up is not required for patients discharged as deceased, Normal, or Minimal Deficit.

## **NSCISC POLICY ON INFORMED CONSENT**

Each patient whose information will be included in the Form I and Form II data files must sign a Consent Form. Informed consent should be obtained on all new patients enrolled in the NSCISC Form I database using a consent form that includes the certificate of confidentiality language as approved by both the local model system IRB and NIH. A copy of the consent form and IRB approval in current use should be on file at the NSCISC and NIH.

Informed consent should also be obtained on all previously enrolled patients (Form II) who have not been consented using a consent form that includes the request for personal identifiers and the certificate of confidentiality language as approved by both the local model system IRB and NIH. Verbal consent over the telephone may be used with permission of the local model system IRB. Consent can be obtained at the time of the next scheduled data collection interview or earlier if a convenient opportunity presents itself.

Once informed consent has been obtained using a consent form that includes the certificate of confidentiality language as approved by both the local model system IRB and NIH, subsequent re-consent at the next annual evaluation is not required by the NSCISC but may be required by the local model system IRB.

An attempt should be made to obtain informed consent for new patients enrolled in the NSCISC Registry database using a consent form that includes the certificate of confidentiality language as approved by both the local model system IRB and NIH. Although the NSCISC does not require informed consent from patients enrolled in the registry, the local model system IRB may make this requirement or may require that an informed consent waiver be obtained from the IRB.

Model systems are required to adhere to local IRB informed consent requirements whenever they are more stringent than the requirements of the NSCISC.

## **NSCISC POLICY ON HIPAA AUTHORIZATION**

A signed HIPAA authorization is required by the NSCISC for all new patients enrolled in the NSCISC Registry or Form I database after April 14, 2003. The form of the HIPAA authorization will be dictated by the local model system IRB and may either be a separate document or may be included in the informed consent document.

Each model system is required to check with its local IRB concerning the necessity of acquiring HIPAA authorization to continue to collect data (Form II) on previously enrolled patients who have never given HIPAA authorization. The NSCISC has been advised by the UAB IRB that a signed HIPAA authorization is also required to continue collecting new data on these patients, but is not required to use or disclose data from previously enrolled patients for whom no further data are collected. Once previously obtained, new HIPAA authorization is only required when data collection will continue past the expiration date of the current HIPAA authorization.

If the local model system IRB either decides that HIPAA authorization is not required from patients enrolled in the database prior to April 14, 2003 in order to continue collecting follow-up data or grants a waiver of HIPAA authorization for patients enrolled before April 14, 2003, then the model system should follow its local IRB guidance on this issue.

~~This page intentionally left blank~~

## THE NSCISC'S WEB-BASED DATA MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Prior to 2006, data management software was installed on each center's standalone PCs and data was stored on that PC until the data submissions which were scheduled twice a year. For the 2006-2011 funding cycle, the NSCISC re-designed the data management system to a web-based centralized system to accommodate real-time management of the system and the entered data. A new Core Dataset format and SQL server database structure was adopted. This centralized system allows data collectors, managers and directors to retrieve their data, reports, and training products from any computer with internet access.

This system also allows NSCISC to update the software more efficiently. QC upgrades and data reports are available to Centers in real-time, Module forms and data are easily shared within the participating Centers, and newly generated products, like Suspicious Checks and on-line training products, are available to users.

## THE DATA ENTRY PROCESS

---

Since the implementation of the web-based system in 2007, Model System staff enter Personal Data (if the Center has IRB approval, personal identifiers are added), Registry, Form I and Form II forms by logging into the password protected web site, <https://www.nscisc.uab.edu>, and entering the data. Data is saved to a server located behind the secure UAB firewalls. All forms are required to pass through several layers of QC before being added to the National Database.

NSCISC has put in place several processes that take place at the data entry level to assist in data quality. Most variables have ranges in place within the page (before it is saved) and other variables have dropdown boxes that only allow the specified values for that variable. More extensive QC runs after the form has been saved and QC is requested by the user.

Training details are available on the website tab 'User Training'.



## The Data Submission Process

Records submitted to the NSCISC are counted as either New Entries or Updates.

### **NEW ENTRIES**

A new entry record is a computerized record entered on a patient for the first time. A new entry may be a Personal Data, Form I or Registry record. New Personal Data entries/Patient Numbers should not be recycled once they are deleted. A new Form II entry creates a computerized record for a particular anniversary year. Each Form II being entered for the first time is considered a new entry. For example, if forms are completed for anniversary years 1 and 5 for a particular patient these will be considered two new entry Form II's. The *Indate* variable is the date on which each record is newly created. This is a computer-generated data management variable that cannot be modified by the user.

### **UPDATED ENTRIES**

An update is submitted to modify an existing Personal Data, Registry, Form I or Form II record. For Form II, each year updated is counted separately. For example, if the *Method of Bladder Management* variable is corrected on annuals 1 and 5, these forms will be counted as two Form II updates.

Updates are usually completed to: (1) revise variables previously coded as unknown, (2) correct discrepancies identified by the system coordinator or by the NSCISC's quality control checking programs, or (3) complete a variable left blank on the original, new entry form.

***NOTE: Data collectors are encouraged to update records whenever new data are obtained.***

### **WHEN TO ADD A NEW FORM I TO THE DATABASE**

A new Form I (to enter a new patient into the database) should be submitted to the NSCISC as soon as 80% or more of the Form I information is available. A Form I update can be done at a later time to provide information that may be obtained on a delayed basis.

### **DATA SUBMISSION DEADLINES**

There are 2 data submission deadlines each calendar year (for the Mid-Year and Annual statistical reports). All systems are notified of these deadlines. The Mid-Year Report is distributed prior to the summer Directors meeting and the Annual report is distributed prior to the winter Directors meeting.

### **Session Logs**

Session logs are generated by the software and list all forms entered or updated during a software session.

### **Reporting on a Patient Who Dies**

The *Date of Death Modifier*, *Date of Death*, *Cause of Death*, and *Autopsy* variables are present on Form I. The NSCISC's web-based software inserts the default code for "Alive" in the *Date of Death Modifier* variable whenever a new Form I is created. If the patient dies during follow-up, these Form I variables must be updated with the appropriate information; however (as of November 1995) a Form II is NOT REQUIRED to be submitted for the post injury year in which the patient died.

~~This page intentionally left blank~~



7. Immediate cause:	Cardiac arrest	427.50
Due to or as a consequence of:	Hemorrhage	459.00
Due to or as a consequence of:		
Other significant conditions:	Peptic ulcer	533.40

Unless there is specific evidence indicating the hemorrhage was not associated with the peptic ulcer, **select peptic ulcer with hemorrhage (533.40)** because hemorrhage (which would ordinarily have been chosen) can be linked with peptic ulcer to identify a more specific condition. The important question is whether this death is better classified as resulting from a disease of the digestive system or a disease of veins and lymphatics. Certainly, the former seems more appropriate given the available information.

8. Immediate cause:	Pernicious anemia	281.00
Due to or as a consequence of:	Cerebral hemorrhage	431.00
Due to or as a consequence of:	Arteriosclerosis	440.90

**Select pernicious anemia (281.00).** Although arteriosclerosis can cause a cerebral hemorrhage, it cannot cause pernicious anemia. Cerebral hemorrhage also cannot cause pernicious anemia. Therefore, with no apparent causal sequence leading directly to the immediate cause of death, the immediate cause is selected as the primary cause of death. The others should be listed as secondary causes.

B. In general, ill-defined conditions should not be selected as the primary cause of death unless no alternative exists.

For example:

1. Immediate cause:	Myocardial infarction	410.90
Due to or as a consequence of:	Tachycardia	785.00
Due to or as a consequence of:		

**Select myocardial infarction (410.90)** because tachycardia (which would ordinarily have been chosen) is considered a "symptom or ill-defined condition." Tachycardia can be listed as a secondary cause of death.

C. In general, trivial conditions should be ignored. If death is the result of an adverse reaction to treatment for a trivial condition (such as renal failure resulting from taking aspirin for recurrent migraines), then code the adverse reaction as the primary cause of death. If the trivial condition is not reported as the cause of a more serious complication and a more serious unrelated condition is reported, then code the more serious condition as the primary cause of death.

For example:

1. Immediate cause:	Congenital anomaly of eye	743.90
Due to or as a consequence of:	Congenital heart disease	746.90
Due to or as a consequence of:		

**Select congenital heart disease (746.90)** even though it cannot cause a congenital anomaly of the eye because the latter is considered a trivial condition unlikely by itself to cause death.

D. When the normal selection process results in choosing a condition which is described only in general terms and a related cause is also reported which provides more precise information about the system or nature of the chosen condition, reselect the more informative cause as the primary cause of death.

For example:

- |                                |                          |        |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|--------|
| 1. Immediate cause:            | Cerebral thrombosis      | 434.00 |
| Due to or as a consequence of: | Cerebrovascular accident | 436.00 |
| Due to or as a consequence of: |                          |        |

**Select cerebral thrombosis (434.00)** because it is more informative and precise than cerebrovascular accident (which would ordinarily have been chosen). Cerebrovascular accident can be listed as a secondary cause.

- |                                |                |        |
|--------------------------------|----------------|--------|
| 2. Immediate cause:            | Pyelonephritis | 590.80 |
| Due to or as a consequence of: | Kidney stone   | 592.00 |
| Due to or as a consequence of: | Renal disease  | 593.90 |

**Select kidney stone (592.00).** Both kidney stone and pyelonephritis are more specific than renal disease, but kidney stone would have been selected if renal disease had not been listed on the certificate. Therefore, it is preferred over pyelonephritis, which can be listed as a secondary cause of death along with renal disease.

- E. It is important to consider the interval between onset and death for each condition specified on the death certificate. Acute conditions that occurred a protracted time prior to death probably will not be the primary cause of death.

For example:

- |                                |                                     |        |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|
| Immediate cause:               | Congestive heart failure (3 months) | 428.00 |
| Due to or as a consequence of: | Pneumonia (1 year)                  | 486.00 |
| Due to or as a consequence of: |                                     |        |

**Select congestive heart failure (428.00)** because the episode of pneumonia occurred a long time before the patient died as well as long before the symptomatic heart disease began.

- F. The use of E codes is very important because it is the only way to distinguish accidents, suicides and homicides from each other as well as from natural causes of death. However, E codes should only be used to reflect injuries that occur after the original SCI producing event. Therefore, with rare exceptions, E codes should not be used for a patient who dies during the initial hospitalization period.

If an E code is appropriate, it will always be the primary cause of death.

The distinction between accident, suicide and homicide can be found in a separate box on the death certificate below the list of causes.

- G. When the death certificate does not provide adequate information (for example when the only cause of death listed is "paraplegia"), other sources of information (such as a discharge summary if the patient was hospitalized at the time of death, or an autopsy report if one is available) should be acquired whenever possible. As a last resort, if an appropriate cause of death cannot be determined, the cause of death can be coded as unknown.

- H. Obviously, there will be many instances in which the selection of primary cause of death will be a close judgment call. Unfortunately, the only way to avoid this is to make the guidelines even more burdensome than contained herein. Moreover, it is important to leave enough flexibility in the decision making process to allow the most appropriate cause to be selected in unusual circumstances and in cases where the death certificate makes no sense (a frequent occurrence).

Questions regarding the appropriate primary cause of death should be resolved by the Project Director or other system physicians.
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

~~This page intentionally left blank~~

**POLICY FOR OBTAINING A COPY OF THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE**

(for anyone affiliated with a currently/previously funded Spinal Cord Injury Model System  
that currently participates in data collection)

As in the past, any currently participating system may obtain a copy of the National SCI Database (without personal identifiers). This copy is available in Access format:

(1) on CD; or

(2) from the server of the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC) using the File Transfer Protocol.

1. Requests must be submitted to the NSCISC in writing and signed by the Model System's Project Director. Systems are requested to inform the NSCISC of their research topic and share the results of database analyses with the Model Systems' group.
2. The Model Systems' Data Collection Syllabus is provided with the data files to assure the correct version of the syllabus is used with that copy of the database as needed.
3. During their July 1996 meeting the Project Directors approved a policy that prohibits analyses that compare any or all systems (other than one's own system data against the aggregate). Also, any results that compare a system against the aggregate for marketing purposes are prohibited.
4. Beginning on April 14, 2003, the requestor must sign a confidentiality agreement with the NSCISC prior to receiving the data as required under HIPAA guidelines for the release of limited data sets for research purposes.
5. Although the NSCISC staff will provide some assistance with analyses upon request, the system must also have the services of a statistician or data analyst to utilize the database.
6. All publications must acknowledge the NSCISC, Model Systems, and NIDRR and include the disclaimer that the opinions expressed are those of the authors and not necessarily those of the NSCISC, Model Systems, or NIDRR.
7. The NSCISC's fee for this service is contingent on the complexity of the request. An estimate will be provided, upon request, based on the provision of all details from the requestor.

***NOTE: this policy is subject to change.***

## **POLICY FOR OBTAINING RAW DATA FROM THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE**

(for anyone NOT affiliated with a currently/previously funded Spinal Cord Injury Model System that currently participates in data collection)

All requests for access to the National Spinal Cord Injury Database must be forwarded to the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC).

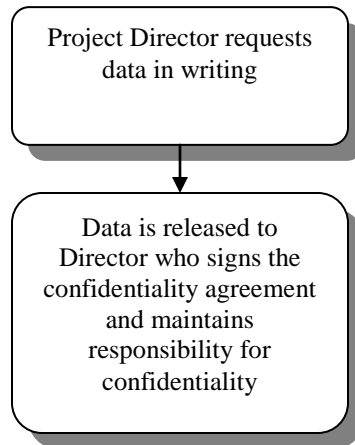
- 1) Requestor should provide a proposal that includes:
  - i) Purpose
  - ii) Commercial use and relationship if any
  - iii) Confidentiality precautions
  - iv) Responsible party
  - v) Data required
  - vi) IRB clearance (before the release of data)
- 2) Requestor must purchase a copy of the data collection syllabus (containing descriptions of all variables) or download this document from the NSCISC web site prior to formulating the proposal and sending the request for data.
- 3) Graduate students must have their proposal approved by either their department Chair or the Chair of their dissertation or thesis committee.
- 4) The proposal will be first reviewed by NSCISC and Executive Committee. Requestor must appropriately address the concerns raised by the initial review.
- 5) The final proposal will be then forwarded by the NSCISC to the Project Directors and NIDRR Project Officer for review and approval.
- 6) The decision on data release will be based on a vote of the majority by Project Directors.
- 7) The Model Systems may at their discretion appoint a mentor to advise the research team as needed.
- 8) The requestor must return a signed agreement to the NSCISC (limiting the requestor to the terms of the original proposal) and to comply with HIPAA guidelines for the release of limited data sets.
- 9) Personal data (name, social security number, date of birth, address, etc) will not be released.
- 10) Data up to 5 years prior to the request date will be available. However, this requirement may be waived on a case by case basis by a majority vote of the Project Directors.
- 11) A copy of the requestor's manuscript must be sent to the NSCISC for review prior to submission for possible publication, and a copy of any actual publication must be sent to the NSCISC.
- 12) All publications must acknowledge the NSCISC, Model Systems, and NIDRR and include the disclaimer that the opinions expressed are those of the authors and not necessarily those of the NSCISC, Model Systems, or NIDRR.
- 13) The NSCISC's fee for this service is contingent on the complexity of the request. An estimate will be provided, upon request, based on the provision of all details from the requestor.

***NOTE: this policy is subject to change.***

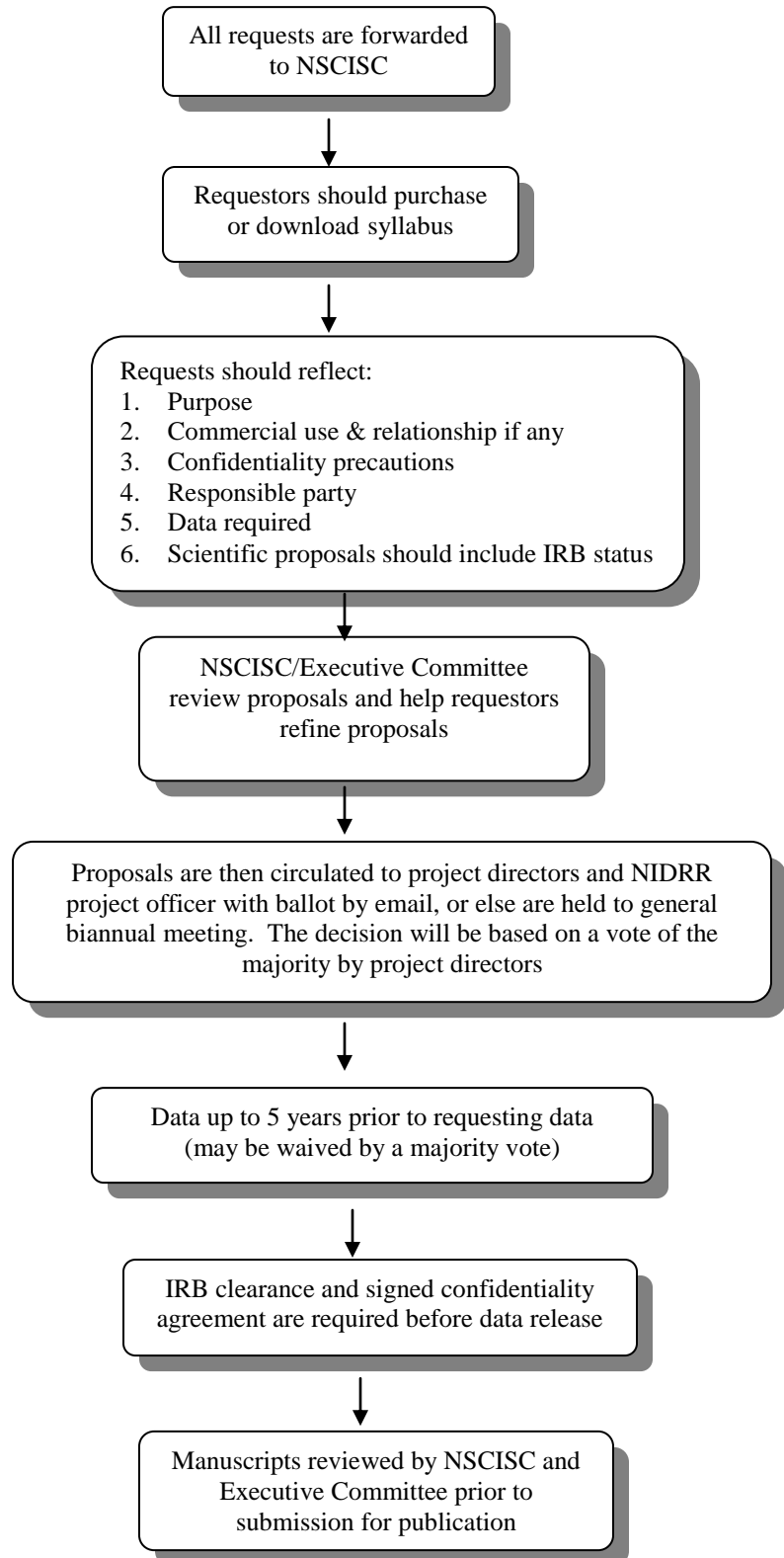


## Data Release Pathway

### *Internal Pathway*



### *External Pathway*



## NSCISC POLICY ON DATA SECURITY

---

There are multiple layers of security in place to ensure data security and confidentiality:

### User authorization

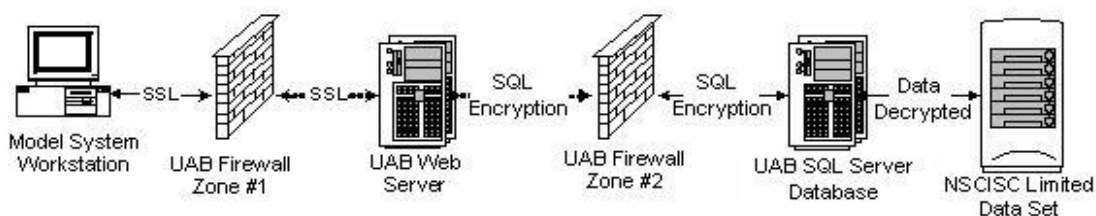
The centralized database is password-protected. Each SCIMS center only has access to its own data and not to the data submitted by other SCIMS centers. Since it is a web-based system and accessible from anywhere with internet access, it is the responsibility of the SCIMS centers to notify the data center of any staff or user access changes so that we can update the user information to ensure that only authorized users have access to these data. In the event that an existing user's access needs to be cancelled, the center must notify the NSCISC in writing.

### Data storage security

All values are stored encrypted in the database.

### Data access security

The SQL Server Database is currently housed behind a series of secure access layers and firewalls within the control of UAB HSIS. UAB HSIS is a disinterested third-party administrator and is an entity not affiliated with either the NSCISC or the Department of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation. Once an SCIMS data collector is set up in the system, he/she will be able to use any local personal computer with a web browser to access the NSCISC software on the UAB web server. This first connection is secured by SSL (Secure Sockets Layer, a 128-bit encrypted connection) and goes through the first UAB firewall before gaining access to the UAB web server. The UAB web server will, in-turn connect to the SQL Server Database through a second secure firewall by opening a specific port other than the default and using SQL Encryption to encrypt data passing through this port. The SQL Server will encrypt and store any new data (or if data are being requested, the server decrypts and sends back through the same channel). Utilizing all of these security measures will help restrict direct access to the SQL Server Database to only identified users.



Personal Data Variables					
Variable Count	Variable Number 2000-2006	Variable Name	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Syllabus Page
1.	V100	System ID	1	SiteID	47
2.	V101	Patient Number	2	PatNbr	48
3.	New	Personal Data Entered		PDataRcd	49
4.	Alternate ID*	Alternate ID	29	PAltID	50
5.	V102F*	Patient Name, First	3	PFirstNm	51
6.	V102I*	Patient Name, Middle Initial	4	PMidInit	51
7.	V102L*	Patient Name, Last	5	PLastNm	51
8.	V103*	Social Security Number	6	PSSN	52
9.	New*	Date of Birth Modifier	7	PDOBMod	53
10.	V104*	Date of Birth	8	PDOB	54
11.	Address1*	Current Address, Line 1	30	PAddrss1	55
12.	Address2*	Current Address, Line 2	31	PAddrss2	55
13.	City*	Current City of Residence	32	PCityCr	56
14.	State*	Current State of Residence	33	PStateCr	57
15.	Zip*	Zip Code for Current Residence	34	PZipCr	58
16.	ZipE*	Extended Zip Code for Current Residence	35	PZipXCr	58
17.	Phone*	Current Telephone Number	36	PPhoneCr	59
18.	New*	Patient's Email Address	37	Pemail	60
19.	Contact1Name*	Name of Contact #1	47	PC1Name	61
20.	New*	Contact #1 Relation to Patient	48	PC1Rel	62
21.	Contact1Address1*	Address, Line 1 for Contact #1	50	PC1Adrs1	63
22.	Contact1Address2*	Address, Line 2 for Contact #1	51	PC1Adrs2	63
23.	Contact1City*	City for Contact #1	52	PC1City	64
24.	Contact1State*	State for Contact #1	53	PC1State	65
25.	Contact1Zip*	Zip Code for Contact #1	54	PC1Zip	66
26.	Contact1ZipE*	Extended Zip Code for Contact #1	55	PC1ZipX	66
27.	Contact1Phone*	Telephone Number for Contact #1	56	PC1Phone	67
28.	New*	Email Address for Contact #1	49	PC1Email	68
29.	<del>Contact1Last Updated</del>	Date Info Last Updated for Contact #1	57	PC1Updte	69
30.	Contact2Name*	Name of Contact #2	58	PC2Name	61
31.	New*	Contact #2 Relation to Patient	59	PC2Rel	62
32.	Contact2Address1*	Address, Line 1 for Contact #2	61	PC2Adrs1	63
33.	Contact2Address2*	Address, Line 2 for Contact #2	62	PC2Adrs2	63
34.	Contact2City*	City for Contact #2	63	PC2City	64
35.	Contact2State*	State for Contact #2	64	PC2State	65
36.	Contact2Zip*	Zip Code for Contact #2	65	PC2Zip	66
37.	Contact2ZipE*	Extended Zip Code for Contact #2	66	PC2ZipX	66
38.	Contact2Phone*	Telephone Number for Contact #2	67	PC2Phone	67
39.	New*	Email Address for Contact #2	60	PC2Email	68
40.	<del>Contact2Last Updated</del>	Date Info Last Updated for Contact #2	68	PC2Updte	69
41.	Contact3Name*	Name of Contact #3	69	PC3Name	61
42.	New*	Contact #3 Relation to Patient	70	PC3Rel	62
43.	Contact3Address1*	Address, Line 1 for Contact #3	72	PC3Adrs1	63
44.	Contact3Address2*	Address, Line 2 for Contact #3	73	PC3Adrs2	63
45.	Contact3City*	City for Contact #3	74	PC3City	64
46.	Contact3State*	State for Contact #3	75	PC3State	65
47.	Contact3Zip*	Zip Code for Contact #3	76	PC3Zip	66
48.	Contact3ZipE*	Extended Zip Code for Contact #3	77	PC3ZipX	66
49.	Contact3Phone*	Telephone Number for Contact #3	78	PC3Phone	67
50.	New*	Email Address for Contact #3	71	PC3Email	68

Personal Data Variables					
Variable Count	Variable Number 2000-2006	Variable Name	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Syllabus Page
51.	<del>Contact3</del> Last Updated	Date Info Last Updated for Contact #3	79	PC3Updte	69
52.	Patient Status**	Current Follow-up Status	38	PStatCur	70
53.	Registry**	Registry	39	PReg	71
54.	Form I**	Form I	40	PFormI	72
55.	Form IIs**	Total number of Form IIs	41	PTotFIIs	73
56.	Last Form II**	Last Form II	42	PLastFII	74
57.	Notes*	Patient Notes	43	PNotes	75
58.	QCSTAT**	Quality Control Status	44	PQCStat	76
59	INDATE**	Date Record Originally Entered	45	PIndate	77
60.	UPDATE**	Last Date Record Updated	46	PUpdate	78

\* The data in these variables are exported to NSCISC if the Center allows the export.

\*\* Data Management variables that are generated by the NSCISC.

Total Number of Variables	60
---------------------------	----

Registry Variables					
Variable Count	Variable Number 2000-2006	Variable Name	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Syllabus Page
1.	100	System ID	1	SiteID	79
2.	101	Patient Number	2	PatNbr	80
3.	106	Date of Injury	80	RInjDt	81
4.	107	Date of First System Admission	81	RAdmDt	82
5.	109A	Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission	82	RI2ADays	83
6.	110	Date of Discharge	83	RDisDt	84
7.	111	Age at injury	84	RInjAge	85
8.	112	Sex	85	RSex	86
9.	113	Racial or Ethnic Group	86	RRace	87
10.	114	Hispanic Origin	87	RHispanic	88
11.	116	Traumatic Etiology	88	RTrmEtio	89
12.	New	Place of Residence at Discharge	89	RPResDis	92
13.	New	Resides in Catchment Area	90	RInCatch	93
14.	New	Neurologic Exam Date Modifier at System Admit	91	RNEDtAdM	94
15.	New	Date of Neurologic Exam at System Admit	92	RNEDatAd	96
16.	New	Category of Neurologic Impairment at System Admit	95	RNCatAdm	97
17.	New	ASIA Impairment Scale at System Admit	97	RASAIAd	99
18.	New	Any Anal Sensation at System Admit	101	RAnSnAdm	101
19.	New	Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction at System Admit	106	RVoSphAd	102
20.	New	Sensory Level-Left, at System Admit	99	RSLAdmLf	103
21.	New	Sensory Level-Right at System Admit	100	RSLAdmRt	103
22.	New	Motor Level-Left at System Admit	104	RMLAdmLf	104
23.	New	Motor Level-Right at System Admit	105	RMLAdmRt	104
24.	New	Level of Preserved Neurologic Function-Left at System Admit	109	RLPNFAdm	106
25.	New	Level of Preserved Neurologic Function-Right at System Admit	110	RRPNFAdm	106
26.	New*	Level of Neurologic Function Admit		RNurLvLA	116
27.	New	Neurologic Exam Date Modifier at Discharge	93	RNEDtDsM	94
28.	New	Date of Neurologic Exam at Discharge	94	RNEDatDs	96
29.	131D	Category of Neurologic Impairment at Discharge	96	RNCatDis	97
30.	132D	ASIA Impairment Scale at Discharge	98	RASAImsDs	99
31.	New	Any Anal Sensation at Discharge	889	RAnSnDis	101
32.	New	Any Voluntary Sphincter Contraction at Discharge	890	RVoSphDs	102
33.	New	Sensory Level-Left at Discharge	102	RSLDisLf	103
34.	New	Sensory Level- Right at Discharge	103	RSLDisRt	103
35.	New	Motor Level-Left at Discharge	107	RMLDisLf	104
36.	New	Motor Level-Right at Discharge	108	RMLDisRt	104
37.	136DL	Level of Preserved Neurologic Function-Left at Discharge	111	RLPNFDis	106
38.	136DR	Level of Preserved Neurologic Function-Right at Discharge	112	RRPNFDis	106
39.	New*	Level of Neurologic Function Discharge		RNullLvLD	116
40.	New	Vertebral Injury	113	RVertInj	107
41.	New	Associated Injury	114	RAsscInj	108
42.	New	Spinal Surgery	115	RSpinSrg	109
43.	138D	Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at Discharge	116	RUMVDis	110
44.	New	Date of Death Modifier	117	RDthDtMd	111
45.	145	Date of Death	118	RDthDt	112
46.	QCSTAT*	Quality Control Status	119	RQCStat	113
47.	INDATE*	Date Record Originally Entered	120	RIndate	114
48.	UPDATE*	Last Date Record Updated	121	RUpdate	115

\* Data Management variables that are generated by the NSCISC.

Total Number of Variables	48
---------------------------	----

**Form I Variables**

Variable Count	Variable Number 2000-2006	Variable Name	Variable ID	8-Charcter Description	Syllabus Page
1.	100	System ID	1	SiteID	117
2.	101	Patient Number	2	PatNbr	118
3.	106	Date of Injury	122	AInjDt	119
4.	107	Date of First System Admission	123	AAdmDt	120
5.	New	Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Modifier	124	ARbAdDtM	121
6.	108	Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission	125	ARbAdmDt	124
7.	109A	Number of Days from Injury First System Admission	126	A12ADays	125
8.	109R	Number of Days from Injury to First System Inpatient Rehab Admission	127	A12RhADa	126
9.	110	Date of Discharge	128	ADisDt	127
10.	New	Number of Short-Term Discharge Days Between Acute Care and Rehab	129	ASDDAc2R	128
11.	New	Number of Short-Term Discharge Days During Rehab	130	ASDDDurR	130
12.	163A	Number of Days Hospitalized in System's Acute Care Unit	131	AHDaSyAc	132
13.	163R	Number of Days Hospitalized in System's Inpatient Rehab Unit	132	AHDaSyRb	133
14.	111	Age at injury	133	AInjAge	134
15.	112	Sex	134	ASex	135
16.	113	Racial or Ethnic Group	135	ARace	136
17.	114	Hispanic Origin	136	AHispanic	137
18.	115	Is English the patient's primary language?	137	AEngLang	138
19.	116	Traumatic Etiology	138	ATrmEtio	139
20.	118_1	External Cause of Injury	139	AExtCsIj	142
21.	118_2	SCI Nature of Injury	140	ASCINatI	144
22.	119	Work Relatedness	141	AWrkRltd	147
23.	120I	Place of Residence at Injury	143	APResInj	149
24.	120D	Place of Residence at Discharge	144	APResDis	149
25.	New	Resides in Catchment Area at Discharge	142	AInCatch	151
26.	121	Marital Status at Injury	145	AMarStIj	152
27.	122	Highest Formal Educational Level Completed at Injury	147	AEducLvl	153
28.	123	Primary Occupational, Educational or Training Status - at Injury	148	APrLvlSt	154
29.	124	Job Census Code	149	AJobCnCd	155
30.	125	Are you a veteran of the U.S. military forces?	150	AVeteran	156
31.	New	Neurologic Exam Date Modifier at Initial System	151	ANEDtAdM	157
32.	130A	Date of the Neurologic Examination at Initial System Exam	152	ANEDatAd	159
33.	131A	Category of Neurologic Impairment at Initial System Exam	157	ANCatAdm	160
34.	132A	ASIA Impairment Scale at Initial System Exam	160	AASALmAd	163
35.	133AAL	ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Initial Exam, Left	163	AASAC5AL	165
36.	133ABL	ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Initial Exam, Left	165	AASAC6AL	165
37.	133ACL	ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Initial Exam, Left	167	AASAC7AL	165
38.	133ADL	ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Initial Exam, Left	169	AASAC8AL	165
39.	133AEL	ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Initial Exam, Left	171	AASAT1AL	165
40.	133AFL	ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Initial Exam, Left	173	AASAL2AL	165
41.	133AGL	ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Initial Exam, Left	175	AASAL3AL	165
42.	133AHL	ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Initial Exam, Left	177	AASAL4AL	165
43.	133AIL	ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Initial Exam, Left	179	AASAL5AL	165
44.	133AJL	ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Initial Exam, Left	181	AASAS1AL	165
45.	133AL	ASIA Motor Index Score Initial Exam Subtotal Left	183	AASAS1AL	165
46.	133AAR	ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Initial Exam, Right	164	AASAC5AR	165
47.	133ABR	ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Initial Exam, Right	166	AASAC6AR	165
48.	133ACR	ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Initial Exam, Right	168	AASAC7AR	165
49.	133ADR	ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Initial Exam, Right	170	AASAC8AR	165
50.	133AER	ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Initial Exam, Right	172	AASAT1AR	165

Form I Variables					
Variable Count	Variable Number 2000-2006	Variable Name	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Syllabus Page
51.	133AFR	ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Initial Exam, Right	174	AASAL2AR	165
52.	133AGR	ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Initial Exam, Right	176	AASAL3AR	165
53.	133AHR	ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Initial Exam, Right	178	AASAL4AR	165
54.	133AIR	ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Initial Exam, Right	180	AASAL5AR	165
55.	133AJR	ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Initial Exam, Right	182	AASAS1AR	165
56.	133AR	ASIA Motor Index Score Initial Exam Subtotal Right	184	AASAStAR	165
57.	133AT	ASIA Motor Index Score Initial Exam Total	185	AASATotA	165
58.	New	Any Anal Sensation at Initial System	234	AAnSnAdm	169
59.	New	Any Voluntary Sphincter Contraction at Initial System	243	AVoSphAd	170
60.	134AL	Sensory Level at Initial System Exam, Left	232	ASLAdmLf	171
61.	134AR	Sensory Level at Initial System Exam, Right	233	ASLAdmRt	171
62.	135AL	Motor Level at Initial System Exam, Left	241	AMLAdmLf	172
63.	135AR	Motor Level at Initial System Exam, Right	242	AMLAdmRt	172
64.	136AL	Level Preserved Neurologic Function at Initial System Exam, Left	250	APNFAdmL	174
65.	136AR	Level Preserved Neurologic Function at Initial System Exam, Right	251	APNFAdmR	174
66.	New*	Neurologic Level of Function at Acute Admit		ANurLvIA	221
67.	New	Neurologic Exam Date Modifier at Admit to Sys Inpt Rehab	153	ANEDtRbM	157
68.	130R	Date of the Neuro Exam at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab	154	ANEDatRh	159
69.	131R	Category of Neuro Impairment at Admit to Sys.Inpt. Rehab	158	ANCatRhb	160
70.	132R	ASIA Impairment Scale at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab	161	AASAIrRb	163
71.	133RAL	ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	186	AASAC5RL	165
72.	133RBL	ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	188	AASAC6RL	165
73.	133RCL	ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	190	AASAC7RL	165
74.	133RDL	ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	192	AASAC8RL	165
75.	133REL	ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	194	AASAT1RL	165
76.	133RFL	ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	196	AASAL2RL	165
77.	133RGL	ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	198	AASAL3RL	165
78.	133RHL	ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	200	AASAL4RL	165
79.	133RIL	ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	202	AASAL5RL	165
80.	133RIL	ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	204	AASAS1RL	165
81.	133RL	ASIA Motor Index Score Inpatient Rehab Admit Subtotal Left	206	AASAStRL	165
82.	133RAR	ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	187	AASAC5RR	165
83.	133RBR	ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	189	AASAC6RR	165
84.	133RCR	ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	191	AASAC7RR	165
85.	133RDR	ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	193	AASAC8RR	165
86.	133RER	ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	195	AASAT1RR	165
87.	133RFR	ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	197	AASAL2RR	165
88.	133RGR	ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	199	AASAL3RR	165
89.	133RHR	ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	201	AASAL4RR	165
90.	133RIR	ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	203	AASAL5RR	165
91.	133RJR	ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	205	AASAS1RR	165
92.	133RR	ASIA Motor Index Score Inpatient Rehab Admit Subtotal Right	207	AASAStRR	165
93.	133RT	ASIA Motor Index Score at Inpatient Rehab Admit, Total	208	AASATotR	165
94.	New	Any Anal Sensation at Inpatient Rehab Admit	237	AAnSnRhb	169
95.	New	Any Voluntary Sphincter Contraction at Inpatient Rehab Admit	246	AVoSphRb	170
96.	134RL	Sensory Level at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab, Left	235	ASLRhbLf	171
97.	134RR	Sensory Level at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab, Right	236	ASLRhbRt	171
98.	135RL	Motor Level at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab, Left	244	AMLRhbLf	172
99.	135RR	Motor Level at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab, Right	245	AMLRhbRt	172

<b>Form I Variables</b>					
Variable Count	Variable Number 2000-2006	Variable Name	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Syllabus Page
100.	136RL	Level Preserved Neuro Function at Admit to Sys. Inpt. Rehab, Left	252	APNFRhbL	174
101.	136RR	Level Preserved Neuro Function at Admit to Sys. Inpt.Rehab, Right	253	APNFRhbR	174
102.	New*	Neurologic Level of Function at Admit to Rehab		ANurLvIR	221
103.	New	Neurologic Exam Date Modifier at Discharge	155	ANEDtDsM	157
104.	130D	Date of the Neurologic Examination at Discharge	156	ANEDatDs	159
105.	131D	Category of Neurologic Impairment at Discharge	159	ANCatDis	160
106.	132D	ASIA Impairment Scale at Discharge	162	AASAIImDs	163
107.	133DAL	ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Discharge, Left	209	AASAC5DL	165
108.	133DBL	ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Discharge, Left	211	AASAC6DL	165
109.	133DCL	ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Discharge, Left	213	AASAC7DL	165
110.	133DDL	ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Discharge, Left	215	AASAC8DL	165
111.	133DEL	ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Discharge, Left	217	AASAT1DL	165
112.	133DFL	ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Discharge, Left	219	AASAL2DL	165
113.	133DGL	ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Discharge, Left	221	AASAL3DL	165
114.	133DHL	ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Discharge, Left	223	AASAL4DL	165
115.	133DIL	ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Discharge, Left	225	AASAL5DL	165
116.	133DJL	ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Discharge, Left	227	AASAS1DL	165
117.	133DL	ASIA Motor Index Score Discharge Subtotal Left	229	AASASiDL	165
118.	133DAR	ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Discharge, Right	210	AASAC5DR	165
119.	133DBR	ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Discharge, Right	212	AASAC6DR	165
120.	133DCR	ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Discharge, Right	214	AASAC7DR	165
121.	133DDR	ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Discharge, Right	216	AASAC8DR	165
122.	133DER	ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Discharge, Right	218	AASAT1DR	165
123.	133DFR	ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Discharge, Right	220	AASAL2DR	165
124.	133DGR	ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Discharge, Right	222	AASAL3DR	165
125.	133DHR	ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Discharge, Right	224	AASAL4DR	165
126.	133DIR	ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Discharge, Right	226	AASAL5DR	165
127.	133DJR	ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Discharge, Right	228	AASAS1DR	165
128.	133DR	ASIA Motor Index Score Discharge Subtotal Right	230	AASASiDR	165
129.	133DT	ASIA Motor Index Score Discharge Total	231	AASATotD	165
130.	New	Any Anal Sensation at Discharge	240	AAnSnDis	169
131.	New	Any Voluntary Sphincter Contraction at Discharge	249	AVoSphDs	170
132.	134DL	Sensory Level at Discharge, Left	238	ASLDisLf	171
133.	134DR	Sensory Level at Discharge, Right	239	ASLDisRt	171
134.	135DL	Motor Level at Discharge, Left	247	AMLDisLf	172
135.	135DR	Motor Level at Discharge, Right	248	AMLDisRt	172
136.	136DL	Level of Preserved Neurologic Function at Discharge, Left	254	APNFDisL	174
137.	136DR	Level of Preserved Neurologic Function at Discharge, Right	255	APNFDisR	174
138.	New*	Neurologic Level of Function at Discharge		ANurLvID	221
139.	New	Vertebral Injury	256	AVertInj	175
140.	New	Associated Injury	257	AAsscInj	176
141.	New	Spinal Surgery	267	ASpinSrg	177
142.	New	Halo Device at Rehab Discharge	265	AHaloDis	178
143.	New	Thoracolumbosacral (TLSO) Orthosis at Rehab Discharge	266	ATLSODis	179
144.	137	Method of Bladder Management at Discharge	258	ABdMMDis	180
145.	138R	Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at System Rehab Admit	259	AUMVAdm	183
146.	138D	Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at Discharge	260	AUMVDis	183
147.	New	Height at Inpatient Rehab Admit	261	AHghtRhb	184
148.	New	Height at Discharge	262	AHghtDis	184



<b>Form I Variables</b>					
Variable Count	Variable Number 2000-2006	Variable Name	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Syllabus Page
149.	New	Weight at Inpatient Rehab Admit	263	AWghtRhb	185
150.	New	Weight at Discharge	264	AWghtDis	185
151.	144AA	FIM at Admit to Inpatient Rehab - Eating	268	AFEatgRb	189
152.	144AB	FIM - Self Care: Grooming	269	AFGrmgRb	190
153.	144AC	FIM - Self Care: Bathing	270	AFBthgRb	191
154.	144AD	FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Upper Body	271	AFDrUpRb	192
155.	144AE	FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Lower Body	272	AFDrLoRb	193
156.	144AF	FIM - Self Care: Toileting	273	AFTItgRb	194
157.	144AG	FIM - Sphincter Control: Bladder Management	274	AFBdMgRb	195
158.	144AH	FIM - Sphincter Control: Bowel Management	275	AFBwMgRb	198
159.	144AI	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Bed, Chair, Wheelchair	276	AFMBCWRb	201
160.	144AJ	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Toilet	277	AFMTItRb	202
161.	144AK	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower	278	AFMTShRb	203
162.	144AL	FIM - Locomotion: Walk or Wheelchair	279	AFLWWcRb	206
163.	144ALM	FIM - Locomotion: Mode	280	AFLModRb	209
164.	144AM	FIM - Locomotion: Stairs	281	AFLStrRb	210
165.	144AT	FIM - Total Score at Admit to Inpatient Rehab	282	AFScorRb	211
166.	144DA	FIM at Discharge from Inpatient Rehab - Eating	283	AFEatgDs	189
167.	144DB	FIM - Self Care: Grooming	284	AFGrmgDs	190
168.	144DC	FIM - Self Care: Bathing	285	AFBthgDs	191
169.	144DD	FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Upper Body	286	AFDrUpDs	192
170.	144DE	FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Lower Body	287	AFDrLoDs	193
171.	144DF	FIM - Self Care: Toileting	288	AFTItgDs	194
172.	144DG	FIM - Sphincter Control: Bladder Management	289	AFBdMgDs	195
173.	144DH	FIM - Sphincter Control: Bowel Management	290	AFBwMgDs	198
174.	144DI	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Bed, Chair, Wheelchair	291	AFMBCWDs	201
175.	144DJ	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Toilet	292	AFMTItDs	202
176.	144DK	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower	293	AFMTShDs	203
177.	144DL	FIM - Locomotion: Walk or Wheelchair	294	AFLWWcDs	206
178.	144DLM	FIM - Locomotion: Mode	295	AFLModDs	209
179.	144DM	FIM - Locomotion: Stairs	296	AFLStrDs	210
180.	144DT	FIM - Total Score at Discharge from Inpatient Rehab	297	AFScorDs	211
181.	New	Date of Death Modifier	298	ADthDtMd	212
182.	145	Date of Death	299	ADthDt	213
183.	146_1	Cause of Death (Primary)	300	ACsDth1	214
184.	146_2	Cause of Death (2)	301	ACsDth2	214
185.	146_3	Cause of Death (3)	302	ACsDth3	214
186.	146_4	Cause of Death (4)	303	ACsDth4	214
187.	146_5	Cause of Death (5)	304	ACsDth5	214
188.	147	Autopsy	305	AAutopsy	215
189.	SAMPLE*	Sample Code	465	ASample	216
190.	QCSTAT1*	Quality Control Status	306	AQCStat	217
191.	INDATE1*	Date Record Originally Entered	307	AIndate	218
192.	UPDATE1*	Last Date Record Updated	308	AUpdate	219

Total Number of Variables	192
---------------------------	-----

\* Data Management variables that are generated by the NSCISC.

<b>Form II Variables</b>					
Variable Count	Variable Number 2000-2006	Variable Name	Variable ID	8-Charcter Description	Syllabus Page
1.	100	System ID	1	SiteID	221
2.	101	Patient Number	2	PatNbr	222
3.	200	Post-injury Year	309	BYear	223
4.	201	Category of Follow-up Care on the Anniversary	310	BFolUpCt	224
5.	202	Reason for Lost	311	BLostRsn	226
6.	203	Place of Residence on the Anniversary	312	BPlcRes	228
7.	New	Resides in Catchment on the Anniversary	313	BInCatch	229
8.	204	Marital Status on the Anniversary	314	BMarStat	230
9.	205	Highest Formal Educational Level Completed on the Anniversary	315	BEducLvl	231
10.	206	Primary Occupational, Educational or Training Status on the Anniversary	316	BPrLvlSt	232
11.	207	Job Census Code	317	BJobCnCd	233
12.	208	Method of Bladder Management on the Anniversary	318	BBldMgMd	234
13.	209	Change in marital status since last Form II	319	BMarStCh	237
14.	210_1	VA healthcare system services used since last Form II (1)	320	BVASSUs1	239
15.	210_2	VA healthcare system services used since last Form II (2)	321	BVASSUs2	239
16.	210_3	VA healthcare system services used since last Form II (3)	322	BVASSUs3	239
17.	210_4	VA healthcare system services used since last Form II (4)	323	BVASSUs4	239
18.	210_5	VA healthcare system services used since last Form II (5)	324	BVASSUs5	239
19.	New	Annual Exam Date Modifier	325	BAnExDtM	240
20.	211	Date of the Annual Examination	326	BAnExDt	242
21.	New	Height at Annual Examination	327	BHeight	244
22.	New	Weight at Annual Examination	328	BWeight	245
23.	217D_1	Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #1	329	BRhspDa1	246
24.	217R_1	Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #1	330	BRhspRs1	248
25.	217D_2	Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #2	331	BRhspDa2	246
26.	217R_2	Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #2	332	BRhspRs2	248
27.	217D_3	Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #3	333	BRhspDa3	246
28.	217R_3	Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #3	334	BRhspRs3	248
29.	217D_4	Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #4	335	BRhspDa4	246
30.	217R_4	Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #4	336	BRhspRs4	248
31.	217D_5	Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #5	337	BRhspDa5	246
32.	217R_5	Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #5	338	BRhspRs5	248
33.	217D_6	Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #6	339	BRhspDa6	246
34.	217R_6	Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #6	340	BRhspRs6	248
35.	217D_7	Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #7	341	BRhspDa7	246
36.	217R_7	Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #7	342	BRhspRs7	248
37.	217D_8	Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #8+	343	BRhspDa8	246
38.	217R_8	Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #8+	344	BRhspRs8	248
39.	218	Number of Rehospitalizations During the Anniversary Year	345	BRhspNbr	251
40.	219	Number of Days Rehospitalized During the Anniversary Year	346	BRhspDaT	253
41.	New	Date of Interview Modifier	347	BIntvDtM	254
42.	223	Date of Interview	348	BIntvDt	255
43.	224	How was the interview conducted?	349	BIntCond	256
44.	225	Self-perceived Health Status	350	BSPHthSt	257
45.	226	Compared to 1 year ago, how would you rate your health in general now?	351	BSPHthRC	258
46.	227A	FIM - Self Care: Eating	352	BFIMEatg	262
47.	227B	FIM - Self Care: Grooming	353	BFIMGrmg	263
48.	227C	FIM - Self Care: Bathing	354	BFIMBthg	264
49.	227D	FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Upper Body	355	BFIMDrUp	265
50.	227E	FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Lower Body	356	BFIMDrLo	266

<b>Form II Variables</b>					
Variable Count	Variable Number 2000-2006	Variable Name	Variable ID	8-Charcter Description	Syllabus Page
51.	227F	FIM - Self Care: Toileting	357	BFIMTtg	267
52.	227G	FIM - Sphincter Control: Bladder Management	358	BFIMBdMg	268
53.	227H	FIM - Sphincter Control: Bowel Management	359	BFIMBwMg	271
54.	227I	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Bed, Chair, Wheelchair	360	BFIMMBCW	274
55.	227J	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Toilet	361	BFIMMTlt	275
56.	227K	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower	362	BFIMMTSh	276
57.	227L	FIM - Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair	363	BFIMLWWc	279
58.	227LM	FIM - Locomotion: Mode	364	BFIMLMod	281
59.	227M	FIM - Locomotion: Stairs	365	BFIMLStr	282
60.	227T	FIM - Total Score	366	BFIMScor	283
61.	228_1	Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 1	367	BLifSat1	284
62.	228_2	Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 2	368	BLifSat2	284
63.	228_3	Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 3	369	BLifSat3	284
64.	228_4	Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 4	370	BLifSat4	284
65.	228_5	Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 5	371	BLifSat5	284
66.	228T	Satisfaction With Life Scale - Total Score	372	BLifSatT	284
67.	229_1A	CHART- Number of Hours of Paid Assistance/Day	373	BCHHrsPd	287
68.	229_1B	CHART - Number of Hours of Unpaid Assistance/Day	374	BCHHrUpd	287
69.	229_4	CHART - Number of Hours Out of Bed/Day	375	BCHHrBed	288
70.	229_5	CHART - Number of Days Out of the House/Week	376	BCHDaHse	289
71.	229_6	CHART - Number of Nights Away from Home In the Past Year	377	BCHNtsHm	290
72.	229_7	CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Paid Job	378	BCHHrJob	291
73.	229_8	CHART - Number of Hours/Week at School/Study	379	BCHHrSch	292
74.	229_9	CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Homemaking	380	BCHHrHmk	293
75.	229_10	CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Home Maintenance	381	BCHHrHMT	294
76.	229_11	CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Recreation	382	BCHHrRec	295
77.	229_13	CHART – Do you live with a spouse or significant other?	383	BCHSpsOt	296
78.	229_14	CHART – Of the people you live with how many are relatives?	384	BCHReltv	297
79.	229_15	CHART - Number of Business/Organizational Contacts/Month	385	BCHConBs	298
80.	229_16	CHART - Number of Contacts/Month With Friends	386	BCHConFr	299
81.	229_17	CHART - How Many Strangers Have You Initiated a Conversation With/Month?	387	BCHStrCv	300
82.	229_20	CHART - Physical Independence Total	388	BCHPITot	301
83.	229_22	CHART - Mobility Total	389	BCHMbTot	302
84.	229_23	CHART - Occupation Total	390	BCHOpTot	303
85.	229_24	CHART - Social Integration	391	BCHSocIn	304
86.	231_1	BPHQ-1. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by little interest or pleasure in doing things?	392	BBPHQ1	306
87.	231_2	BPHQ-2. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by feeling down, depressed, or hopeless?	393	BBPHQ2	307
88.	231_3	BPHQ-3. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by trouble falling or staying asleep, or sleeping too much?	394	BBPHQ3	308
89.	231_4	BPHQ-4. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by feeling tired or having little energy?	395	BBPHQ4	309
90.	231_5	BPHQ-5. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by poor appetite or overeating?	396	BBPHQ5	310
91.	231_6	BPHQ-6. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by feeling bad about yourself – or that you are a failure or have let yourself or your family down?	397	BBPHQ6	311
92.	231_7	BPHQ-7. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by trouble concentrating on things, such as reading the newspaper or watching television?	398	BBPHQ7	312

<b>Form II Variables</b>					
Variable Count	Variable Number 2000-2006	Variable Name	Variable ID	8-Charcter Description	Syllabus Page
93.	231_8	BPHQ-8. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by moving or speaking so slowly that other people could have noticed? Or the opposite – being so fidgety or restless that you have been moving around a lot more than usual?	399	BBPHQ8	313
94.	231_9	BPHQ-9. Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by thoughts that you would be better off dead or of hurting yourself in some way?	400	BBPHQ9	314
95.	231_10	BPHQ-10. If you had any of the problems in questions BPHQ1 through BPHQ9, how difficult have these problems made it for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people?	401	BBPHQ10	315
96.	231M	Major Depressive Syndrome	402	BBPHQMDS	316
97.	231S	Severity of Depression Score	403	BBPHQSDS	318
98.	233	Do you drink any alcoholic beverages, such as beer, wine, wine coolers or liquor?	824	BAlcDrnk	319
99.	234	During the past month, how many days per week did you drink any alcoholic beverages, such as beer, wine, wine coolers or liquor, on the average?	404	BAlcDrDa	320
100.	235	On the days you drank, about how many drinks did you drink, on the average? A drink is 1 can or bottle of beer, 1 glass of wine, 1 can or bottle of wine cooler, 1 cocktail, or 1 shot of liquor.	405	BAlcDrNb	321
101.	236	Considering all types of alcoholic beverages, how many times during the past month did you have five (5) or more drinks on an occasion?	406	BAlcFreq	322
102.	238	What has been the usual level of pain over the past 4 weeks?	407	BPainSev	323
103.	239	During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work including both work outside the home and housework?	408	BPainWrk	324
104.	250A	Walk for 150 feet in your home?	409	BWlk150	325
105.	250B	Walk for one street block outside?	410	BWlkBlck	326
106.	250C	Walk up one flight of steps?	411	BWlkStps	327
107.	251_1	Mobility Aid(s) (1)	412	BMobAid1	328
108.	251_2	Mobility Aid(s) (2)	413	BMobAid2	328
109.	251_3	Mobility Aid(s) (3)	414	BMobAid3	328
110.	251_4	Mobility Aid(s) (4)	415	BMobAid4	328
111.	251_5	Mobility Aid(s) (5)	416	BMobAid5	328
112.	252	Wheelchair or Scooter Use	417	BWCSUSe	329
113.	253	Type of Wheelchair (or Scooter) Used Most Often	418	BWCSType	330
114.	260	Use a Computer?	419	BCompUse	331
115.	262	Internet or Email Usage	420	BInetEml	332
116.	New	Source for News/Information? (1)	421	BPrSrln1	333
117.	New	Source for News/Information? (2)	896	BPrSrln2	333
118.	New	Source for News/Information? (3)	897	BPrSrln3	333
119.	New	Source for News/Information? (4)	898	BPrSrln4	333
120.	New	Source for News/Information? (5)	899	BPrSrln5	333
121.	265	Modified Vehicle?	422	BModVhcl	334
122.	266	Driving a Modified Vehicle?	423	BDrvModV	335
123.	267	Cell Phone?	424	BCellPhn	336
124.	242	Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at the First Anniversary	425	BUtMchVt	337
125.	244	Category of Neurologic Impairment at the Year 1 Annual Exam	426	BNImpCat	338
126.	245	ASIA Impairment Scale at the Year 1 Annual Exam	427	BASAImp	340
127.	246AL	ASIA Motor Index Score ,C5, Left at the Year 1 Annual Exam	428	BASAC5Lf	342
128.	246BL	ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Left	430	BASAC6Lf	342
129.	246CL	ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Left	432	BASAC7Lf	342
130.	246DL	ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Left	434	BASAC8Lf	342
131.	246EL	ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Left	436	BASAT1Lf	342
132.	246FL	ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Left	438	BASAL2Lf	342

<b>Form II Variables</b>					
Variable Count	Variable Number 2000-2006	Variable Name	Variable ID	8-Charcter Description	Syllabus Page
133.	246GL	ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Left	440	BASAL3Lf	342
134.	246HL	ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Left	442	BASAL4Lf	342
135.	246IL	ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Left	444	BASAL5Lf	342
136.	246JL	ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Left	446	BASAS1Lf	342
137.	246L	ASIA Motor Index Score, Subtotal Left	448	BASASiLf	342
138.	246AR	ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Right	429	BASAC5Rt	342
139.	246BR	ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Right	431	BASAC6Rt	342
140.	246CR	ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Right	433	BASAC7Rt	342
141.	246DR	ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Right	435	BASAC8Rt	342
142.	246ER	ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Right	437	BASAT1Rt	342
143.	246FR	ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Right	439	BASAL2Rt	342
144.	246GR	ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Right	441	BASAL3Rt	342
145.	246HR	ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Right	443	BASAL4Rt	342
146.	246IR	ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Right	445	BASAL5Rt	342
147.	246JR	ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Right	447	BASAS1Rt	342
148.	246R	ASIA Motor Index Score, Subtotal Right	449	BASASiRt	342
149.	246T	ASIA Motor Index Score Total	450	BASATot	342
150.	New	Any Anal Sensation	453	BAnalSns	345
151.	New	Any Voluntary Sphincter Contraction	456	BVolSphn	346
152.	247L	Sensory Level at the Year 1 Annual Exam, Left	451	BSnsLvLf	347
153.	247R	Sensory Level at the Year 1 Annual Exam, Right	452	BSnsLvRt	347
154.	248L	Motor Level at the Year 1 Annual Exam, Left	454	BMotLvLf	348
155.	248R	Motor Level at the Year 1 Annual Exam, Right	455	BMotLvRt	348
156.	249L	Level of Preserved Neuro Function at the Year 1 Annual Exam, Left	457	BPrNuFLf	350
157.	249R	Level of Preserved Neuro Function at the Year 1 Annual Exam, Right	458	BPrNuFRt	350
158.	QCSTAT2*	Quality Control Status	459	BQCStat	351
159.	INDATE2*	Date Record Originally Entered	460	BIndate	352
160.	UPDATE2*	Last Date Record Updated	461	BUpdate	353
161.	New* ..	Neurologic Level of Function at Annual Exam		BNurLvl	354

Total Number of Variables	161
---------------------------	-----

\* Data Management variables that are generated by the NSCISC.

~~This page intentionally left blank~~

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Reporting Model SCI System Identification Code (System ID)

DESCRIPTION: An alphabetic code is assigned to each reporting system by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC).

The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: Assigned individually to each reporting system by the NSCISC.

<b>A</b>	<b>Atlanta</b>	<b>MW</b>	<b>Wisconsin</b>
<b>AA</b>	<b>Ann Arbor</b>	<b>NJ</b>	<b>New Jersey</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>NO</b>	<b>New Orleans</b>
<b>BN</b>	<b>Boston</b>	<b>NY</b>	<b>New York (NYU)</b>
<b>C</b>	<b>Chicago</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>Phoenix</b>
<b>CM</b>	<b>Columbia, Missouri</b>	<b>PA</b>	<b>Philadelphia</b>
<b>CO</b>	<b>Cleveland, Ohio</b>	<b>PI</b>	<b>Pittsburgh</b>
<b>D</b>	<b>Denver (Englewood, CO)</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>Rancho (Downey, CA)</b>
<b>DC</b>	<b>District of Columbia</b>	<b>RO</b>	<b>Rochester</b>
<b>DM</b>	<b>Detroit</b>	<b>RV</b>	<b>Richmond, Virginia</b>
<b>H</b>	<b>Houston</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>Seattle</b>
<b>MI</b>	<b>Miami</b>	<b>SJ</b>	<b>San Jose</b>
<b>MS</b>	<b>Mt. Sinai, New York</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>Fishersville, Virginia</b>

COMMENTS: Use only uppercase letters. For systems with a one-character code, use the first box only (leave the second box blank).

A data form/record must have a *System ID* and the *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1

8-Character Description: SiteID

**PERSONAL DATA: 1. Patient Number**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Number

DESCRIPTION: The Patient Number is assigned to each patient at the discretion of the reporting System. Each Patient Number may contain a maximum of 6 characters. Zeros will be used as leading digits to fulfill the 6 character field. No designated numbers are assigned by the NSCISC.

When a Patient Number is created, this number should not be re-used for any reason.

CHARACTERS: 6

CODES: **To be assigned by the individual reporting system.**

COMMENTS: The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the main Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

A data form/record **MUST** have a *System ID* and a *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 2

8-Character Description: PatNbr



**PERSONAL DATA: Data Entered**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Personal Data Entered

DESCRIPTION: This is a toggle checkbox to verify if personal data will be entered. If it is not checked, all following variables on the Personal Data entry form will be disabled and the only data submitted from this form will be Site ID and Patient number.

CODES: **On/Off**

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 2

8-Character Description: PDataRcd

**PERSONAL DATA: 2. Alternate ID**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Alternate ID

DESCRIPTION: The Alternate ID is an optional variable that may be used by Systems to record another patient identifier (such as a medical record number).

CHARACTERS: 12

CODES: **To be assigned by the individual reporting System.**

COMMENTS: This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database. The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 29

8-Character Description: PAltID

**PERSONAL DATA: 3. Patient Name**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Name

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the patient's first name, middle initial and last name.

CHARACTERS: 36 characters (12 for first name, 1 for middle initial, 23 for last name)

CODES: **Any letter of the alphabet**  
**Blanks are allowed.**

COMMENTS: Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database. The consent must include patient permission before this information is exported to the NSCISC.

Do not use commas (John Doe, Jr.).

The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

The *Patient Name*, *Social Security Number*, *Date of Birth*, and *Zip Codes* variables are stored in the Personal Data file and available (with the patient's permission) for export to the NSCISC. The *Patient Name*, *SS#*, and *Date of Birth* variables are used only by the Director of NSCISC to link data from the National SCI Database with data from other sources and to avoid duplicate entry into the National SCI Database. The information is also used to help systems identify study patients after there has been a gap in funding.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>First Name</u>	<u>Middle Initial</u>	<u>Last Name</u>
Variable ID:	3	4	5
8-Character Description:	PFIRSTNM	PMIDINIT	PLASTNM

**PERSONAL DATA: 4. Social Security Number**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Social Security Number

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the patient's Social Security Number.

CHARACTERS: 9

CODES: **Any valid Social Security number**

**Blanks are allowed**

COMMENTS: Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database. Consent must be obtained from the patient before this information is exported to the NSCISC.

The *Patient Name*, *Social Security Number*, *Date of Birth*, and *Zip Codes* variables are stored in the Personal Data file and available (with the patient's permission) for export to the NSCISC. The *Patient Name*, *SS#*, and *Date of Birth* variables are used only by the Director of NSCISC to link data from the National SCI Database with data from other sources and to avoid duplicate entry into the National SCI Database. The information is also used to help systems identify study patients after there has been a gap in funding.

The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 6

8-Character Description: PSSN

**PERSONAL DATA: 5. Date of Birth Modifier**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Birth Modifier

DESCRIPTION: This data in this variable are used to define the Date of Birth.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **1 Date Completely Known**  
**9 Date Completely Unknown**

COMMENTS: Because the *Date of Birth* variable does not allow for partial dates (i.e. unknown month, day, or year), there is not a code for *Date of Birth Modifier* that indicates the existence of partial dates.  
Use the unknown code (9) when the *Date of Birth* it is not known.  
The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 7

8-Character Description: PDOBMod

**PERSONAL DATA: 6. Date of Birth**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Birth

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the patient's date of birth.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**  
**Blank**

COMMENTS: Record the month, day, and year of birth.

Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database. Consent must be obtained from the patient before this information is exported to the NSCISC.

The *Patient Name*, *Social Security Number*, *Date of Birth*, and *Zip Codes* variables are stored in the Personal Data file and available (with the patient's permission) for export to the NSCISC. The *Name*, *SS#* and *Date of Birth* variables are used only by the Director of NSCISC to link data from the National SCI Database with data from other sources and to avoid duplicate entry into the National SCI Database. The information is also used to help systems identify study patients after there has been a gap in funding.

The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 8

8-Character Description: PDOB

**PERSONAL DATA: 7. & 8. Current Address**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Current Address

DESCRIPTION: The Current Address1 and Address2 are optional variables that may be used by Systems to record the patient's current address.

The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database.

Do not use commas (i.e., 123 Address Street, Apt 4).

CHARACTERS: 30 for each entry, 2 entries

CODES: **Any valid address**

**Blanks are allowed**

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Address1</u>	<u>Address2</u>
Variable ID:	30	31
8-Character Description:	PAddrss1	PAddrss2

**PERSONAL DATA: 9. Current City**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Current City of Residence

DESCRIPTION: The Current City of Residence is an optional variable that may be used by Systems to record the patient's current city of residence.

The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database.

CHARACTERS: 20

CODES: **Any valid city**

**Blanks are allowed**

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 32

8-Character Description: PCityCr



**PERSONAL DATA: 10. Current State**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Current State of Residence

DESCRIPTION: The Current State of Residence at is an optional variable that may be used by Systems to record the patient's current state of residence.

This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database.

The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **Any valid state abbreviation**

**Blanks are allowed**

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 33

8-Character Description: PStateCr

**PERSONAL DATA: 11. Current Zip/ZipE**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Current Zip Code and Extended Zip Code

DESCRIPTION: The Current Zip Code is an optional variable that may be used by Systems to computerize the zip code for the patient's residence current residence. This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database. The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

CHARACTERS: 5 for the zip code  
4 for the extended zip code.

CODES: **Any valid zip code/extended zip code combination**

COMMENTS: Extended zip codes may be found using the following website:  
[www.usps.com](http://www.usps.com)

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Zip Code</u>	<u>ZipE</u>
Variable ID:	9	10
8-Character Description:	PZipInjy	PZpXInj

**PERSONAL DATA: 12. Current Phone**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Current Telephone Number

DESCRIPTION: The Telephone Number is an optional variable that may be used by Systems to computerize the patient's current area code and telephone number.

This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database.

The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

CHARACTERS: 10

CODES: **Any valid telephone number**

**Blanks are allowed**

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 36

8-Character Description: PPhoneCr

**PERSONAL DATA: 13. Current Email Address**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Current Email Address

DESCRIPTION: The Current Email Address is an optional variable that may be used by the Systems to computerize the patient's current email address.

This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database.

The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

CHARACTERS:

CODES: **Any valid email address**

**Blanks are allowed**

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the (local) database. Systems are encouraged to add the information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 37

8-Character Description: PEmail

**PERSONAL DATA: 14. Contact(s) Name**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Complete Name for Contact 1, Contact 2, and Contact 3

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the complete name for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 128 characters for each entry, 3 entries

CODES: **Any character**

**Blanks are allowed.**

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

Do not use commas.

The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the database.

Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Contact1</u>	<u>Contact2</u>	<u>Contact3</u>
Variable ID:	47	58	69
8-Character Description:	PC1Name	PC2Name	PC3Name

**PERSONAL DATA: 15. Contact(s) Relation**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Contact 1, Contact 2, and Contact 3's relationship to patient

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the relationship to the patient for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 128 characters for each entry, 3 entries

CODES: **Any character**

**Blanks are allowed.**

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

Do not use commas.

The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the (local) database. Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Contact1</u>	<u>Contact2</u>	<u>Contact3</u>
Variable ID:	48	59	70
8-Character Description:	PC1Rel	PC2Rel	PC3Rel

**PERSONAL DATA: 16. & 17. Contact(s) Address**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Address Lines 1 and 2 for Contact 1, Contact 2, and Contact 3

DESCRIPTION: Current addresses for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 128 for each entry, 6 entries

CODES: **Any character**

**Blanks are allowed**

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

Do not use commas.

The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the database.

Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Contact1</u>		<u>Contact2</u>		<u>Contact3</u>	
	Address1	Address2	Address1	Address2	Address1	Address2
Variable ID:	50	51	61	62	72	73
8-Character Description:	PC1Adrs1	PC1Adrs2	PC2Adrs1	PC2Adrs2	PC3Adrs1	PC3Adrs2

**PERSONAL DATA: 18. Contact(s) City**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: City of Residence for Contact 1, Contact 2, and Contact 3

DESCRIPTION: The Current City of Residence for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 50 for each entry, 3 entries

CODES: **Any character**

**Blanks are allowed**

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

Do not use commas.

The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the database.

Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Contact1</u>	<u>Contact2</u>	<u>Contact3</u>
Variable ID:	52	63	74
8-Character Description:	PC1City	PC2City	PC3City



**PERSONAL DATA: 19. Contact(s) State**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: State of Residence for Contact 1, Contact 2, and Contact 3

DESCRIPTION: The Current State of Residence for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 2 for each entry, 3 entries

CODES: **Any valid state abbreviation**  
**Blanks are allowed**

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.  
The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the database.  
Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Contact1</u>	<u>Contact2</u>	<u>Contact3</u>
Variable ID:	53	64	75
8-Character Description:	PC1State	PC2State	PC3State

**PERSONAL DATA: 20. Contact(s) Zip/ZipE**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Zip Code and Extended Zip Code for Contact 1, Contact 2, and Contact 3

DESCRIPTION: The Current Zip Code and Extended Zip Code of Residence for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 5 for each zip code entry, 3 entries  
4 for each extended zip code entry, 3 entries

CODES: **Any valid zip code**  
**Blanks are allowed**

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the database.  
Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Contact1</u>		<u>Contact2</u>		<u>Contact3</u>	
	Zip	ZipE	Zip	ZipE	Zip	ZipE
Variable ID:	54	55	65	66	76	77
8-Character Description:	PC1Zip	PC1ZipX	PC2Zip	PC2ZipX	PC3Zip	PC3ZipX

**PERSONAL DATA: 21. Contact(s) Telephone**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Telephone Number for Contact 1, Contact 2 and Contact 3

DESCRIPTION: The Current Telephone Number for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 25 for each entry, 3 entries

CODES: **Any valid telephone number**

**Blanks are allowed**

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the database.

Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Contact1</u>	<u>Contact2</u>	<u>Contact3</u>
Variable ID:	56	67	78
8-Character Description:	PC1Phone	PC2Phone	PC3Phone

**PERSONAL DATA: 22.Contact(s) Email Address**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Current Email Address for Contact 1, Contact 2, and Contact 3

DESCRIPTION: The Current Email Address for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient

CHARACTERS:

CODES: **Any valid email address**

**Blanks are allowed**

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

Do not use commas.

The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

REVISIONS: October 2006: These variables were added to the database. Systems are encouraged to add the information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Contact1</u>	<u>Contact2</u>	<u>Contact3</u>
Variable ID:	49	60	71
8-Character Description:	PC1Email	PC2Email	PC3Email

**PERSONAL DATA: Date Contact(s) Info Entered**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Last Date Information Entered for Contact 1, Contact 2 and Contact 3

DESCRIPTION: The date on which information was last entered for each contact person.

CHARACTERS: 10 for each entry, 3 entries

CODES: **Any valid date**

**Blanks are allowed**

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

REVISIONS: **This variable was removed January 2007.**

March 2005: these variables were added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Contact1</u>	<u>Contact2</u>	<u>Contact3</u>
Variable ID:	57	68	79
8-Character Description:	PC1Updte	PC2Updte	PC3Updte

**PERSONAL DATA: Follow-up Status**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Current Follow-up Status

DESCRIPTION: This variable indicates the reason future follow up records will not be required for a patient.

CHARACTERS: 13

CODES: **Deceased** *Date of Death* = a valid date  
**Lost** *Category of Care* on the last Form II = "5"  
**Normal** Form I: *Category of Neuro Impairment - Discharge* = "7"  
**Minimal** Form I: *Category of Neuro Impairment - Discharge* = "3" or "6"  
**Norm-Min** *Category of Care* on the last Form II = "8" or if no Form IIs,  
Form I: *Category of Neuro Impairment at Discharge* = "8"

**Personal Data** Only Personal Data have been entered

**Blank** Future follow-up is required unless a Registry record.

COMMENTS: If this field is empty, future Form IIs are required (unless there is only a Registry record). This information is provided primarily for the user as a quick method to determine a patient's follow-up data submission status.

This variable is generated by the NSCISC's software and users are not allowed to modify this data. This variable is needed by the software for data management/data reporting purposes.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 38

8-Character Description: PStatCur

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Registry

DESCRIPTION: This variable indicates if a Registry record exists for the patient.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 No Registry record**  
**1 Registry record is present**

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the NSCISC's software and users are not allowed to modify this data. This variable is needed by the software for data management/data reporting.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 39

8-Character Description: PReg

**PERSONAL DATA: Form I**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Form I

DESCRIPTION: This variable indicates if a Form I record exists for the patient.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 No Form I record**  
**1 Form I record is present**

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the NSCISC's software and users are not allowed to modify this data. This variable is needed by the software for data management/data reporting purposes.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 40

8-Character Description: PFormI



PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Total Number of Form IIs

DESCRIPTION: This variable tallies the number of Form II records available for a patient.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 No Form II records**

**0 to 40 Valid range**

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the NSCISC's software and users are not allowed to modify this data. This variable is needed by the software for data management/data reporting.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 41

8-Character Description: PTotFIIs

**PERSONAL DATA: Last Form II**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Anniversary Year for the Last Form II

DESCRIPTION: This is the Anniversary/Post-injury Year for the last Form II that has been entered for the patient.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:                   **0   No Form II records**  
**0 to 40   Valid range**

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the NSCISC's software and users are not allowed to modify this data. This variable is needed by the software for data management/data reporting purposes.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 42

8-Character Description: PLastFII

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Notes

DESCRIPTION: This is an optional variable that allows systems to computerize any additional patient data that is not included in the national database file (e.g. test results that may be needed for an in-house study but are not included in the national database; notes on a patient's preference for appointment time, etc.).

The data in this variable will never be exported to the National Database. It is information that resides for the Center's use only.

CHARACTERS: 30

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 43

8-Character Description: PNotes

**PERSONAL DATA: QCStat**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Quality Control (QC) Status

DESCRIPTION: This is a computer-generated variable to determine which records have passed QC. Only those records that have passed QC are included in the NSCISC reports and National Database (data used for research analysis).

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **1 Not passed QC**  
**2 Passed QC**

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 44

8-Character Description: PQCStat

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Record Indate  
DESCRIPTION: This is the date on which a particular record is first entered into the computer. It is a data management variable that is computer-generated.  
Once entered, this date never changes.  
CHARACTERS: 10  
FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy  
CODES: **Any Valid Date**  
COMMENTS: Prior to October 2000 this variable is blank/missing.  
SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable.  
REVISIONS: October 2000: This variable was added to the database

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 45

8-Character Description: PIndate

**PERSONAL DATA: Update**

PERSONAL DATA

VARIABLE NAME: Record Update

DESCRIPTION: This is the last date on which an existing record was modified.  
This date changes each time a record is modified and saved.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any Valid Date**

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC.  
Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer  
inserts the present date in this variable (even if changes have not been  
made to the record.)

Select "Exit without saving data" if you do not want the *Update* date to  
change.

REVISIONS: October 2000: This variable was added to the database

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 46

8-Character Description: PUpdate

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Reporting Model SCI System Identification Code (System ID)

DESCRIPTION: An alphabetic code is assigned to each reporting system by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC).

The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: Assigned individually to each reporting system by the NSCISC.

<b>A</b>	<b>Atlanta</b>	<b>MW</b>	<b>Wisconsin</b>
<b>AA</b>	<b>Ann Arbor</b>	<b>NJ</b>	<b>New Jersey</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>NO</b>	<b>New Orleans</b>
<b>BN</b>	<b>Boston</b>	<b>NY</b>	<b>New York (NYU)</b>
<b>C</b>	<b>Chicago</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>Phoenix</b>
<b>CM</b>	<b>Columbia, Missouri</b>	<b>PA</b>	<b>Philadelphia</b>
<b>CO</b>	<b>Cleveland, Ohio</b>	<b>PI</b>	<b>Pittsburgh</b>
<b>D</b>	<b>Denver (Englewood, CO)</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>Rancho (Downey, CA)</b>
<b>DC</b>	<b>District of Columbia</b>	<b>RO</b>	<b>Rochester</b>
<b>DM</b>	<b>Detroit</b>	<b>RV</b>	<b>Richmond, Virginia</b>
<b>H</b>	<b>Houston</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>Seattle</b>
<b>MI</b>	<b>Miami</b>	<b>SJ</b>	<b>San Jose</b>
<b>MS</b>	<b>Mt. Sinai, New York</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>Fishersville, Virginia</b>

COMMENTS: Use only uppercase letters. For systems with a one-character code, use the first box only (leave the second box blank).

A data form/record must have a *System ID* and the *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1

8-Character Description: SiteID

## **REGISTRY: Patient Number**

### REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Number

DESCRIPTION: The Patient Number is assigned to each patient at the discretion of the reporting System. Each Patient Number must contain 6 characters.  
No designated numbers are assigned by the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 6

CODES: **To be assigned by the individual reporting system.**

COMMENTS: Never recycle a patient number after it has been entered and saved.

The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the main Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

A data form/record **MUST** have a *System ID* and a *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 2

8-Character Description: PatNbr



REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Injury

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the date the spinal cord injury occurred.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: Record the month, day and year of injury.

Unknowns or partial dates are not allowed in this variable.

EXAMPLE: The patient was injured on December 11, 1974.

Date of Injury ..... 1 2 / 1 1 / 1 9 7 4

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 80

8-Character Description: RInjDt

## REGISTRY: 2. System Admit

### REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Date of First System Admission

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the date of initial admission to the System.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: Record the month, day, and year. Unknowns are not allowed in this variable.

This date may be the admission to the System's acute medical, subacute medical, acute rehab or subacute rehab unit (whichever occurred first).

Occasionally, spinal cord injuries happen after admit to your System hospital, if this is the case, the Date of First System Admission will be the injury date. For example, if a patient is admitted to your System as an inpatient on May 1, 2010 and two days later, May 3, the patient falls and incurs a spinal cord injury, the date of injury and date of admit will be the same – May 3, 2010.

REVISIONS: January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, indicating that a patient had to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care), thereby making code 88888888, *'Not applicable, was never a System inpatient'* a non-valid code in Form I records with *Indates* after March 31, 2005.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 81

8-Character Description: RAdmDt

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the number of days from the following variables: *Date of Injury* to the *Date of the First System Admission*.

This variable is computer-generated by the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: **1-366 Valid range**

COMMENTS: **The code “0” is not acceptable.** Code “1” should be interpreted to mean the patient was admitted to the System during the first day following injury.

REVISIONS: January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, indicating that a patient had to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care), thereby making code 888, *‘Not applicable, was never a System inpatient’* a non-valid code in Registry records with *Indates* after March 31, 2005.

October 2000: This variable was added to the Registry database.

SOFTWARE: The computer calculates the *Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission* using the dates in the *Date of Injury* and *Date of First System Admission* variables.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 82

8-Character Description: RI2ADays

## REGISTRY: 4. Date of Discharge

### REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Discharge

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the date of discharge from the System.

This date may be

- ✓ discharge from the system's acute (or subacute) medical/surgical unit (only if the patient expires or achieves full recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care)

or

- ✓ discharge from the inpatient acute (or subacute) rehab unit at the completion of the System inpatient rehab process.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: Record the month, day, and year. Unknowns are not allowed in this variable.

If the patient expires during inpatient treatment, this date is the same as the date found in the *Date of Death* variable.

REVISIONS: October 2006: Date fields were converted to the 10 digit format.

EXAMPLE: On October 10, 2000 the patient was injured and taken to a non-System acute unit. On October 15, 2000 he was discharged from the non-System acute unit. He was admitted to the System's acute rehab unit on October 17, 2000 and discharged on November 20, 2000.

Date of Injury	10/10/2000
Date of Initial System Admission	10/17/2000
Date of Discharge	11/20/2000

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 83

8-Character Description: RDisDt

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Age at Injury

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the age of the patient (in years) on the date the spinal cord injury occurred.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: **0 Newborn or less than 1 year of age**

**1-120 Valid range**

**999 Unknown**

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 84

8-Character Description: RInjAge

## **REGISTRY: 6. Sex**

### REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Sex

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the sex of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:           **1     Male**  
                  **2     Female**  
                  **9     Unknown**

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 85

8-Character Description: RSex

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Racial or Ethnic Group

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the patient's racial or ethnic group. There is no attempt to identify all mixed races.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **1 Caucasian**  
**2 African American or Black**  
**3 Native American, Eskimo, or Aleut**  
**4 Asian or Pacific Islander**  
**5 Other, unclassified**  
**9 Unknown**

COMMENTS: The following Bureau of the Census guidelines will be used:

Use patient's self-report or self-identification to report race and ethnicity.

Caucasian (White) includes people with origins in Europe, Middle East, or North Africa.

African American or Black includes people with origins in any of the black racial groups of Africa.

Native American, Eskimo, or Aleut includes people with origins in any of the original peoples of North, Central, or South America and who maintains tribal affiliation or community attachment.

Asian/Pacific Islander includes people with origins in Far East, Southeast Asia or the Indian subcontinent including Cambodia, China, India, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Pakistan, the Philippine Islands, Thailand and Vietnam. Pacific Islander includes people with origins in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands.

If the racial group of the patient does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified".

REVISIONS: November 1995: This variable was added to the database.

CONVERSIONS: When the Hispanic origin variable was added in November 1995 the records in the database at that time that were coded "4 – Spanish origin" in this variable were changed to code "9 Unknown". The code "1, Yes Hispanic origin" was then inserted in these records in the Hispanic origin variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 86

8-Character Description: RRace

## **REGISTRY: 8. Hispanic Origin**

### REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Hispanic Origin

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies if the patient is of Hispanic origin.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 Not of Hispanic origin**  
**1 Hispanic or Latino origin (includes Mexican, Cuban, Puerto Rican and other Latin American and Spanish)**  
**9 Unknown**

COMMENTS: Persons of Hispanic origin may be of any race. In 2000, 47.9% of all persons of Hispanic origin in the United States were Caucasian, 2.0% were African American, 1.2% were American Indian, 0.4% were Asian/Pacific Islander, while 42.2% reported being some other race alone.

REVISIONS: November 1995: This variable was added to the database using the Bureau of Census Guidelines.

For Data Analysis Purposes Only:

Variable ID: 87

8-Character Description: RHispanic



REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the etiology of the trauma.

Traumatic spinal cord injury is impairment of the spinal cord or cauda equina function resulting from the application of an external force of any magnitude. The Model Systems' National Spinal Cord Injury Database collects data on traumatic cases only.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: VEHICULAR

- 1 Auto accident: includes jeep, truck, dune buggy, and bus**
- 2 Motorcycle accident: 2-wheeled, motorized vehicles including mopeds and motorized dirt bikes**
- 4 Boat**
- 5 Fixed-wing aircraft**
- 6 Rotating wing aircraft**
- 7 Snowmobile**
- 8 Bicycle (includes tricycles and unicycles)**
- 9 All-terrain vehicle (ATV) and all-terrain cycle (ATC) – include both 3-wheeled and 4-wheeled vehicles**
- 3 Other vehicular, unclassified: includes tractor, bulldozer, go-cart, steamroller, train, road grader, forklift.**

If two vehicles are involved, the etiology should be coded according to the vehicle on which the patient was riding.

VIOLENCE

- 10 Gunshot wound**
- 11 All other penetrating wounds: Includes stabbing, impalement.**
- 12 Person-to-person contact: includes being hit with a blunt object, falls as a result of being pushed (as an act of violence)**
- 15 Explosion: includes that caused by bomb, grenade, dynamite, and gasoline**

## **REGISTRY: 9. Traumatic Etiology**

(page 2 of 3)REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology

CODES (continued): SPORTS/RECREATION

- 20 Diving**
- 21 Football**
- 22 Trampoline**
- 23 Snow skiing**
- 24 Water skiing**
- 26 Wrestling**
- 27 Baseball/softball**
- 28 Basketball/volleyball**
- 29 Surfing: includes body surfing**
- 70 Horseback riding**
- 71 Gymnastics: includes all gymnastic activities other than trampoline, break-dancing**
- 72 Rodeo: includes bronco/bull riding**
- 73 Track and field: includes pole vault, high jump, etc.**
- 74 Field sports: includes field hockey, lacrosse, soccer, and rugby**
- 75 Hang gliding**
- 76 Air sports: includes parachuting, para-sailing**
- 77 Winter sports: includes sled, snow tube, toboggan, ice hockey, snow boarding**
- 78 Skateboard**
- 25 Other sport, unclassified: includes auto racing, glider kite, slide, swimming, bungee jumping, scuba diving, roller blading, jet-skiing, cheerleading, etc.**

### FALLS/FLYING OBJECTS

- 30 Fall: includes jumping and being pushed accidentally (not as an act of violence)**
- 31 Hit by falling/flying object: includes ditch cave in, avalanche, rockslide.**

### PEDESTRIAN

- 40 Pedestrian (includes falling/jumping into the path of a vehicle)**

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology

CODES (continued): MEDICAL/SURGICAL COMPLICATION

**50 Medical/surgical complication:** Impairment of spinal cord function resulting from adverse effects of medical, surgical or diagnostic procedures and treatment.

Examples are: spinal cord contusion during surgery, spinal cord arterial occlusion during angiography, overexposure to radiation, spinal cord hemorrhage resulting from over anticoagulation, hypoxia of the spinal cord from cardiac arrest during surgery, and hypoxia of the spinal cord from other medical complications such as pulmonary embolus, rupture of aortic aneurysm, hypovolemic shock, etc.

There are pathological medical conditions of the vertebral spinal column such as rheumatoid spondylitis, ankylosing spondylosis, severe osteoarthritis, spinal tumors, disc problems, Paget's disease, osteoporosis, etc., which predispose an individual to traumatic spinal cord injury. In some instances the trauma may be only slight or minimal. In such cases the etiology coded would be governed by the nature of the trauma, i.e., fall, auto accident

Do not include paralysis due to: a progressive disease with no traumatic event, herniated disc or transverse myelitis.

OTHER

**60 Other unclassified:** includes lightning, kicked by an animal, machinery accidents (excluding falls or hit by falling/flying objects).

UNKNOWN

**99 Unknown**

COMMENTS: If the patient's traumatic etiology does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "03" (Other vehicular, unclassified); "25" (Other sport, unclassified); or, "60" (Other, unclassified).

When there are questions of eligibility, it is the responsibility of the system's Project Director to make the decision (considering the criteria specified above and reviewing the patient's records).

REVISIONS: March 1996: 'Being pushed' changed to code 12 (previously coded as 30).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 88

8-Character Description: RTrmEtio

## REGISTRY: 10. Place of Residence

### REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Place of Residence at Discharge

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies where the patient will reside upon discharge from the System.

This place may not necessarily coincide with the patient's legal residence.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

- 1 **Private Residence:** includes house, apartment, hogan, mobile home, foster home, condominium, boat, individual residence in a retirement village
- 2 **Hospital:** includes mental hospital, hospital in a retirement village
- 3 **Nursing Home:** includes medi-center, skilled nursing facilities, institutions licensed as hospitals but providing essentially long-term, custodial, chronic disease care, assisted living unit in a retirement village, etc.
- 4 **Group Living Situation:** includes transitional living facility, dormitory (school, church, college), military barracks, boarding school, boarding home, bunkhouse, boys' ranch, fraternity/sorority house, labor camp, commune, shelter, convent, monastery, or other religious order residence, etc.
- 5 **Correctional Institution:** includes prison, penitentiary, jail, correctional center, etc.
- 6 **Hotel/motel:** includes YWCA, YMCA, guest ranch, inn
- 7 **Deceased**
- 8 **Other, unclassified**
- 9 **Homeless:** cave, car, tent, etc.
- 99 **Unknown**

COMMENTS: If the patient's place of residence does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified".

This variable documents place of residence at discharge from initial hospitalization.

If, at the time of discharge from the System, the patient is transferred and admitted to a hospital for custodial care only, use code "3" (Nursing home). Do NOT use Nursing Home if the stay is temporary.

QC: If the *Place of Residence* variable = '7, Deceased', then the *Resides in Catchment Area* variable MUST = '8, Not Applicable, patient discharged as deceased' and *Date of Death Modifier* MUST NOT = '8, N/A, patient alive'.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the Registry database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 89

8-Character Description: RPreDis

**REGISTRY: 11. Resides in Catchment Area**

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Resides in Catchment Area

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether the patient will live within the Model System's designated geographic catchment area after the time of discharge.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES

- 0 No**
- 1 Yes**
- 8 Not applicable, patient discharged as deceased**
- 9 Unknown**

QC: If the *Place of Residence* variable = '7, Deceased', then the *Resides in Catchment Area* variable MUST = '8, Not Applicable, patient discharged as deceased' and *Date of Death Modifier* MUST NOT = '8, N/A, patient alive'.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 90

8-Character Description: RInCatch

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Neurological Exam Date Modifier

DESCRIPTION: The data in this variable are used to define the date(s) of the neurological exam performed at:

- 1) **initial system examination** (*for day-1 admissions only*)
- 2) **discharge** (*for all patients*)

Identifies the Date of the Neurological Exam as being an actual date, unknown, or not applicable.

CHARACTERS: 1 per entry

CODES:

<u>Initial System Exam</u> <i>(day-1 admissions only)</i>	<u>Discharge</u>
1 Date completely known	1 Date completely known
8 Not Done	8 Not Done
9 Unknown	9 Unknown
Blank <i>non day-1 admissions only</i>	

COMMENTS: Because the Neuro Exam Dates do not allow for partial dates (i.e. unknown month, day, or year), there is not a code for the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* that indicates the existence of partial dates.

Use the unknown code (9) when it is not known if there was a neurologic exam or if the date of the exam is not known. If parts of the exam are done on different days, this variable should be coded based on the date on which most parts of the exam was completed.

**When the patient is not fully testable:** When a key sensory point or key muscle is not testable for any reason, the examiner should record the neurologic exam as “not done” (Code 8). In such cases, sensory and motor scores for the affected side of the body, as well as total sensory and motor scores, cannot be generated with respect to the injury at that point in treatment. Further, when associated injuries (e.g., traumatic brain injury, brachial plexus injury, limb fracture, etc.) interfere with the completion of the neurological examination, the neurological level should still be determined as accurately as possible. However, obtaining the sensory/motor scores and impairment grades should be deferred to later examinations.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Neurological Exam Date Modifier

QC: If *Number of Days from Injury to System Admit* is greater than 001, the *Initial System Neuro Exam Date Modifier* MUST = **Blank** at *Initial System Exam*.

When coding this variable '8, Not done' (at either Initial System Exam or at Discharge) be certain to code the associated variables that follow with the appropriate unknown code.

EXAMPLE1: A patient is injured and initially treated at a non-System facility. On June 6, 1996, the patient is admitted to your System for rehab. On June 15, 1996, the neurologic examination is given and the patient is discharged to home.

	<u>Initial System Exam</u> (day1s only)	<u>Discharge</u>
Neuro Exam Date Modifier .....	1	1
Date Neurologic Exam      _ _ / _ _ / _ _ _ _ .....		.06/15/1996

EXAMPLE2: A patient was injured and admitted to a System acute care unit on January 13, 1998. On the following day, the patient is evaluated, and the neurologic exam is administered. A week later the patient was admitted to a System rehab facility. On February 2, 1998, the neurologic exam was given, and on the following day the patient was discharged from the rehab facility.

	<u>Initial System Exam</u> (day1s only)	<u>Discharge</u>
Neuro Exam Date Modifier .....	1	1
Date Neurologic Exam.....	.01/14/1998	.02/02/1998

EXAMPLE3: Patient is a day-1 admit, however, because of other associated injuries the Neurologic exam was unable to be performed.

	<u>Initial System Exam</u> (day1s only)	
Neuro Exam Date Modifier .....	8	
Date Neurologic Exam.....	_ _ / _ _ / _ _ _ _	
	mm      dd                  yyyy	
Category of Neurologic Impairment .....	9	
ASIA Impairment Scale .....	U	
Any Anal Sensation .....	9	
Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction.....	9	
Sensory Level.....	X99L	X99R
Motor Level .....	X99L	X99R
Level Preserved Neurologic Function.....	X99L	X99R

**Remember:** This coding scheme applies for either Initial System Admit OR Discharge from the System.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<u>Admit</u>	<u>Discharge</u>
Variable ID: 91	Variable ID: 93
8-Character Description: RNEDtAdM	8-Character Description: RNEDtDsM

## REGISTRY: 13. Neuro Exam Date(s)

### REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Dates of the Neurologic Examinations

DESCRIPTION: These variables document the dates on which the neurologic examinations were performed:

- 1) **at initial system examination** (*for day-1 admissions only*)
- 2) **at discharge** (*for all patients*).

Although the initial system exam should be performed within 72 hours of system admission, data for exams performed later than that are included in the database.

The neurologic exam consists of the items documented in the *Category of Neurologic Impairment* through the *Level of Preserved Neuro Function* variables and must be performed by a physician or a designated person who has been trained using the guidelines in the latest version of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, published by the American Spinal Injury Association (ASIA).

CHARACTERS: 10 for each entry

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

**Blank**

COMMENTS: Blanks are allowed in this variable ONLY if:

- ◇ Initial System Exam is blank if the patient is a non day-1 admit.
- ◇ the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* is coded '8, Not Done'.
- ◇ the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* is coded '9, Unknown'.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the Registry database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

QC: If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* = '8, Not Done', then the *Date of Neuro Exam* MUST = *Blank*.

If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* = '9, Unknown', then the *Date of Neuro Exam* MUST = *Blank*.

If the *Number of Days from Injury to System Admit* is greater than 001, the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* and *Neuro Exam Date* MUST = *Blank at Initial System Exam*.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 92

8-Character Description: RNEDatAd

Discharge

Variable ID: 94

8-Character Description: RNEDatDs



REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the degree of neurologic damage present:

- 1) **at initial system examination** (*for day-1 admissions only*)
- 2) **at discharge** (*for all patients*)

The neurologic exam must be performed by a physician or a designated person who has been trained using the guidelines in the latest version of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, published by the American Spinal Injury Association (ASIA).

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

- 1 Paraplegia, incomplete**
- 2 Paraplegia, complete**
- 3 Paraplegia, minimal deficit** (*see [page 98](#)*)
- 4 Tetraplegia, incomplete**
- 5 Tetraplegia, complete**
- 6 Tetraplegia, minimal deficit** (*see [page 98](#)*)
- 7 Normal neurologic** (*see [page 98](#)*)
- 8 Normal neurologic, minimal neurologic deficit** (*code "5" prior to 10/15/87) This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.*)
- 9 Unknown/Not Done**

**Blank** (*Initial System Exam if Non day-1 admit only*)

COMMENTS:

Paraplegia is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the thoracic, lumbar or sacral (but not cervical) segments of the spinal cord secondary to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. With paraplegia, arm functioning is spared, but, depending on the level of injury, the trunk, legs and pelvic organs may be involved. The term is used in referring to cauda equine and conus medullaris injuries, but not to lumbosacral plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

Tetraplegia (preferred to *quadriplegia*) is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the cervical segments of the spinal cord due to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. Tetraplegia results in impairment of function in the arms as well as in the trunk, legs and pelvic organs. It does not include brachial plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

Complete injury means an absence of sensory and motor function in the lowest sacral segment.

COMMENTS:

Incomplete injury means partial preservation of sensory and/or motor function is found below the neurological level and includes the lowest sacral segment. Sacral sensation includes sensation at the anal mucocutaneous junction as well as deep anal sensation. The test of motor function is the presence of voluntary contraction of the external anal sphincter upon digital examination.

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

COMMENTS: **Minimal deficit** refers to neurologic damage so minimal the patient has no significant or incapacitating loss of function. Reflexes may still be abnormal. Patient's Motor Score should be 95 or greater, and patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain) or a score of 7 on all FIM items. Minimal deficits will still be coded as ASIA D and have a neuro level (not X00).

**Normal neurologic** status refers to those patients who have no demonstrable muscular weakness or impaired sensation, and patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain). This subcategory must be included in the database to document those patients who achieve recovery from initial injury. Complete recoveries must be coded X00 and ASIA E, and must have a 100 motor score.

**Monoplegia** should be coded "1" (Paraplegia, incomplete).

**Triplegia** should be coded "4" (Tetraplegia, incomplete).

The sacral area must be checked for this variable.

SOURCE: International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002.

REVISIONS: October 2006: *Category of Neuro Impairment at Initial System Exam* was added to the Registry database. Data are required for those patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

QC: If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* = 8, then *Category of Neuro Impairment* MUST = 9, *Unknown*

If *Number of Days from Injury to System Admit* is greater than 001, the *Initial System Category of Neuro Impairment* MUST = *Blank*.

If this variable = "1" (*Paraplegia, incomplete*), "2" (*Paraplegia, complete*), or "3" (*Paraplegia, minimal deficit*), then the *Level of Preserved Neuro Function* variable should = "T" (*Thoracic*), "L" (*Lumbar*), "S" (*Sacral*) or "X99" (*Unknown*).

If this variable = "4" (*Tetraplegia, incomplete*), "5" (*Tetraplegia, complete*), or "6" (*Tetraplegia, minimal deficit*), then the *Level of Preserved Neuro Function* variable should = "C" (*Cervical*) or "X99" (*Unknown*).

Patients with *minimal deficit* status must be coded:

Neuro Impairment = "3" or "6",

Level Left and/or Level Right = any code other than "X00" and,

ASIA Impairment Scale = "3" or "D".

Patients with *normal neurologic* status must be coded:

Neuro Impairment = "7" and,

ASIA Impairment Scale = "4" or "E" and,

Motor Level Left and/or Right = "X00" and,

Sensory Level Left and/or Right = "X00" and,

Preserved Neuro Level Left and/or Level Right = "X00"

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 95

8-Character Description: RNCatAdm

Discharge

Variable ID: 96

8-Character Description: RNCatDis

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

DESCRIPTION: This variable attempts to quantify the degree of impairment.

1) **at initial system examination** (*for day-1 admissions only*)

2) **at discharge** (*for all patients*)

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

**A Complete Injury.**

No sensory or motor function is preserved in the sacral segments S4-S5 (must also be negative for anal sensation/contraction).

**B Incomplete.**

Sensory but not motor function is preserved below the neurological level and includes the sacral segments S4-S5 (or have anal sensation).

**C Incomplete.**

Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and more than half of the key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade less than 3 (grades 0-2).

**D Incomplete.**

Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and **at least half** of key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade greater than or equal to 3.

**E Normal.**

Sensory and motor functions are normal. (*see [page 98](#)*)

**U Unknown/Not Done**

**Blank** (*Initial System Exam if Non day-1 admit only*)

**NOTE:** For an individual to receive a grade of C or D, he/she must be incomplete, that is, have sensory or motor function in the sacral segments S4-S5. In addition, the individual must have either (1) voluntary anal sphincter contraction or (2) sparing of motor function more than three levels below the motor level. This is new text added to the 2000 edition of the International Standards booklet

SOURCE: International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002, pages 18-19.

COMMENTS: See page 94 for guidelines to administering the neurological exam when the patient is not fully testable.

REVISIONS: October 2006: *ASIA Impairment at Initial System Exam* was added to the Registry database. Data are required for those patients admitted to the system on or after 10/01/2006.

October 2000: *ASIA Impairment at Discharge* was added to the Registry database. Code “U” was inserted in this variable in the Registry records that existed when this variable was added. Registry data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

REVISIONS (cont'd): August 1993: The Frankel Grading system was changed to the ASIA Impairment Scale.

CONVERSIONS: August 1993: All records in which the Frankel Grading system was used have numeric codes in this variable. Records in which the ASIA Impairment Scale was used contain alphabetic codes.

The following Frankel Grade codes are provided for analysis purposes only. The numeric Frankel Grade codes are not allowed in records entered into the database after August 1993

Frankel Grade codes:

- 1 Incomplete – Preserved Sensation Only (Frankel Grade B): Preservation of any demonstrable, reproducible sensation, excluding phantom sensations. Voluntary motor functions are absent.
- 2 Incomplete – Preserved Motor – Non-functional (Frankel Grade C): Preservation of voluntary motor function that is minimal and performs no useful purpose. Minimal is defined as preserved voluntary motor ability below the level of injury where the majority of the key muscles tests less than a grade of 3.
- 3 Incomplete, Preserved Motor – Functional (Frankel Grade D): Preservation of voluntary motor function which is useful functionally. This is defined as preserved voluntary motor ability below the level of injury, where the majority of the key muscles tests at least a grade of 3.
- 4 Complete Recovery (Frankel Grade E): Complete return of all motor and sensory function, but there may still be abnormal reflexes.
- 5 Complete (Frankel Grade A): All motor and sensory function is absent below the Zone of Partial Preservation.
- 9 Unknown

QC: If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* = 8, then *ASIA Impairment* MUST = *Unknown*

See [page 98](#) for coding instructions for patients with *normal neurologic* or *minimal deficit* status.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 97

8-Character Description: RASAIAd

Discharge

Variable ID: 98

8-Character Description: RASAIADs

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Any Anal Sensation

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether the patient has any sensation in the anal region during the neurologic exam given at the following intervals:

- 1) **at initial system examination** (*for day-1 admissions only*)
- 2) **at discharge** (*for all patients*)

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **0 No**  
**1 Yes**  
**8 Not Applicable, unable to test; infants**  
**9 Unknown/Not done**

**Blank** (*Initial System Exam if Non day-1 admit only*)

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 101

8-Character Description: RAnSnAdm

Discharge

Variable ID: 889

8-Character Description: RAnSnDis

## REGISTRY: 17. Voluntary Sphincter Contraction

### REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Any voluntary anal sphincter contraction

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient is able to contract the anal sphincter voluntarily during the neurologic exam given at the following intervals:

- 1) **at initial system examination** (*for day-1 admissions only*)
- 2) **at discharge** (*for all patients*)

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

- 0 No**
- 1 Yes**
- 8 Not Applicable, unable to test; infants**
- 9 Unknown/Not done**

**Blank** (*Initial System Exam if Non day-1 admit only*)

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 106

8-Character Description: RVoSphAd

Discharge

Variable ID: 890

8-Character Description: RVoSphDs

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Sensory Level

DESCRIPTION: The sensory level (which may differ by side of body) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory function for pinprick and light touch on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented

- 1) **at initial system examination** (*for day-1 admissions only*)
- 2) **at discharge** (*for all patients*)

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES: **C01-C08** Cervical  
**T01-T12** Thoracic  
**L01-L05** Lumbar  
**S01-S05** Sacral  
**X00** Normal neurologic (*see page 98*)  
**X99** Unknown/Not Done  
**Blank** (*Initial System Exam if Non day-1 admit only*)

COMMENTS: If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code “99”. Use code X99 on the Registry form if the level is completely unknown or if the exam was not done.

SOURCE: Refer to The International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002, (pages 6 to 15) for complete information on the sensory examination and a listing of all key points. In addition to bilateral testing of the key points, the external anal sphincter should be graded as being present or absent. Any sensation felt in the anal area during this part of the exam signifies that the patient is sensory incomplete.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the Registry database.

QC: See pages [94](#) and [98](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<i>Left</i>		<i>Right</i>	
	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Variable ID	8-Character Description
Admit	99	RSLAdmLf	100	RSLAdmRt
Discharge	102	RSLDisLf	103	RSLDisRt

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

DESCRIPTION: The motor level (the lowest normal motor segment – which may differ by side of body) is defined by the lowest key muscle that has a grade of at least 3, provided the key muscles represented by segments above that level are judged to be normal (5). Right and left levels are documented

- 1) **at initial system examination** (*for day-1 admissions only*)
- 2) **at discharge** (*for all patients*)

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES: **C01-C08** **Cervical**  
**T01-T12** **Thoracic**  
**L01-L05** **Lumbar**  
**S01-S05** **Sacral**  
**X00** **Normal** (*see [page 98](#)*)  
**X99** **Unknown/Not Done**  
**Blank** (*Initial System Exam if Non day-1 admit only*)

COMMENTS: The examiner’s judgment is relied upon to determine whether a muscle that tests as less than normal (5) may in fact be fully innervated. This may occur when full effort from the patient is inhibited by factors such as pain, positioning and hypertonicity or when weakness is judged to be due to disuse. If any of these or other factors impeded standardized muscle testing, the muscle should be graded as *not testable*. However, if these factors do not prevent the patient from performing a forceful contraction and the examiner’s best judgment is that the muscle would test normally (5) were it not for these factors, it may be graded as 5. For those myotomes that are not clinically testable by a manual muscle exam (i.e., C1 to C4, T2 to L1 and S2 to S5), the motor level is presumed to be the same as the sensory level.

If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code “99”. Use code X99 on the Registry form if the level is completely unknown or if the exam was not done or there was no admission to System inpatient rehab.

SOURCE: See pages 6 to 18 of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002 for complete information on the motor examination and a listing of all key muscles.



REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the Registry database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

QC: See [page 98](#) for coding instructions for patients with “normal neurologic” or “minimal deficit” status.

See [page 96](#) for coding instructions when the Neuro Exam is not done.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Left</u>		<u>Right</u>	
	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Variable ID	8-Character Description
Admit	104	RMLAdmLf	105	RMLAdmRt
Discharge	107	RMLDisLf	108	RMLDisRt

## REGISTRY: 20. Preserved Neuro Function

### REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Level of Preserved Neurologic Function

DESCRIPTION: The neurological level of preservation (injury) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory and motor function on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented.

- 1) **at initial system examination** (*for day-1 admissions only*)
- 2) **at discharge** (*for all patients*)

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:           **C01-C08**    **Cervical**  
                   **T01-T12**    **Thoracic**  
                   **L01-L05**    **Lumbar**  
                   **S01-S05**    **Sacral**  
                   **X00**       **Normal neurologic** (*see page 98*)  
                   **X99**       **Unknown/Not Done**  
                   **Blank**     (*Initial System Exam if Non day-1 admit only*)

COMMENTS: If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code “99”. Use code X99 on the Registry form if the level is completely unknown or if the exam was not done.

ELIGIBILITY: If this variable = “X00” (*Normal*), bilaterally, at system admission, the patient is ineligible for the National SCI Database.

SOURCE: Refer to page 6 of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002 for additional information.

REVISIONS: October 2006: *Level of Preserved Neuro Function at Initial System Exam* was added back to the Registry database (not collected from 1995-2006). Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

QC: If this variable = “C”, then Neurologic Impairment must be coded “4”, “5”, “6” or “9”.  
 If this variable = “T”, “L”, or “S”, then Neurologic Impairment must be coded “1”, “2”, “3” or “9”.  
 The level in this variable must be equal to the motor level and/or the sensory level AND neither the motor level nor the sensory level can be higher than the level in this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<i>Left</i>		<i>Right</i>	
	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Variable ID	8-Character Description
Admit	109	RLPNFAdm	110	RRPNFAdm
Discharge	111	RLPNFDis	112	RRPNFDis

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME:      Vertebral Injury

DESCRIPTION:        This variable documents whether there was a spinal fracture and/or dislocation in addition to the spinal cord injury.

                      Spinal fracture or dislocation is defined as any break, rupture, or crack through or between any part(s) of the vertebral column from the occiput to the coccyx.

CHARACTERS:        1

CODES:              **0 No**

**1 Yes**

**9 Unknown**

REVISIONS:         October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 113

8-Character Description: RVertInj

**REGISTRY: 22. Associated Injury**

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME:	Associated Injury
DESCRIPTION:	<p>Injuries resulting from the same traumatic event that caused the spinal cord injury</p> <p>This variable documents whether any of the pre-specified major injuries occurred at the same time as the Spinal Cord Injury:</p> <p><b>a.) moderate to severe Traumatic Brain Injury</b> (<i>Glascow Coma Scale Score of 12 or below</i>)</p> <p><b>b.) non-vertebral fractures requiring surgery</b></p> <p><b>c.) severe facial injuries affecting sensory organs</b></p> <p><b>d.) major chest injury requiring chest-tube or mechanical ventilation</b></p> <p><b>e.) traumatic amputations of an arm or leg, or injuries severe enough to require surgical amputation</b></p> <p><b>f.) severe hemorrhaging</b></p> <p><b>g.) damage to any internal organ requiring surgery</b></p>
CHARACTERS:	1
CODES:	<p><b>0 No</b></p> <p><b>1 Yes</b></p> <p><b>9 Unknown</b></p>
COMMENTS:	<p>Code this variable as 'yes' if the patient has any of the above co-existing injuries.</p> <p>The following are to be excluded when coding this variable:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◇ associated injuries not listed above</li><li>◇ negative findings from exploratory surgery</li><li>◇ injuries that pre-date the spinal cord injury</li></ul>
REVISIONS:	October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with <i>System Admission Dates</i> on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 114

8-Character Description: RAsscInj

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Spinal Surgery

DESCRIPTION: Surgery performed on the spinal column and/or its contents.

This variable documents whether any of the following spinal surgical procedures were performed at any point during the inpatient hospitalization period following spinal cord injury:

- a.) **laminectomy**
- b.) **neural canal restoration**
- c.) **open reduction**
- d.) **spinal fusion**
- e.) **internal fixation of the spine**

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 No**

**1 Yes**

**9 Unknown**

COMMENTS: If the patient received any of the following procedures during inpatient Acute Care or Rehab hospitalization (System or Non-System) following the spinal cord injury, code as 'yes'. **All other procedures not listed are to be excluded.**

*Laminectomy*: removal of normal lamina or foreign body at the site of spinal cord damage.

*Neural canal restoration*: removal of bone or disk fragments, blood clots, or foreign bodies (such as bullet fragments) from the spinal canal.

*Open reduction*: operative replacement of one or more dislocated, subluxed, or angulated vertebra into anatomic or near anatomic alignment.

*Spinal fusion*: the addition of a bone graft to the vertebrae for the purpose of achieving intervertebral fusion or stability

*Internal fixation of the spine*: the attaching of rods, plates, wires, etc. to the spine (individually or in combination to provide internal surgical stabilization of the vertebral column.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Variables 143AA to 143AG and V143RA to V143RG were consolidated to form the 'Spinal Surgery' variable to remain consistent with the International Spinal Cord Injury Data Set. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 115

8-Character Description: RSpinSrg

## REGISTRY: 24. Mechanical Ventilation

### REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at Discharge

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents any use of any type of mechanical ventilation used to sustain respiration upon discharge from System inpatient hospitalization.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

- 0 No**
- 1 Yes, limited, short-term use for pulmonary complications**
- 2 Yes, ventilator-dependent or ventilator use requiring a weaning process**
- 3 Yes, phrenic nerve stimulator**
- 4 Yes, used mechanical ventilation, length of time and type unknown**  
*This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY (code "1" prior to 10/86). Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.*
- 9 Unknown**

COMMENTS: Code 1, '*Limited, short-term use*' is defined as respiratory support used as part of the medical treatment for other pulmonary complications.

◇ Do NOT include emergency mouth-to-mouth or machine resuscitation; routine administration of oxygen; emergency "bagging"; periodic IPPB administration; or operative/post-operative ventilatory support used for less than 7 days.

**Do use code 1 for post-op support lasting more than 7 days.**

Code 2, '*Ventilator Dependent*' should be used for those who need partial or total respiratory support on a daily basis and (1) require a weaning process or (2) are vent-dependent.

**Do NOT use code 2 for vent support used for less than 7 days.**

When the patient dies during the initial system admission period (i.e., the *Date of Discharge = Date of Death*) – vent use should reflect what's being used at the time of death. "At Discharge" can be at discharge from the Acute Care unit if there was no rehab admit.

REVISIONS: October 2000: *Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at Discharge* was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 116

8-Character Description: RUMVDis

REGISTRY

- VARIABLE NAME:** Date of Death Modifier
- DESCRIPTION:** The data in this variable are used to define the Date of Death. This data identifies whether the Date of Death is a completely known date or partially known date.
- CHARACTERS:** 1
- CODES:**
- 1 Date completely known**
  - 2 Day Unknown**
  - 3 Month and Day unknown**
  - 8 Not Applicable, Patient alive**
  - 9 Date Unknown, Patient deceased**
- COMMENTS:** Unknown years of death are NOT acceptable for this variable. In this instance, code 9 should be used.
- If the month or day is unknown, Code 3 should be used. If the day is unknown Code 2 should be used.
- SOFTWARE:** When the software creates a new Registry record, the default code for 'alive' (code 8) is inserted into this variable. Update this variable if the patient dies after discharge.
- When Code 2, *Day Unknown*, is used for the *Date of Death Modifier* variable, the software will insert an arbitrary date of 15 into the day field of the *Date of Death* variable. Similarly, when Code 3, *Month and Day Unknown*, is used, an arbitrary month and day of 12/15 will be inserted into the month and day fields of the *Date of Death* variable.
- QC:** If the *Place of Residence* variable = '7, *Deceased*', then the *Resides in Catchment Area* variable MUST = '8, *Not Applicable, patient discharged as deceased*' and *Date of Death Modifier* MUST NOT = '8, *N/A, patient alive*'.
- REVISIONS:** October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.
- CONVERSIONS:** October 2006: All existing *Dates of Death* were converted to the new coding scheme set forth by the *Date of Death Modifier*.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 117

8-Character Description: RDthDtMd

## REGISTRY: 26. Date of Death

### REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Death

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the patient's date of death.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**  
**Blank**

COMMENTS: This variable is to be used to document the date of death for any patient who dies during initial hospitalization or during the follow-up period.  
See Appendix D for tips on tracking patients (from internet sources, etc.).

SOFTWARE: When Code 2, *Day Unknown*, is used, the software will insert an arbitrary date of 15 into the day field in the *Date of Death* variable. Similarly, when Code 3, *Month and Day Unknown*, is used, an arbitrary month and day of 12/15 will be inserted into the month and day fields in the *Date of Death* variable.

REVISIONS: October 2006: The *Date of Death Modifier* was added to the database to prevent the use of partial dates in this variable. Variables that are indicated as partial dates by the *Date of Death Modifier* variable will receive an arbitrary day or month and day in the respective fields of the *Date of Death* variable. Doing so will allow the *Date of Death* variable to be coded in valid date format.

QC: If the patient dies during System, the *Date of Death* will be the same as the *Date of Discharge*.  
If the *Date of Death Modifier* is coded '8, *Not Applicable, Patient Alive*', the *Date of Death* must = 'Blank'.  
If the *Date of Death Modifier* is coded '9, *Unknown*', the *Date of Death* must = 'Blank'.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 118

8-Character Description: RDthDt



REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Quality Control (QC) Status

DESCRIPTION: This is a computer-generated variable to determine which records have passed QC. Only those records that have passed QC are included in the NSCISC reports.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **1 Not passed QC**

**2 Passed QC**

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC's software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 119

8-Character Description: RQCStat

## **REGISTRY: Indate**

### REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Record Indate

DESCRIPTION: This is the date on which a particular record is first entered into the computer. It is a data management variable that is computer-generated.  
Once entered, this date never changes.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC's software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.  
Indates do not always correlate with injury, admission or discharge dates  
Gaps in Indates may be due to data submissions accompanied with a software update revisions or new funding cycles that require variable conversions.

SOFTWARE: After a record is **SAVED** during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 120

8-Character Description: RIndate

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Record Update  
DESCRIPTION: This is the last date on which an existing record was modified.  
This date changes each time a record is modified and saved.  
CHARACTERS: 10  
FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy  
CODES: **Any valid date**  
COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC's software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.  
SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable (even if changes have not been made to the record.)  
Select "Exit without saving data" if you do not want the *Update* date to change.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 121

8-Character Description: RUpdate

**REGISTRY: Neuro Level (Combine left & Right) Admit & Discharge**

REGISTRY

VARIABLE NAME: Level of Neurologic Function

DESCRIPTION: A single level of neurological function identifying the anatomically highest (rostral) level of the spinal cord that is intact. This variable is created by NSCISC by comparing the Right and Left Preserved Neuro Level variables and returning the anatomically higher of the two variables. This variable is not displayed on the data entry screen and is for data analysis purposes.

- 1) **at initial system examination** (*for day-1 admissions only*)
- 2) **at discharge** (*for all patients*)

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:           **C01-C08**   **Cervical**  
                  **T01-T12**   **Thoracic**  
                  **L01-L05**   **Lumbar**  
                  **S01-S05**   **Sacral**  
                  **X00**    **Normal neurologic** (*see [page 98](#)*)  
                  **X99**    **Unknown, Not Done**  
                  **Blank**   *(at Initial System Exam if Non day-1 admit)*

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the software. It is created by comparing the Left & Right Level of Preserved Neurologic Function variables and reports the anatomically higher neurologic level.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit (*day-1 admit only*)

8-Character Description: RNurLv1A

Discharge

8-Character Description: RNurLv1D

FORM I

**VARIABLE NAME:** Reporting Model SCI System Identification Code (System ID)

**DESCRIPTION:** An alphabetic code is assigned to each reporting system by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC).

The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

**CHARACTERS:** 2

**CODES:** Assigned individually to each reporting system by the NSCISC.

<b>A</b>	<b>Atlanta</b>	<b>MW</b>	<b>Wisconsin</b>
<b>AA</b>	<b>Ann Arbor</b>	<b>NJ</b>	<b>New Jersey</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>NO</b>	<b>New Orleans</b>
<b>BN</b>	<b>Boston</b>	<b>NY</b>	<b>New York (NYU)</b>
<b>C</b>	<b>Chicago</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>Phoenix</b>
<b>CM</b>	<b>Columbia, Missouri</b>	<b>PA</b>	<b>Philadelphia</b>
<b>CO</b>	<b>Cleveland, Ohio</b>	<b>PI</b>	<b>Pittsburgh</b>
<b>D</b>	<b>Denver (Englewood, CO)</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>Rancho (Downey, CA)</b>
<b>DC</b>	<b>District of Columbia</b>	<b>RO</b>	<b>Rochester</b>
<b>DM</b>	<b>Detroit</b>	<b>RV</b>	<b>Richmond, Virginia</b>
<b>H</b>	<b>Houston</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>Seattle</b>
<b>MI</b>	<b>Miami</b>	<b>SJ</b>	<b>San Jose</b>
<b>MS</b>	<b>Mt. Sinai, New York</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>Fishersville, Virginia</b>

**COMMENTS:** Use only uppercase letters. For systems with a one-character code, use the first box only (leave the second box blank).

A data form/record must have a *System ID* and the *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1

8-Character Description: SiteID

## FORM I: Patient Number

### FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Number

DESCRIPTION: The Patient Number is assigned to each patient at the discretion of the reporting System. Each Patient Number must contain 6 characters.

No designated numbers are assigned by the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 6

CODES: **To be assigned by the individual reporting system.**

COMMENTS: Never recycle a patient number after it has been entered and saved.

The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the main Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

A data form/record **MUST** have a *System ID* and a *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 2

8-Character Description: PatNbr

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Injury  
DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the date the spinal cord injury occurred.  
CHARACTERS: 10  
FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy  
CODES: **Any valid date**  
COMMENTS: Record the month, day and year of injury.  
Unknowns or partial dates are not allowed in this variable.  
EXAMPLE: The patient was injured on December 11, 1974.  
Date of Injury ..... 1 2 / 1 1 / 1 9 7 4

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 122  
8-Character Description: AInjDt

## FORM I: 2. System Admit

### FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Date of First System Admission

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the date of initial admission to the System.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: Record the month, day, and year. Unknowns are not allowed in this variable.

This date may be the admission to the System's acute medical, subacute medical, acute rehab or subacute rehab unit. However, to qualify for this database, the patient must receive System acute inpatient rehab [unless the patient expires or achieves full recovery or minimal deficit status while in the System's acute (or subacute) medical care unit. See eligibility criteria ([page 19](#)) and eligibility decision tree ([page 20](#)).]

If the patient was admitted directly to the System's inpatient rehab unit, use the same date in this variable as the date used in the *Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission* variable.

Occasionally, spinal cord injuries happen after admit to your hospital, if this is the case, the Date of First System Admission will be the injury date. For example, if a patient is admitted to your System as an inpatient on May 1, 2010 and two days later (May 3) the patient falls and incurs a spinal cord injury while still an inpatient, the date of injury and date of admit will be the same – May 3, 2010.

REVISIONS: January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, indicating that a patient had to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care), thereby making code 88888888, *'Not applicable, was never a System inpatient'* a non-valid code in Form I records with *Indates* after March 31, 2005.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 123

8-Character Description: AAdmD



FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission Modifier

DESCRIPTION: The data in this variable are used to define the Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **1 Date Completely Known**  
**8 Not Applicable, not admitted to System inpatient rehab**

COMMENTS: Unknowns are NOT allowed in this variable. All patients must receive System inpatient acute rehab unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during system acute care.

For patients who are admitted to the System's acute (or subacute) rehab unit then transferred back to the System's acute (or subacute) medical/surgical unit followed by return to the System's acute (or subacute) rehab unit code the *Date of First System Rehab Admission Modifier* based on the first rehab admission date.

Code 8, 'Not Applicable, not admitted to System inpatient rehab', is allowed ONLY when:

- 1) a patient expires during System acute care
- 2) a patient achieves complete recovery or minimal deficit status during a System acute care stay of 7 or more days.

QC: If the *Rehab Admission Modifier* = 8, *Rehab Admission Date*= Blank.

If the patient is not admitted to inpatient rehab, then *Days from Injury to Rehab Admission*, *Short term Discharge Days during rehab*, *Height*, *Weight*, *Neuro Exam at rehab admit*, *Halo*, *TLSO*, *Mechanical Ventilation*, and *FIM* must all be coded "Not Applicable, no System inpatient rehab admission".

If *Indate1* > 03/31/2005 and *Date of Discharge* not equal *Date of Death* and *Category of Neuro Impairment at discharge* not equal 3, 6 or 7 THEN *Rehab Admit Modifier* MUST NOT = 8.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission Modifier

QC (continued): If this variable is coded 8 (No Rehab Admission) then, use the following codes for the listed items:

Patient with No Rehab admission Variable Name (During Rehab or at Rehab Admit)	Codes
Number of Days from Injury to the First System Inpatient Acute Rehab Admission	888
Sensory Level–Rehab Motor Level–Rehab Level of Function, Left and Right–Rehab	X99
ASIA Impairment Scale—Rehab	U
ASIA Motor Index Score, Total—Rehab	999
FIM Totals	99
ASIA Motor Index Score, Sub-totals–Rehab	99
Date of the Neuro Exam Modifier–Rehab	8
Halo Device—Rehab Discharge TLSO Brace—Rehab Discharge Mechanical Ventilation–Rehab Individual FIM items	9
Category of Neuro Impairment–Rehab ASIA Motor Index Score, C5-S1, Left and Right–Rehab Anal Sensation–Rehab Voluntary Sphincter Contraction—Rehab	9
Height at Rehab Admit Weight at Rehab Admit	999
Short-term Discharge Days During Rehab	888
Total Days in Acute/Sub-Acute Rehab	8888

EXAMPLE1: The patient was admitted to the System acute unit on October 15, 2000 and was transferred to the System’s acute rehab unit October 25, 2000. Less than a week later (on October 30, 2000) he returned to the System’s acute unit for treatment. He returned to the System’s acute rehab unit on November 5, 2000, completed rehab and was discharged home on November 20, 2000.

Date of Initial System Admission	10/15/2000
Date of Initial System Inpatient Rehab Admission Modifier	1
Date of Initial System Inpatient Rehab Admission	10/25/2000
Date of Discharge	11/20/2000

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission Modifier

EXAMPLE 2: A patient was admitted to the System acute facility on January 13, 2000. On January 31, 2000, the patient died due to other complications that presented during his acute care stay.

Date of Initial System Admission	01/13/2000
Date of Initial System Inpatient Rehab Admission Modifier	8
Date of Initial System Inpatient Rehab Admission	<i>Blank</i>
Date of Discharge	01/31/2000

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 124

8-Character Description: ARbAdDtM

**FORM I: 4. Rehab Admit**

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the date of the first admission to the System's inpatient (acute or subacute) rehab unit.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**  
**Blank**

COMMENTS: Records the month, day, and year. Unknowns are not allowed in this variable.

ELIGIBILITY: All patients must receive System inpatient acute rehab unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during system acute care.

REVISIONS: January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, requiring a patient to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care). Prior to 2005, if a patient did not receive inpatient rehab care, code 88888888, '*Not applicable, was never in System*' was used.

October 2006: The *Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission Modifier* was added to the database in order to allow valid date formats in the *Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission* therefore alleviating the need of code 88888888, '*Not applicable, not admitted to System inpatient rehab unit*' in the date fields.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 125

8-Character Description: ARbAdmDt

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the number of days from the following variables: *Date of Injury* to the *Date of the First System Admission*.  
This variable is computer-generated by the NSCISC's software.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: **1-366 Valid range**

COMMENTS: All patients admitted to the System less than 24 hours of injury should be recorded as 1 day.  
**The code "0" is not acceptable.** Code "1" should be interpreted to mean the patient was admitted to the reporting System within the first day following injury.

REVISIONS: January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, requiring a patient to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care). Previous criteria allowed code 888, *'Not applicable, was never a System inpatient'* which is a non-valid code in Form I records with *Indates* after March 31, 2005.

SOFTWARE: The *Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission* is calculated using the dates in the *Date of Injury* and *Date of First System Admission* variables.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 126

8-Character Description: AI2ADays

## FORM I: 5R. Injury to Rehab Admit Days

### FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Days from Injury to System Rehab Admission

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the number of days from the *Date of Injury* to the first admission to the System's inpatient acute rehabilitation unit.  
This variable is computer-generated by the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: **1-887 Days from injury to rehab admit** (*887 or more days*)  
**888 Not Applicable, not admitted to System inpatient Rehab**, or if patient expires during System acute Care, or if patient achieves complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care with at least 7 days hospitalization.

COMMENTS: Code 888, '*Not Applicable, not admitted to System inpatient rehab*', is allowed ONLY when:

- 1) a patient expires during System acute care
- 2) a patient achieves complete recovery or minimal deficit status during a System acute care stay of 7 or more days.

REVISIONS: January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, requiring a patient to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care). Previous criteria allowed code 888, '*Not applicable, was never a System inpatient*' for patients who did not receive System rehab (records with *Indates* prior to March 31, 2005).

.SOFTWARE: The computer calculates the variable *Number of Days from Injury to First System Inpatient Rehab Admission* using the *Date of Injury* and *Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission* variables.

QC: See [page 122](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 127

8-Character Description: AI2RhADa

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Discharge

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the date of discharge from the System.

This date may be:

- ✓ discharge from the system’s acute (or subacute) medical/surgical unit (only if the patient expires or achieves full recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care)

or

- ✓ discharge from the inpatient acute (or subacute) rehab unit at the completion of the System inpatient rehab process.

Or

- ✓ the date of death for patients who die during the initial hospitalization period

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: Record the month, day, and year. Unknowns are not allowed in this variable.

If the patient expires during inpatient treatment, this date is the same as the date found in the *Date of Death* variable.

REVISIONS: January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, requiring a patient to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care). Previous criteria allowed code 88888888, *‘Not applicable, was never a System inpatient’*; a non-valid code in Form I records with *Indates* after March 31, 2005.

EXAMPLE: On October 10, 2000 the patient was injured and taken to a non-System acute unit. On October 15, 2000 he was discharged from the non-System acute unit and transferred to the System’s acute rehab unit. On November 10 he was transferred to the System’s surgical unit and was discharged from the System on November 20, 2000.

Date of Injury	10/10/2000
Date of Initial System Admission	10/15/2000
Date of First System Rehab Admission	10/15/2000
Date of Discharge	11/20/2000

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 128

8-Character Description: ADisDt

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Short-term Discharge Days— [From System Acute Admit to Rehab Admit](#)

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the actual number of days spent out of the SCI Care System on short-term discharge(s) prior to the completion of the initial hospitalization/inpatient rehabilitation period for the following period **from System acute admit to inpatient rehab admit**

**These are days for which System hospitalization charges are NOT incurred.**

Each Center defines the facilities that are included in their “System”. Short-term discharges are for the purpose of home adjustment or interruptions in the inpatient rehabilitation process due to the stabilization process (for pressure ulcer wounds to heal or body jackets, halos, etc.). There is intent to return for additional inpatient services and the patient spends the time in a private residence or outside of the hospital System in a skilled nursing facility. Short-term discharge days may occur DURING a hospital stay—where it is intended that the patient come back to complete rehabilitation.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: **0** None, (or deceased with no short term discharges)  
**1-887** Valid Range  
**888** Not Applicable, not admitted to System Acute (Sub-acute) medical care  
**Yes, short-term discharge days, number days unknown**  
**999** Unknown

COMMENTS: Data for these variables should be collected in the above format for those patients who are admitted to the System on or after October 1, 2006. If Non-Day1, report number of short-term discharge days from System acute admit forward; disregard any non-System days prior to System acute admit.

REVISIONS: November 1995: the old Number of Short-term discharge days variable was separated into two variables: Number of Short-term discharge days during Acute Care and During Inpatient Rehab.  
October 2000: Number of Short-Term Discharge days during Nursing home admissions, Inpatient Subacute Medical Care and Inpatient Subacute Rehab were added to the database. Data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.



**FORM I: 7A. Short-term Discharge Days— From System Acute Admit to Rehab Admit**

(page 2 of 2)

**FORM I**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Number of Short-term Discharge Days— **From System Acute Admit to Rehab Admit**

**REVISIONS (cont'd):** January 2004: code 888 may be used if there were short-term discharge days but the number of days is not known

December 2004: Variable was deleted from the database.

October 2006: Variable was added back to the database as 2 separate variables: 'Number of Short-term Discharge Days between Acute Care and Rehab' and 'Number of Short-term Discharge Days during Rehab'.

**QC:** See [page 122](#)

**EXAMPLE:** The patient was injured and admitted to a System acute unit on October 10, 2000. On October 15<sup>th</sup> he was discharged home with a halo with plans for him to return to the system to begin rehab. On October 25, 2000 he began inpatient acute rehab at the System from which he was discharged. He was transferred to a non-System inpatient subacute rehab unit on November 10, 2000. On November 28, 2000 he was discharged from that unit and readmitted to the System inpatient acute rehab unit. He was discharged home on December 15, 2000.

Date of Injury ..... 10/10/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)

Date of First System Admission ..... 10/10/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)

Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Modifier ..... 1

Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission ..... 10/25/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)

Number of Days from Injury to

A. First System Admission ..... 001 *computer-generated*

R. First System Inpatient Rehab Admission ..... 015 *computer-generated*

Date of Discharge ..... 12/15/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)

Number of Short term Discharge Days

A. Between Acute Care and Rehab..... 010

R. During Rehab ..... 018

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 129

8-Character Description: ASDDAc2R

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Short-term Discharge Days— From Rehab Admit to System Discharge

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the actual number of days spent out of the SCI Care System on short-term discharge(s) from rehab admit to the completion of inpatient rehabilitation.

**These are days for which System hospitalization charges are NOT incurred.**

Each Center defines the facilities that are included in their “System”.

Short-term discharges are for the purpose of home adjustment or interruptions in the inpatient rehabilitation process due to the stabilization process (for body jackets, halos, etc.). There is intent to return for additional inpatient services and the patient spends the time in a private residence or facility outside of System. Days within the System are not counted as short term discharges (i.e., if patient is admitted back to System acute)

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: 0 None

**1-887 Valid Range**

**888 Not Applicable, no System rehab admission**

**Yes, short-term discharge days, number days unknown**

**999 Unknown**

Code this variable as ‘888, *Not Applicable*’ for the following reasons:

- ◇ the patient is discharged from acute care as deceased
- ◇ the patient is discharged from acute care as recovered or minimal deficit.

COMMENTS: Data for these variables should be collected in the above format for those patients who are admitted to the system on or after October 1, 2006.

REVISIONS: November 1995: the old Number of Short-term discharge days variable was separated into two variables: Number of Short-term discharge days during Acute Care and During Inpatient Rehab.

**FORM I: 7R. Short-term Discharge Days— From Rehab Admit to System Discharge**  
 (page 2 of 2)

**FORM I**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Number of Short-term Discharge Days— [From Rehab Admit to System Discharge](#)

**REVISIONS (cont'd):** October 2000: Number of Short-Term Discharge days during Nursing home admissions, Inpatient Subacute Medical Care and Inpatient Subacute Rehab were added to the database. Data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

January 2004: code 888 may be used if there were short-term discharge days but the number of days is not known

December 2004: Variable was deleted from the database.

October 2006: Variable was added back to the database as 2 separate variables: '*Number of Short-term Discharge Days between Acute Care*' and '*Rehab and Number of Short-term Discharge Days during Rehab*'.

**QC:** See [page 122](#).

**EXAMPLE:** The patient was injured and admitted to a System acute unit on February 10, 2000. On February 15<sup>th</sup> he began inpatient acute rehab at the system. On February 25, 2000, he was discharged home with a halo with plans for him to return to the system to continue rehab. On March 10, 2000, he was admitted again to complete rehab. He was discharged home on April 15, 2000.

Date of Injury ..... 02/10/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)  
 Date of First System Admission ..... 02/10/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)  
 Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Modifier ..... 1  
 Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission ..... 02/15/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)  
 Number of Days from Injury to  
 A. First System Admission ..... 001 *computer-generated*  
 R. First System Inpatient Rehab Admission ..... 005 *computer-generated*  
 Date of Discharge ..... 04/15/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)  
 Number of Short term Discharge Days  
 A. Between Acute Care and Rehab..... 000  
 R. During Rehab ..... 014

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 130

8-Character Description: ASDDDurR

**FORM I: 8A. Length of Stay—Acute**

**FORM I**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Total Number of Days Hospitalized in the System's Acute (Subacute) Medical/Surgical Care Unit

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable documents total length of stay in the System's acute (subacute) medical/surgical care unit.

Only days for which hospital charges are incurred are calculated in this variable, therefore *Short-term Discharge Days between Acute Care and Rehab* SHOULD NOT be included in this total.

This variable can be calculated by the NSCISC's software.

**CHARACTERS:** 4

**CODES:**           **1-8887**   **Valid range**  
                      **8888**   **Not applicable not admitted to the System's Acute (or Subacute) Medical/Surgical Care Unit**  
                      **9999**   **Unknown**

**COMMENTS:** Code this variable as '8888' only if the patient does not receive System Acute care.

Persons with minimal neurologic impairment on admission into the system who complete inpatient rehab in the system's acute care unit may continue to be included in the database if they are hospitalized in the system more than 1 week.

Data in this variable is required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after December 1, 1995.

**REVISIONS:** November 1995: the old Number of Days Hospitalized in System variable (old variable #127) was separated into 2 variables: Number of Days Hospitalized in Acute Care (V109A) and in Inpatient Rehab (V109R).

The unknown code ("9999") is not allowed in records with *Indates* after 2/1/1996 and prior to 10/01/2006.

**QC:** 1. If the patient came straight to rehab (no System Acute Care), then *Acute Length of Stay* = 8888, and *Short Term Discharge (acute to rehab)* = 888.  
2. If *Short Term Discharge (acute to rehab)* = 999, then *Acute Length of Stay* = 9999.  
3. If there is an acute admit and *Short-Term Discharge Days (acute to rehab)* = 888, then *Acute Length of Stay*=9999.

**SOFTWARE:** The computer calculates this variable using the following dates: *Date of First System Admission*, *Date of First System Rehab Admission*, and *Number of Short-Term Discharge Days From Acute Care to Rehab*.

**Variable Aliases:** For Data Analysis Only

**Variable ID:** 131

**8-Character Description:** AHDaSyAc

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Total Days Hospitalized in the System's Inpatient Acute (and Subacute) Rehabilitation Unit

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the total length of stay in the System's inpatient acute (and subacute) rehab unit to discharge from the System's inpatient rehab stay.

Only days for which hospital charges are incurred are calculated in this variable, therefore *Short-term Discharge Days during Rehab* SHOULD NOT be included in this total.

This variable is calculated by the NSCISC's software.

CHARACTERS: 4

CODES: **1-8887 Valid range**  
**8888 Not applicable, not admitted to System inpatient rehab unit**  
**9999 Unknown**

COMMENTS: If the patient was never admitted to the System inpatient rehab unit, code this variable as '8888'. Code '8888' is only a valid code for this variable if:  
◊ the patient expires during System acute care  
◊ the patient achieves complete recovery or minimal deficit status during an initial System acute care stay of 1 week or more.

Data in this variable is required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after December 1, 1995.

REVISIONS: November 1995: the old Number of Days Hospitalized in System variable (old variable #127) was separated into 2 variables: Number of Days Hospitalized in Acute Care (V109A) and in Inpatient Rehab (V109R).

The unknown code ("9999") is not allowed in records with Indates after 2/1/1996 and prior to 10/01/2006.

January 2005: Code 8888 is not a valid code in Form Is with Indates after 3/31/2005 unless the patient expired, achieved complete recovery, or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

QC: If patient not admitted to rehab: 1) rehab *Length of Stay*=8888 and rehab *Short Term Discharge Days*=888. 2) If *Short Term Discharge Days* (rehab)=888, then rehab *Length of Stay*=9999. 3) If *Short Term Discharge* (rehab)=999, then rehab *Length of Stay*=9999.

SOFTWARE: The computer calculates this variable using the following dates: *Date of First System Rehab Admission*, *Date of Discharge*, and *Number of Short-Term Discharge Days during Rehab*.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 132

8-Character Description: AHDaSyRb

**FORM I: 9. Age at Injury**

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Age at Injury

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the age of the patient (in years) on the date the spinal cord injury occurred. NSCISC suggests data collectors verify date of birth using several sources.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: **0 Newborn or less than 1 year of age**

**1-120 Valid range**

**999 Unknown**

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 133

8-Character Description: AInjAge

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Sex

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the sex of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:           **1     Male**  
                  **2     Female**  
                  **9     Unknown**

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 134

8-Character Description: ASex

## FORM I: 11. Race/Ethnicity

### FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Racial or Ethnic Group

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the patient's racial or ethnic group. There is no attempt to identify all mixed races.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:           **1      Caucasian**  
                  **2      African American or Black**  
                  **3      Native American, Eskimo, or Aleut**  
                  **4      Asian or Pacific Islander**  
                  **5      Other, unclassified**  
                  **9      Unknown**

COMMENTS: The following Bureau of the Census guidelines will be used:  
Use patient's self-report or self-identification to report race and ethnicity.  
Caucasian (White) includes people with origins in Europe, Middle East, or North Africa.  
African American or Black includes people with origins in any of the black racial groups of Africa.  
Native American, Eskimo, or Aleut includes people with origins in any of the original peoples of North, Central, or South America and who maintains tribal affiliation or community attachment.  
Asian/Pacific Islander includes people with origins in Far East, Southeast Asia or the Indian subcontinent including Cambodia, China, India, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Pakistan, the Philippine Islands, Thailand and Vietnam.  
Pacific Islander includes people with origins in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands.  
If the racial group of the patient does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified".

CONVERSIONS: When the Hispanic origin variable was added in November 1995 the records in the database at that time that were coded "4 – Spanish origin" in this variable were changed to code "9 Unknown". The code "1, Yes Hispanic origin" was then inserted in these records in the Hispanic origin variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 135

8-Character Description: ARace



FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Hispanic Origin

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies if the patient is of Hispanic origin.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 Not of Hispanic origin**  
**1 Hispanic or Latino origin (includes Mexican, Cuban, Puerto Rican and other Latin American and Spanish)**  
**9 Unknown**

COMMENTS: Persons of Hispanic origin may be of any race. In 2000, 47.9% of all persons of Hispanic origin in the United States were Caucasian, 2.0% were African American, 1.2% were American Indian, 0.4% were Asian/Pacific Islander, while 42.2% reported being some other race alone.

REVISIONS: November 1995: This variable was added to the database using the Bureau of Census Guidelines.

For Data Analysis Purposes Only:

Variable ID: 136

8-Character Description: AHispnic

**FORM I: 13. Primary Language**

**FORM I**

VARIABLE NAME: Is English the patient's primary language?

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient's primary language is English.

CHARACTERS: 1

**CODES:**

- 0 Patient does not speak English**
- 1 Patient's primary language is English**
- 2 Primary language is not English but, patient speaks and understands sufficient English for the interview**
- 9 Unknown**

COMMENTS: This variable documents the patient's use of the English language.

REVISIONS: February 1996: variable added to Form II.  
October 2000: variable moved from Form II to Form I.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 137

8-Character Description: AEngLang

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the etiology of the trauma.

Traumatic spinal cord injury is impairment of the spinal cord or cauda equine function resulting from the application of an external force of any magnitude. The Model Systems' National Spinal Cord Injury Database collects data on traumatic cases only.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: VEHICULAR

- 1 Auto accident: includes jeep, truck, dune buggy, and bus**
- 2 Motorcycle accident: 2-wheeled, motorized vehicles including mopeds and motorized dirt bikes**
- 4 Boat**
- 5 Fixed-wing aircraft**
- 6 Rotating wing aircraft**
- 7 Snowmobile**
- 8 Bicycle (includes tricycles and unicycles)**
- 9 All-terrain vehicle (ATV) and all-terrain cycle (ATC) – include both 3-wheeled and 4-wheeled vehicles**
- 3 Other vehicular, unclassified: includes tractor, bulldozer, go-cart, steamroller, train, road grader, forklift.**

If two vehicles are involved, the etiology should be coded according to the vehicle on which the patient was riding.

VIOLENCE

- 10 Gunshot wound**
- 11 All other penetrating wounds: Includes stabbing, impalement.**
- 12 Person-to-person contact: includes being hit with a blunt object, falls as a result of being pushed (as an act of violence)**
- 15 Explosion: includes that caused by bomb, grenade, dynamite, and gasoline**

Note: distinctions in falls (for codes 12 and 30) were made beginning in March 1996.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology

CODES (continued): SPORTS/RECREATION

- 20 Diving**
- 21 Football**
- 22 Trampoline**
- 23 Snow skiing**
- 24 Water skiing**
- 26 Wrestling**
- 27 Baseball/softball**
- 28 Basketball/volleyball**
- 29 Surfing: includes body surfing**
- 70 Horseback riding**
- 71 Gymnastics: includes all gymnastic activities other than trampoline, break-dancing**
- 72 Rodeo: includes bronco/bull riding**
- 73 Track and field: includes pole vault, high jump, etc.**
- 74 Field sports: includes field hockey, lacrosse, soccer, and rugby**
- 75 Hang gliding**
- 76 Air sports: includes parachuting, para-sailing**
- 77 Winter sports: includes sled, snow tube, toboggan, ice hockey, snow boarding**
- 78 Skateboard**
- 25 Other sport, unclassified: includes auto racing, glider kite, slide, swimming, bungee jumping, scuba diving, roller blading, jet-skiing, cheerleading, etc.**

FALLS/FLYING OBJECTS

- 30 Fall: includes jumping and being pushed accidentally (not as an act of violence)**
- 31 Hit by falling/flying object: includes ditch cave in, avalanche, rockslide.**

PEDESTRIAN

- 40 Pedestrian (includes falling/jumping into the path of a vehicle)**

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology

CODES (continued): MEDICAL/SURGICAL COMPLICATION

**50 Medical/surgical complication:** Impairment of spinal cord function resulting from adverse effects of medical, surgical or diagnostic procedures and treatment .

Examples are: spinal cord contusion during surgery, spinal cord arterial occlusion during angiography, overexposure to radiation, spinal cord hemorrhage resulting from over anticoagulation, hypoxia of the spinal cord from cardiac arrest during surgery, and hypoxia of the spinal cord from other medical complications such as pulmonary embolus, rupture of aortic aneurysm, hypovolemic shock, etc.

There are pathological medical conditions of the vertebral spinal column such as rheumatoid spondylitis, ankylosing spondylosis, severe osteoarthritis, spinal tumors, disc problems, Paget's disease, osteoporosis, etc., which predispose an individual to traumatic spinal cord injury. In some instances the trauma may be only slight or minimal. In such cases the etiology coded would be governed by the nature of the trauma, i.e., fall, auto accident

Do not include paralysis due to: a progressive disease with no traumatic event, herniated disc or transverse myelitis.

OTHER

**60 Other unclassified: includes lightning, kicked by an animal, machinery accidents (excluding falls or hit by falling/flying objects).**

UNKNOWN

**99 Unknown**

COMMENTS: If the patient's traumatic etiology does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "03" (Other vehicular, unclassified); "25" (Other sport, unclassified); or, "60" (Other, unclassified).

When there are questions of eligibility, it is the responsibility of the system's Project Director to make the decision (considering the criteria specified above and reviewing the patient's records).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 138

8-Character Description: ATrmEtio

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: External Cause of Injury

DESCRIPTION: This variable provides information on the classification of environmental events and circumstances as the cause of injury and other adverse effects.

CHARACTERS: 6

CODES: **V00-X58 Accidents**  
Transport Accidents  
 V00-V09 Pedestrian injured in transport accident  
 V10-V19 Pedal cyclist injured in transport accident  
 V20-V29 Motorcycle rider injured in transport accident  
 V30-V39 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in transport accident  
 V40-V49 Car occupant injured in transport accident  
 V50-V59 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in transport accident  
 V60-V69 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in transport accident  
 V70-V79 Bus occupant injured in transport accident  
 V80-V89 Other land transport accidents  
 V90-V94 Water transport accidents  
 V95-V97 Air and space transport accidents  
 V98-V99 Other and unspecified transport accidents  
Other external causes of accidental injury  
 W00-W19 Falls  
 W20-W49 Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces  
 W50-W64 Exposure to animate mechanical forces  
 W65-W74 Accidental drowning and submersion  
 W85-W99 Exposure to electric current, radiation and extreme ambient air temperature and pressure  
 X00-X09 Exposure to smoke, fire, and flames  
 X10-X19 Contact with heat and hot substances  
 X30-X39 Exposure to forces of nature  
 X52,X58 Accidental exposure to other specified factors  
**X71-X83 Intentional self-harm**  
**X92-Y08 Assault**  
**Y21-Y33 Event of undetermined intent**  
**Y35-Y38 Legal intervention, operations of war, military operations, and terrorism**  
**Y62-Y69 Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care**  
**Y70-Y82 Medical devices associated with adverse incidents in diagnostic and therapeutic use**  
**Y83-Y84 Surgical and other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**  
**999.999 Unknown**

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: External Cause of Injury

COMMENTS: See Appendix E for the complete list of codes.

This variable should be coded as specific as possible. If you only have limited information as to how the person was injured, the software will accept partial codes. At minimum, the first 3 spaces should be completed. The three digit code is to be used only when there is no further subdivision.

If the intent is unknown or unspecified, code the intent as accidental. All transport accident categories assume accidental intent.

Undetermined codes are only used when the record specifies that the intent cannot be determined.

SOURCE: International Classification of Diseases (ICD-10CM) pre-release version.

REVISIONS: April 2005: This variable was activated in the Model Systems Data Collection Software.

August 2005: Data are required for all data entered into the database as of August 2005.

March 2010: Updated codes to ICD-10CM 2010 version from NIH.

EXAMPLE 1: An individual is hit by a car while running an errand on skateboard.

Traumatic Etiology = '40, Pedestrian'

External Cause of Injury = 'V03.12, Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident'

In this case, Traumatic Etiology should be coded as "40, pedestrian" unless it is indicated that the individual was participating in skateboarding as a sport.

EXAMPLE 2: An individual is skateboarding in a skate park, and collides with a wall or other stationary object.

Traumatic Etiology = '78, Skateboard'

External Cause of Injury = 'V00.132, Skateboarder colliding with stationary object'

\*Remember when coding External Cause of Injury, be as specific as possible.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 139

8-Character Description: AExtCsIj

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: SCI Nature of Injury

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the type and level of spinal cord injury at the time of discharge.

CHARACTERS: 6

CODES:

S14._ _ _		C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	C8	Cervical Level Unspec.
	Unspecified	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109
Complete	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	
Central Cord	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	
Anterior Cord	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	
Brown-Sequard	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	
Other Incomplete Lesion	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	

S24._ _ _		T1	T2-T6	T7-T10	T11-T12	Thoracic Level Unspec.
	Unspecified	101	102	103	104	109
Complete	111	112	113	114	119	
Anterior Cord	131	132	133	134	139	
Brown-Sequard	141	142	143	144	149	
Other Incomplete Lesion	151	152	153	154	159	

S34._ _ _		L1	L2	L3	L4	L5	Lumbar Level Unspec.	Sacral
	Unspecified	101	102	103	104	105	109	139
Complete	111	112	113	114	115	119	131	
Incomplete	121	122	123	124	125	129	132	

<b>S34.000</b>	<b>Injury of the Cauda Equina</b>
----------------	-----------------------------------

<b>888.888*</b>	<b>Not Applicable, Patient discharged Normal</b>
<b>999.999*</b>	<b>Unknown</b>

\*The only time a completely numeric code is acceptable for the SCI Nature of Injury Variable is when using codes 888.888 'Not Applicable' or 999.999 'Unknown'; all other codes *must* follow the S\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ format.



FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: SCI Nature of Injury

**COMMENTS:** This variable is a combination of information from the *Category of Neurologic Impairment, ASIA Impairment Scale, and Level of Preserved of Neurologic Impairment* variables. When the right and left sides of *Preserved Neuro Function at Discharge* differ, always use the information from the higher side. (i.e. if *Preserved Level of Neuro Function at Discharge–Left = C07* and *Preserved Level of Neuro Function at Discharge–Right = C06*, you should use code C06 for *SCI Nature of Injury*).

**QC:** See information below.

<i>If Category of Neuro Impairment at Discharge</i>	<u>AND</u>	<i>ASIA Impairment</i>	<u>AND</u>	<i>Level of Preserved Neuro Function at Discharge—Left</i> <u>AND/OR</u> <i>Level of Preserved Neuro Function at Discharge—Right</i>	<u>THEN</u>	<i>SCI Nature of Injury must =</i>
1 or 3		B		T01 to T12		S24.131 to S24.154
1 or 3		B		T99		S24.139, S24.149, or S24.159
1 or 3		B		L01 to L05		S34.121 to S34.125
1 or 3		B		L99		S34.129
1 or 3		B		S01 to S05		S34.132
1 or 3		B		S99		S34.132
2		A		T01 to T12		S24.111 to S24.114
2		A		T99		S24.119
2		A		L01 to L05		S34.111 to S34.115
2		A		L99		S34.119
2		A		S01 to S05		S34.131
2		A		S99		S34.131
4 or 6		B		C01 to C08		S14.121 to S14.158
4 or 6		B		C99		S14.129, S14.139, S14.149, or S14.159
5		A		C01 to C08		S14.111 to S14.118
5		A		C99		S14.119
9		U		C99		S14.109
9		U		T99		S24.109
9		U		L99		S34.109
9		U		S99		S34.139

**NOTE:** If the medical records do not state the type of injury (Central Cord, Anterior Cord, Brown-Sequard have been ruled out and Complete or Incomplete injury is unknown), code this variable according to the level of injury, Unspecified.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: SCI Nature of Injury

SOURCE: International Classification of Diseases (ICD-10CM) pre-release version.

REVISIONS: April 2005: This variable was activated in the data collection software.  
August 2005: Data collection on this variable began.

EXAMPLES: See QC information.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 140

8-Character Description: ASCINatI

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Work Relatedness

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies whether the spinal cord injury occurred in the course of employment.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 No**  
**1 Yes**  
**9 Unknown**

COMMENTS: If the patient is receiving Worker’s Compensation, assume the injury was work-related.

If medical records or other injury reports contain additional information pertaining to work-relatedness, the “Operational Guidelines for Determination of Injury at Work” developed jointly by the Association for Vital Records and Health Statistics and CDC, should be used to code this variable. The guidelines may be found on the next page.

If no other information regarding work-relatedness is available, use the unknown code (code 9).

REVISIONS: October 2000: This variable was added to the database.

SOURCE: These guidelines were developed jointly by: The Association for Vital Records and Health Statistics (AVRHS) and the Centers for Disease Control (CDC).

EXAMPLE: The person was injured in a motor vehicle crash while working.  
Work Relatedness .....1

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Work Relatedness

Operational Guidelines for Determination of Injury at Work

A work related injury may occur regardless of whether the injury occurred in the course of work as usual or in another occupation and/or industry. If the patient’s occupation is housewife, student, or retired, the injury may have occurred during other employment. If the occupation is transportation-related, suspect injury at work and evaluate per criteria.

Consider available information with regard to location and activity at time of injury. If location is farm, suspect work-related and evaluate per criteria.

Criteria	INJURY AT WORK	
	Yes	No
<b>On Employer Premises</b>		
• Engaged in work activity, apprentice, vocational training	✓	
• On break; in hallways, rest room, cafeteria, storage area	✓	
• In employer parking lots while working, arriving, or leaving	✓	
• Engaged in recreational activities on employer controlled facilities (games, etc.) for personal enjoyment		✓
• As a visitor for non-work purposes, not on official business		✓
<b>Off Employer Premises</b>		
• Working for pay or compensation, including at home	✓	
• Working as a volunteer EMS, firefighter, or law enforcement officer	✓	
• Working in family business, including family farm. Activity should be clearly related to a profit-oriented business.	✓	
• Traveling on business, including to and from customer/business contacts	✓	
• Engaged in work activity where vehicle is considered the work environment (e.g., taxi driver, truck driver, etc.)	✓	
• Homemaker working at homemaking activities		✓
• Working for self-nonprofit, i.e., mowing lawn, repairing own roof, hobby, or recreation activities		✓
• Student engaged in school activities		✓
• Operating vehicle (personal or commercial) for non-work purposes		✓
• Commuting to or from work site		✓

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 141

8-Character Description: AWrkRltd

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Place of Residence

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies where the patient is actually residing

- 1) **at the time of injury**
- 2) **at discharge from the System**

This place may not necessarily coincide with the patient's legal residence.

CHARACTERS: 2 for each entry

- CODES:
- 1 Private Residence:** includes house, apartment, hogan, mobile home, foster home, condominium, boat, individual residence in a retirement village
  - 2 Hospital:** includes mental hospital, hospital in a retirement village
  - 3 Nursing Home:** includes medi-center, skilled nursing facilities, institutions licensed as hospitals but providing essentially long-term, custodial, chronic disease care, assisted living unit in a retirement village, etc.
  - 4 Group Living Situation:** includes transitional living facility, dormitory (school, church, college), military barracks, boarding school, boarding home, bunkhouse, boys' ranch, fraternity/sorority house, labor camp, commune, shelter, convent, monastery, or other religious order residence, etc.
  - 5 Correctional Institution:** includes prison, penitentiary, jail, correctional center, etc.
  - 6 Hotel/motel:** includes YWCA, YMCA, guest ranch, inn
  - 7 Deceased** (*valid in discharge position only*)
  - 8 Other, unclassified**
  - 9 Homeless:** cave, car, tent, etc.
  - 99 Unknown**

COMMENTS: If the patient's place of residence does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified".

Place of Residence at Discharge documents place of residence at discharge from initial hospitalization.

If, at the time of discharge from the System, the patient is transferred and admitted to a hospital for custodial care only, use code "3" (Nursing home). Do NOT use Nursing Home if the stay is temporary.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Place of Residence

QC: If the *Place of Residence at Discharge* variable = '7, Deceased', then the *Resides in Catchment Area* variable MUST = '8, Not Applicable, patient discharged as deceased' and *Date of Death Modifier* MUST NOT = '8, N/A, patient alive'.

REVISIONS: November 1995: On Form I, residence at time of injury and code 09 for homeless were added. Cave, car and tent were moved from code 01 to code 09.

October 2000: *convent, monastery, or other religious order residences* were added to code "4". On Form I collection *at discharge* was changed to *at discharge or end of last System or non-System outpatient treatment phase*.

January 2005: On Form I collection *at discharge or end of last System or non-System outpatient treatment phase* was changed back to *at discharge*.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Injury

Variable ID: 143

8-Character Description: APResInj

Discharge

Variable ID: 144

8-Character Description: APResDis

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Resides in Catchment Area

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient lives within the Model System's designated geographic catchment area at the time of discharge.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES

- 0 No**
- 1 Yes**
- 8 Not applicable, patient discharged as deceased**
- 9 Unknown**

QC: If the *Place of Residence at Discharge* variable = '7, Deceased', then the *Resides in Catchment Area* variable MUST = '8, Not Applicable, patient discharged as deceased' and *Date of Death Modifier* MUST NOT = '8, N/A, patient alive'.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 142

8-Character Description: AInCatch

## FORM I: 21. Marital Status

### FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Marital Status

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the patient's marital status at the time of the spinal cord injury.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

- 1 Single:** a person who has never married
- 2 Married:** a person who is legally married
- 3 Divorced:** a person who is legally divorced
- 4 Separated:** includes both legal separations and living apart from a married partner
- 5 Widowed**
- 6 Other, unclassified**
- 9 Unknown**

COMMENTS: Common-law marriages should be ignored. Code the marital status as if the common-law marriage did not exist. Disregard "living with" situations.

If the patient's marital status does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified".

QC: On a Form II, when a patient = "1" (*single, never married*), the Form I Marital Status at Injury and all previous Form II Marital Status should be coded "1" (*single, never married*).

REVISIONS: October 2000: Marital Status at Discharge was deleted.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 145

8-Character Description: AMarStIj



FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Highest Formal Educational Level Completed

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the highest level of formal education completed at the time of injury.

This is level completed and does not include partial completion.

This variable does not include trade or technical schools.

CHARACTERS: 1

- CODES:
- 1 **8<sup>th</sup> grade or less** (includes ages 0 to 5)
  - 2 **9<sup>th</sup> through 11<sup>th</sup> grade**
  - 3 **High School Diploma or G.E.D.**
  - 4 **Associate Degree** (A.A. – Junior College Degree)
  - 5 **Bachelors Degree**
  - 6 **Masters Degree**
  - 7 **Doctorate** (Ph.D., M.D., law degrees, etc.)
  - 8 **Other, unclassified** (3-year nursing degree, special education)
  - 9 **Unknown**

COMMENTS: If a person has 2 or more degrees, report the highest degree achieved.

If the patient’s educational level completed does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as “Other, unclassified.”

EXAMPLE: At the time of injury, the patient had a Bachelor of Science degree and was working on a Masters degree in Public Health.

Level of Education..... 5

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 147

8-Character Description: AEducLvl

**FORM I: 23. Occupational Status**

**FORM I**

VARIABLE NAME: Primary Occupational, Educational or Training Status

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the primary occupational, educational or training status of the patient at the time of injury. Since these sub-categories are not mutually exclusive, the primary occupational, educational or training status should be selected **on the basis of the injured person’s opinion as to what was primary.**

CHARACTERS: 1

- CODES:
- 1 Working**(competitive labor market: includes military (legally employed).
  - 2 Homemaker**
  - 3 On-the-job training**
  - 4 Sheltered workshop**
  - 5 Retired**
  - 6 Student** (includes ages 0 to 5)
  - 7 Unemployed** (may or may not be looking for work)
  - 8 Other, unclassified** (includes volunteer, disability or medical leave)
  - 9 Unknown**

COMMENTS: If the patient’s primary occupational, educational, or training status does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as “Other, unclassified”.

QC: If *Occupational Status* = “1” (*working*) then, *Job Census Code* must not = “88” (*not applicable, not working*).

EXAMPLE 1: At the time of injury, the patient was a college student who worked 30 hours a week as a waitress. The patient considered herself a “student”.

Primary Occupational, Ed or Training Status ..... 6  
Job Census Code ..... 88

EXAMPLE 2: At the time of injury, the patient was a college student who worked 30 hours a week as a stock clerk. The patient considered himself as “working”.

Primary Occupational, Ed or Training Status ..... 1  
Job Census Code ..... 05

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 148

8-Character Description: APrLvlSt

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Job Census Code

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the major census occupational category for the patient's occupation at the time of injury.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:

<b>1</b>	<b>Executive, administrative, and managerial</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Professional specialty</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Technicians and related support</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Sales</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Administrative support including clerical</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Private household</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Protective service</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Service, except protective and household</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Farming, forestry, and fishing</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Precision production, craft, and repair</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Machine operators, assemblers, and inspectors</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Transportation and material moving</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>Handlers, equipment cleaners, helpers, and laborers</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>Military occupations</b>
<b>88</b>	<b>Not applicable, not working</b>
<b>99</b>	<b>Unknown</b>

COMMENTS: Refer to Appendix C of this syllabus for a listing of the specific occupational classifications included under each major occupational category listed above.

SOURCE: 1990 Occupational Classification System, Alphabetical Index of Industries and Occupations, 1990 Census of Population and Housing, Bureau of the Census, U.S. Department of Commerce. A complete listing is available at this web site: [www.stats.bls.gov/soc/soc\\_home.htm](http://www.stats.bls.gov/soc/soc_home.htm).

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

EXAMPLE: See [page 154](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 149

8-Character Description: AJobCnCd

**FORM I: 25. Veteran Status**

**FORM I**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Veteran Status in the U.S. Military Forces

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable documents the veteran status in the United States military forces (i.e., Air Force, Army, Coast Guard, Marine Corp and Navy).

**CHARACTERS:** 1

**CODES:**

- 0 No**
- 1 Yes, service-connected for traumatic spinal cord injury**
- 2 Yes, service-connected for a condition other than spinal cord injury**
- 3 Yes, non-service connected veteran**
- 4 Yes, service connection unknown**
- 9 Unknown**

**COMMENTS:** A “service-connected” veteran is one receiving financial compensation for the “loss of, or loss of use of” an anatomical, sensory or mental condition incurred or resulting from their military service. A “non-service connected” veteran is one may not be receiving compensation, but may be receiving health care benefits (typically due to low income). These terms are similar to a “workman’s compensation” system.

A reservist who never served on active duty (“serving” means more than just training time) is NOT considered a veteran.

A reservist who is (1) “called up” to active duty or is (2) engaged in active duty military training and is hurt or injured during that period is considered a veteran.

Active duty military personnel who concludes his or her career with time in the reserves is considered a veteran.

**REVISIONS:** October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 150

8-Character Description: AVeteran

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Neurological Exam Date Modifier

DESCRIPTION: The data in this variable are used to define the date(s) of the neurological exam performed at:

- 1) **initial system examination** (*for day-1 admissions only*)
- 2) **admission to System inpatient rehab** (*for patients with rehab admit*)
- 3) **discharge** (*for all patients*)

Identifies the *Date of the Neurological Exam* as being an actual date, unknown, or not applicable.

CHARACTERS: 1 per entry

CODES:

<u>Initial System Exam</u> <i>(day-1 admissions only)</i>	<u>Admit to Rehab and Discharge</u>
<b>1 Date completely known</b>	<b>1 Date completely known</b>
<b>8 Not Applicable, Not Done</b>	<b>8 Not Done</b>
<b>9 Unknown</b>	<b>9 Unknown</b>
<b>Blank</b> ( <i>Non Day-1 Admission only</i> )	

COMMENTS: Because the *Neuro Exam Dates* do not allow for partial dates (i.e. unknown month, day, or year), there is not a code for *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* that indicates the existence of partial dates.

Use the unknown code (9) when it is not known whether there was a neurologic exam or if there was an exam but the date is unknown. If parts of the exam are done on different days, this variable should be coded based on the date on which most parts of the exam was completed.

**When the patient is not fully testable:** When a key sensory point or key muscle is not testable for any reason, the examiner should record the neurologic exam as “not done” (Code 8). In such cases, sensory and motor scores for the affected side of the body, as well as total sensory and motor scores, cannot be generated with respect to the injury at that point in treatment. Further, when associated injuries (e.g., traumatic brain injury, brachial plexus injury, limb fracture, etc.) interfere with the completion of the neurological examination, the neurological level should still be determined as accurately as possible. However, obtaining the sensory/motor scores and impairment grades should be deferred to later examinations.

REVISIONS: May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

QC: If *Number of Days from Injury to System Admit* is greater than 001, the *Initial System Neuro Exam Date Modifier* MUST = Blank.

If *Number of Days from Injury to System Admit* is greater than 001, the *Admit to Rehab Neuro Exam Date Modifier* MUST = Blank.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Neurological Exam Date Modifier

QC (cont'd): When coding this variable '8, *Not done*' (at either Initial System Exam, Admit to Rehab or at Discharge) be certain to code the associated variables that follow with the appropriate unknown code. (see Example 3).

EXAMPLE1: A patient is injured and initially treated at a non-System facility. On June 6, 1996, the patient is admitted to your System for rehab and neuro exam is administered. On June 15, 1996, the neurologic examination is given and the patient is discharged to home.

	<u>Initial System Exam</u>	<u>Admit to System Inpatient Rehab</u>	<u>Discharge</u>
Neuro Exam Date Modifier .....	1	1	1
Date Neurologic Exam .....	06/06/1996		06/15/1996

EXAMPLE2: A patient was injured and admitted to a System acute care unit on August 13, 1998. On the following day, the patient is evaluated, and the neurologic exam is administered. A week later the neurologic exam was administered when the patient was admitted to a System rehab facility, date is unknown. On September 2, 1998, the neurologic exam was given, and on the following day the patient was discharged from the rehab facility.

	<u>Initial System Exam</u>	<u>Admit to System Inpatient Rehab</u>	<u>Discharge</u>
Neuro Exam Date Modifier .....	1	9	1
Date Neurologic Exam.....	08/14/1998	_ / _ / _ _	09/02/1998

EXAMPLE3: Patient is a day-1 admit, however, because of other associated injuries the Neurologic exam was unable to be performed.

	<u>Initial System Exam</u>	
	<i>(days only)</i>	
Neuro Exam Date Modifier .....	8	
Date Neurologic Exam.....	_ / _ / _ _	mm dd yyyy
Category of Neurologic Impairment.....	9	
ASIA Impairment Scale.....	U	
Any Anal Sensation .....	9	
Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction.....	9	
Sensory Level.....	X99L	X99R
Motor Level .....	X99L	X99R
Level Preserved Neurologic Function.....	X99L	X99R

**Remember:** This coding scheme applies for either Initial System Admit, Admit to Rehab OR Discharge from the System.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Initial System</u>	<u>Admit to Rehab</u>	<u>Discharge</u>
Variable ID:	151	153	155
8-Character Description:	ANEDtAdM	ANEDtRbM	ANEDtDsM

FORM I

**VARIABLE NAME:** Dates of the Neurologic Examinations

**DESCRIPTION:** These variables document the dates on which the neurologic examinations were performed:

- 1) **initial system examination** (for day-1 admissions only)
- 2) **admission to System inpatient rehab**
- 3) **at discharge** (for all patients)

NSCISC suggests the initial system exams be performed within 72 hours of ‘Day-1’ system admissions. Entering exams performed after 72 hours is also encouraged if neuro exam is not done within 72 hours, or if more complete/reliable data is recovered.

The neurologic exam consists of the items documented in the *Category of Neurologic Impairment* through *Level of Preserved Neurologic Function* and must be performed by a physician or a designated person who has been trained using the guidelines in the latest version of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, published by the American Spinal Injury Association (ASIA).

**CHARACTERS:** 10 for each entry

**FORMAT:** mm/dd/yyyy

**CODES:** **Any valid date**  
**Blank**

**QC:** If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier-Admit* = “8”, then, *Date of the Neuro Exam-Admit* = ‘Blank’ and *Category of Neurologic Impairment-Admit* through *Level of Preserved Neuro Function-Admit* should = *Unknown*.

If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier-Rehab* = “8”, then, *Date of the Neuro Exam-Rehab* = ‘Blank’ and *Category of Neurologic Impairment-Rehab* through *Level of Preserved Neuro Function-Rehab* should = *Unknown*.

If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier-Discharge* = “8”, then, *Date of the Neuro Exam-Discharge* = ‘Blank’ and *Category of Neurologic Impairment-Discharge* through *Level of Preserved Neuro Function-Discharge* should = *Unknown*.

**REVISIONS:** November 1995: dates at system admission and discharge were added to the database and data was required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after December 1, 1995.

October 2000: date at rehab admission was added. Neuro exam items at rehab admission (except ASIA Motor Index Score) were also added. Data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

January 2005: Code 88888888 may be used if the Neuro Exam was *Not Done*. It may also be used for *Not applicable, not admitted to inpatient rehab* only for patients who expire, or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

October 2006: The Neuro Exam Date Modifier was added to the database in order to allow valid date formats in the Date of Neuro Exam therefore alleviating the need of codes 88888888 and 99999999 in the date fields.

May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Initial System</u>	<u>Admit to Rehab</u>	<u>Discharge</u>
Variable ID:	152	154	156
8-Character Description:	ANEDatAd	ANEDatRh	ANEDatDs

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the degree of neurologic damage present:

- 1) **at initial system examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*
- 2) **at admission to inpatient rehab**
- 3) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

The neurologic exam must be performed by a physician or a designated person who has been trained using the guidelines in the latest version of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, published by the American Spinal Injury Association (ASIA).

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

- 1 **Paraplegia, incomplete**
  - 2 **Paraplegia, complete**
  - 3 **Paraplegia, minimal deficit** *(see [page 161](#))*
  - 4 **Tetraplegia, incomplete**
  - 5 **Tetraplegia, complete**
  - 6 **Tetraplegia, minimal deficit** *(see [page 161](#))*
  - 7 **Normal neurologic** *(see [page 161](#))*
  - 8 **Normal neurologic, minimal neurologic deficit** *(code "5" prior to 10/15/87) This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.*
  - 9 **Unknown/Not Done**
- Not admitted to System inpatient rehab**

**Blank** *Allowed in acute admit position only for Non Day Is.*

COMMENTS:

Paraplegia is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the thoracic, lumbar or sacral (but not cervical) segments of the spinal cord secondary to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. With paraplegia, arm functioning is spared, but, depending on the level of injury, the trunk, legs and pelvic organs may be involved. The term is used in referring to cauda equina and conus medullaris injuries, but not to lumbosacral plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

Tetraplegia (preferred to *quadriplegia*) is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the cervical segments of the spinal cord due to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. Tetraplegia results in impairment of function in the arms as well as in the trunk, legs and pelvic organs. It does not include brachial plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

Complete injury means an absence of sensory and motor function in the lowest sacral segment (including S04-S05 or anal sensation/contraction).



FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

COMMENTS (cont'd): Incomplete injury means partial preservation of sensory and/or motor function is found below the neurological level and includes the lowest sacral segment. Sacral sensation includes sensation at the anal mucocutaneous junction as well as deep anal sensation. The test of motor function is the presence of voluntary contraction of the external anal sphincter upon digital examination.

Minimal deficit refers to neurologic damage so minimal the patient has no significant or incapacitating loss of function. Reflexes may still be abnormal. Patient's Motor Score should be 95 or greater, and patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain) or a score of 7 on all FIM items. Minimal deficits will still be coded as ASIA D and have a neuro level (not X00). *If the patient is coded minimal deficit on Form I, no Form IIs are required. Once a patient is coded minimal deficit on a Form II, further follow-up is allowed but not required.*

Normal neurologic status refers to those patients who have no demonstrable muscular weakness or impaired sensation, and patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain). This subcategory must be included in the database to document those patients who achieve recovery from initial injury. Complete recoveries must be coded X00 and ASIA E, and must have a 100 motor score. *If the patient is coded normal on Form I, no Form IIs are required. Once a patient is coded normal on a Form II, no subsequent Form IIs are required.*

Monoplegia should be coded "1" (Paraplegia, incomplete).

Triplegia should be coded "4" (Tetraplegia, incomplete).

The sacral area must be checked for this variable.

SOURCE: International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002.

REVISIONS: January 2005: For Form Is with Indates after 03/31/2005, the ***Not applicable, not admitted to inpatient rehab*** code is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

QC: If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* = 8, then *Category of Neuro Impairment* MUST = 9, *Unknown*

If *Number of Days from Injury to System Admit* is greater than 001, the *Initial System Category of Neuro Impairment* MUST = Blank.

If this variable = “1” (*Paraplegia, incomplete*), “2” (*Paraplegia, complete*), or “3” (*Paraplegia, minimal deficit*), then the *Level of Preserved Neuro Function* variable should =”T” (*Thoracic*), “L” (*Lumbar*), “S” (*Sacral*) or “X99” (*Unknown*).

If this variable = “4” (*Tetraplegia, incomplete*), “5” (*Tetraplegia, complete*), or “6” (*Tetraplegia, minimal deficit*), then the *Level of Preserved Neuro Function* variable should =”C” (*Cervical*) or “X99” (*Unknown*).

Patients with *minimal deficit* status must be coded:  
     Neuro Impairment = “3” or “6”,  
     Level Left and/or Level Right = any code other than “X00” and,  
     ASIA Impairment Scale = “3” or “D”.

Patients with *normal neurologic* status must be coded:  
     Neuro Impairment = “7” and,  
     ASIA Impairment Scale = “4” or “E” and,  
     all muscles in the ASIA Motor Index Score = “5” and,  
     all ASIA Motor Index Score Subtotals = “50” and,  
     ASIA Motor Index Score Total = “100” and,  
     Sensory Level = “X00” and,  
     Motor Level = “X00” and,  
     Preserved Neuro Function = “X00”

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Initial System</u>	<u>Admit to Rehab</u>	<u>Discharge</u>
Variable ID:	157	158	159
8-Character Description:	ANCatAdm	ANCatRhb	ANCatDis

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

DESCRIPTION: This variable attempts to quantify the degree of impairment

- 1) **at initial system examination** (*for day-1 admissions only*)
- 2) **at admission to rehab** (*for all patients admitted to rehab*)
- 3) **at discharge** (*for all patients*)

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

**A Complete Injury.**

No sensory or motor function is preserved in the sacral segments S4-S5 (must also be negative for anal sensation/contraction).

**B Incomplete.**

Sensory but not motor function is preserved below the neurological level and includes the sacral segments S4-S5 (or have anal sensation).

**C Incomplete.**

Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and more than half of the key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade less than 3 (grades 0-2).

**D Incomplete.**

Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and **at least half** of key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade greater than or equal to 3.

**E Normal.**

Sensory and motor functions are normal. (*see [page 161](#)*)

**U Unknown/Not Done**

**Not admitted to System inpatient Rehab** (*Rehab Admit Only*)

**Blank** Allowed in system acute admit positions only for Non Day 1s.

**NOTE:** For an individual to receive a grade of C or D, he/she must be incomplete, that is, have sensory or motor function in the sacral segments S4-S5. In addition, the individual must have either (1) voluntary anal sphincter contraction or (2) sparing of motor function more than three levels below the motor level. This is new text added to the 2000 edition of the International Standards booklet

SOURCE: International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002, pages 18-19.

COMMENTS: See [page 157](#) for guidelines to administering the neurological exam when the patient is not fully testable.

REVISIONS: August 1993: The Frankel Grading system was changed to the ASIA Impairment Scale.

October 2000: Data collection at rehab admission was added. Form I data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

REVISIONS (cont'd): January 2005: For Form Is with Indates after 03/31/2005, Code U, “**No System Rehab Admission**” is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

CONVERSIONS: August 1993: All records in which the Frankel Grading system was used have numeric codes in this variable. Records in which the ASIA Impairment Scale was used contain alphabetic codes.

The following Frankel Grade codes are provided for analysis purposes only. The numeric Frankel Grade codes are not allowed in records entered into the database after August 1993

Frankel Grade codes:

- 1 Incomplete – Preserved Sensation Only (Frankel Grade B): Preservation of any demonstrable, reproducible sensation, excluding phantom sensations. Voluntary motor functions are absent.
- 2 Incomplete – Preserved Motor – Non-functional (Frankel Grade C): Preservation of voluntary motor function that is minimal and performs no useful purpose. Minimal is defined as preserved voluntary motor ability below the level of injury where the majority of the key muscles tests less than a grade of 3.
- 3 Incomplete, Preserved Motor – Functional (Frankel Grade D): Preservation of voluntary motor function which is useful functionally. This is defined as preserved voluntary motor ability below the level of injury, where the majority of the key muscles tests at least a grade of 3.
- 4 Complete Recovery (Frankel Grade E): Complete return of all motor and sensory function, but there may still be abnormal reflexes.
- 5 Complete (Frankel Grade A): All motor and sensory function is absent below the Zone of Partial Preservation.
- 9 Unknown

QC: See [page 162](#) for coding instructions for patients with *normal neurologic* or *minimal deficit* status.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Initial System</u>	<u>Admit to Rehab</u>	<u>Discharge</u>
Variable ID:	160	161	162
8-Character Description:	AASAIAd	AASAIrB	AASAIrDs



FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Motor Index Score

REVISIONS: October 1986: Acute and Discharge Sub-Totals and Totals were added to the database.

August 1993: The individual muscle scores were added to Acute and Discharge; all items were added for the inpatient rehabilitation phase.

January 2005: For Form Is newly entered (i.e., with Indates after 03/31/2005) Code 9, \*'No System Rehab Admission' is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

COMMENTS: The strength of each key muscle is graded according to the following ASIA scale from the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002, pages 13-15.

- 0 total paralysis
- 1 palpable or visible contraction
- 2 active movement, full Range of Motion (ROM) with gravity eliminated
- 3 active movement, full ROM against gravity
- 4 active movement, full ROM against moderate resistance
- 5 (normal) active movement, full ROM against full resistance
- 5\* (normal) active movement, full ROM against sufficient resistance to be considered normal if identified inhibiting factors were not present
- NT not testable

Minus grades are to be coded as the next lower grade. For example, a grade of 3- should be coded 2; 2- should be coded 1, and, 1- should be coded 0. Plus grades should be ignored. For example, a grade of 3+ should be coded 3, 2+ should be coded 2, etc.

A normal exam is a score of 5 for each key muscle, Subtotals on the left and right of 50, and, a total score of 100.

Key Muscles for Motor Level Classification – The required portion of the motor examination is completed through the testing of the following key muscles (bilaterally):

- C5 Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis)
- C6 Wrist extensors (extensor carpi radialis longus and brevis)
- C7 Elbow extensors (triceps)
- C8 Finger flexors – (flexor digitorum profundus) to the middle finger
- T1 Small finger abductors (abductor digiti minimi)
- L2 Hip flexors (iliopsoas)
- L3 Knee extensors (quadriceps)
- L4 Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior)
- L5 Long toe extensors (extensor hallucis longus)
- S1 Ankle plantarflexors (gastrocnemius, soleus)

Each key muscle should be examined in a rostral-caudal sequence.

In addition to bilateral testing of these muscles, the external anal sphincter should be tested on the basis of contractions around the examiner's finger and graded as being present or absent. If there is voluntary contraction of the anal sphincter then the patient is motor incomplete. To be documented by the attending physician or the physician's designee. All the key muscles identified for the ASIA Motor Index Score must be tested to provide a valid left, right and total score.

SOURCE: International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002, pages 13-15.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Motor Index Score

COMMENTS: See [page 157](#) for guidelines to administering the neurological exam when the patient is not fully testable. When the patient is an infant, the ASIA Motor Index score should be coded Unable to Test (888).

QC: See [page 162](#) for coding instructions for patients with *normal neurologic* or *minimal deficit* status.

See [page 157](#) for coding instructions when the Neuro Exam is not done or when there is no admission to System inpatient rehab.

EXAMPLE 1: Each muscle score is known; and the Subtotal on the left side is 45, on the right side the Subtotal is 37, and the total score is 82.

Each muscle has a score from “0” to “5”, and

	Left	Right
Sub-total	45	37
Total	82	

EXAMPLE 2: The left side cannot be tested completely because the patient’s hand is in a cast. All muscles on the right side were tested and the total score for the right side is 32.

Each muscle on the left side (that was not tested) is coded “8”; tested muscles on the left and each muscle on the right have a score from “0” to “5”; and,

	Left	Right
Sub-total	88	32
Total	888	

EXAMPLE 3: Only the total score (082) is known. All muscles are coded 9, and

	Left	Right
Sub-total	99	99
Total	82	

EXAMPLE 4: The Left Subtotal is unknown (because 2 muscles are coded “9”) and, the right side was not testable (all muscles on the right are coded “8”).

	Left	Right
Sub-total	99	88
Total	888	

Variable Aliases: For Data Analyses Only

Initial System Admit					
		Variable ID	<i>Left</i> 8-Character Description	Variable ID	<i>Right</i> 8-Character Description
Elbow Flexors (biceps, brachialis)	C5	163	AASAC5AL	164	AASAC5AR
Wrist Extensors (extensors carpi radialis longus & brevis)	C6	165	AASAC6AL	166	AASAC6AR
Elbow Extensors (triceps)	C7	167	AASAC7AL	168	AASAC7AR
Finger Flexors to the middle finger	C8	169	AASAC8AL	170	AASAC8AR
Small Finger abductors (abductor digiti minimi)	T1	171	AASAT1AL	172	AASAT1AR
Hip Flexors (iliopsoas)	L2	173	AASAL2AL	174	AASAL2AR
Knee Extensors (quadriceps)	L3	175	AASAL3AL	176	AASAL3AR
Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior)	L4	177	AASAL4AL	178	AASAL4AR
Long to extensors (extensor hallicis longus)	L5	179	AASAL5AL	180	AASAL5AR
Ankle plantarflexors (gastrocnemius, soleus)	S1	181	AASAS1AL	182	AASAS1AR
Subtotals		183	AASAStAL	184	AASAStAR
Total		<u>Variable ID</u> 185		<u>8-Character Description</u> AASATotA	
Admit to Rehab					
		Variable ID	<i>Left</i> 8-Character Description	Variable ID	<i>Right</i> 8-Character Description
Elbow Flexors (biceps, brachialis)	C5	186	AASAC5RL	187	AASAC5RR
Wrist Extensors (extensors carpi radialis longus & brevis)	C6	188	AASAC6RL	189	AASAC6RR
Elbow Extensors (triceps)	C7	190	AASAC7RL	191	AASAC7RR
Finger Flexors to the middle finger	C8	192	AASAC8RL	193	AASAC8RR
Small Finger abductors (abductor digiti minimi)	T1	194	AASAT1RL	195	AASAT1RR
Hip Flexors (iliopsoas)	L2	196	AASAL2RL	197	AASAL2RR
Knee Extensors (quadriceps)	L3	198	AASAL3RL	199	AASAL3RR
Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior)	L4	200	AASAL4RL	201	AASAL4RR
Long to extensors (extensor hallicis longus)	L5	202	AASAL5RL	203	AASAL5RR
Ankle plantarflexors (gastrocnemius, soleus)	S1	204	AASAS1RL	205	AASAS1RR
Subtotals		206	AASAStRL	207	AASAStRR
Total		<u>Variable ID</u> 208		<u>8-Character Description</u> AASATotR	
Discharge					
		Variable ID	<i>Left</i> 8-Character Description	Variable ID	<i>Right</i> 8-Character Description
Elbow Flexors (biceps, brachialis)	C5	209	AASAC5DL	210	AASAC5DR
Wrist Extensors (extensors carpi radialis longus & brevis)	C6	211	AASAC6DL	212	AASAC6DR
Elbow Extensors (triceps)	C7	213	AASAC7DL	214	AASAC7DR
Finger Flexors to the middle finger	C8	215	AASAC8DL	216	AASAC8DR
Small Finger abductors (abductor digiti minimi)	T1	217	AASAT1DL	218	AASAT1DR
Hip Flexors (iliopsoas)	L2	219	AASAL2DL	220	AASAL2DR
Knee Extensors (quadriceps)	L3	221	AASAL3DL	222	AASAL3DR
Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior)	L4	223	AASAL4DL	224	AASAL4DR
Long to extensors (extensor hallicis longus)	L5	225	AASAL5DL	226	AASAL5DR
Ankle plantarflexors (gastrocnemius, soleus)	S1	227	AASAS1DL	228	AASAS1DR
Subtotals		229	AASAStDL	230	AASAStDR
Total		<u>Variable ID</u> 231		<u>8-Character Description</u> AASATotD	



FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Any Anal Sensation

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient has any sensation in the anal region during the neurologic exam given at the following intervals:

- 1) **at initial system examination** (*for day-1 admissions only*)
- 2) **at admission to inpatient rehab**
- 3) **at discharge** (*for all patients*)

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **0 No**

**1 Yes**

**8 Not Applicable, unable to test; infants**

**9 Unknown/ Not Done/**

**No System rehab admission** (*Rehab Admit Only*)

**Blank** (*at initial acute admit for non day-1s only*)

COMMENTS: Use of code 9 “No System rehab admission” is only valid 1) if the patient expires during acute care or 2) if the patient recovers or achieves minimal deficit status during acute care.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Initial System</u>	<u>Admit to Rehab</u>	<u>Discharge</u>
Variable ID:	234	237	240
8-Character Description:	AAnSnAdm	AAnSnRhb	AAnSnDis

**FORM I: 32. Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction**

FORM I

**VARIABLE NAME:** Any voluntary anal sphincter contraction

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable documents whether or not the patient is able to contract the anal sphincter voluntarily during the neurologic exam at the following intervals:

- 1) **at initial system examination** (*for day-1 admissions only*)
- 2) **at admission to inpatient rehab**
- 3) **at discharge** (*for all patients*)

**CHARACTERS:** 1 for each entry

**CODES:**

- 0 No**
- 1 Yes**
- 8 Not Applicable, unable to test; infants**
- 9 Unknown/Not done/  
No System rehab admission** (*Rehab Admit Only*)

**Blank** (*initial acute admit for non day-1s only*)

**COMMENTS:** Use of code 9 “*No System rehab admission*” is only valid 1) if the patient expires during acute care or 2) if the patient recovers or achieves minimal deficit status during acute care.

**REVISIONS:** October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Initial System</u>	<u>Admit to Rehab</u>	<u>Discharge</u>
Variable ID:	243	246	249
8-Character Description:	AvoSphAd	AvoSphRb	AvoSphDs

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Sensory Level

DESCRIPTION: The sensory level (which may differ by side of body) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory function for pinprick and light touch on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented

- 1) **at initial system examination** (for day-1 admissions only)
- 2) **at admission to inpatient rehab**
- 3) **at discharge** (for all patients)

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES: **C01-C08 Cervical**  
**T01-T12 Thoracic**  
**L01-L05 Lumbar**  
**S01-S05 Sacral**  
**X00 Normal neurologic** (see [page 161](#))  
**X99 Unknown/Not Done/**  
**No System rehab admission** (Rehab Admit Only)  
**Blank** Allowed in acute admit position only for Non Day 1s.

COMMENTS: If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code “99”. Use code X99 on Form I if the level is completely unknown, the exam was not done, or there was no admission to System inpatient rehab.

SOURCE: Refer to The International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002, (pages 6 to 15) for complete information on the sensory examination and a listing of all key points. In addition to bilateral testing of the key points, the external anal sphincter should be graded as being present or absent. Any sensation felt in the anal area during this part of the exam signifies that the patient is sensory incomplete.

REVISIONS: Data in the System acute care admit and System discharge variables are required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after August 15, 1993.

October 2000: Data collection at rehab admission was added. Form I data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

January 2005: For Form Is newly entered (i.e., with Indates after 03/31/2005), code X99 “**No System Rehab Admission**” is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<i>Left</i>		<i>Right</i>	
	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Variable ID	8-Character Description
Admit	232	ASLAdmLf	233	ASLAdmRt
Admit to Rehab	235	ASLRhbLf	236	ASLRhbRt
Discharge	238	ASLDisLf	239	ASLDisRt

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

DESCRIPTION: The motor level (the lowest normal motor segment – which may differ by side of body) is defined by the lowest key muscle that has a grade of at least 3, provided the key muscles represented by segments above that level are judged to be normal (5). Right and left levels are documented

- 1) **at initial system examination** (*for day-1 admissions only*)
- 2) **at admission to inpatient rehab**
- 3) **at discharge** (*for all patients*)

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES: **C01-C08** Cervical  
**T01-T12** Thoracic  
**L01-L05** Lumbar  
**S01-S05** Sacral  
**X00** Normal (*see page 161*)  
**X99** Unknown/Not Done  
**No System rehab admission** (*Rehab Admit Only*)  
**Blank** *Acute admit position only for Non Day 1s.*

COMMENTS: The examiner's judgment is relied upon to determine whether a muscle that tests as less than normal (5) may in fact be fully innervated. This may occur when full effort from the patient is inhibited by factors such as pain, positioning and hypertonicity or when weakness is judged to be due to disuse. If any of these or other factors impeded standardized muscle testing, the muscle should be graded as *not testable*. However, if these factors do not prevent the patient from performing a forceful contraction and the examiner's best judgment is that the muscle would test normally (5) were it not for these factors, it may be graded as 5. For those myotomes that are not clinically testable by a manual muscle exam (i.e., C1 to C4, T2 to L1 and S2 to S5), the motor level is presumed to be the same as the sensory level.

If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code "99". Use code X99 if the level is completely unknown, the exam was not done or there was no admission to System inpatient rehab.

SOURCE: See pages 6 to 18 of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002 for complete information on the motor examination and a listing of all key muscles.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

REVISIONS: Data in the System acute care and System discharge variables are required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after August 15, 1993.

October 2000: Data collection at rehab admission was added. Form I data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

January 2005: For Form Is newly entered (i.e., with Indates after 03/31/2005), code X99, “**No System Rehab Admission**” is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

QC: See [page 162](#) for coding instructions for patients with “normal neurologic” or “minimal deficit” status.

See [page 159](#) for coding instructions when the Neuro Exam is not done.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Left</u>		<u>Right</u>	
	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Variable ID	8-Character Description
Admit	241	AMLAdmLf	242	AMLAdmRt
Admit to Rehab	244	AMLRhbLf	245	AMLRhbRt
Discharge	247	AMLDisLf	248	AMLDisRt

**FORM I: 35. Preserved Neuro Function**

**FORM I**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Level of Preserved Neurologic Function

**DESCRIPTION:** The neurological level of preservation (injury) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory and motor function on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented.

- 1) **at initial system examination** (*for day-1 admissions only*)
- 2) **at admission to rehab**
- 3) **at discharge** (*for all patients*)

**CHARACTERS:** 3 for each entry

**CODES:**

**C01-C08** **Cervical**

**T01-T12** **Thoracic**

**L01-L05** **Lumbar**

**S01-S05** **Sacral**

**X00** **Normal** (*see [page 161](#)*)

**X99** **Unknown/Not Done**

**No System rehab admission** (*Rehab Admit Only*)

**Blank** *Acute admit position only for Non Day 1s.*

**COMMENTS:** If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code “99”. Use code X99 on Form I if the level is completely unknown, the exam was not done, or there was no admission to System inpatient rehab.

**ELIGIBILITY:** If this variable = “X00” (*Normal*), bilaterally, at system admission, the patient is ineligible for the National SCI Database.

**SOURCE:** Refer to page 6 of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002 for additional information.

**REVISIONS:** October 2000: Data collection at rehab admission was added. Form I data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

January 2005: For Form Is newly entered (i.e., with Indates after 03/31/2005), code X99 “**No System Rehab Admission**” is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

**QC:** If this variable = “C”, then *Neurologic Impairment* must be coded “4”, “5”, “6” or “9”. If this variable = “T”, “L”, or “S”, then *Neurologic Impairment* must be coded “1”, “2”, “3” or “9”. The level in this variable must be equal to the motor level and/or the sensory level AND neither the motor level nor the sensory level can be higher than the level in this variable. See pages 111 and 114.

**Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only**

	<i>Left</i>		<i>Right</i>	
	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Variable ID	8-Character Description
Admit	250	APNFAdmL	251	APNFAdmR
Admit to Rehab	252	APNFRhbL	253	APNFRhbR
Discharge	254	APNFDisL	255	APNFDisR

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Vertebral Injury

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether there was a spinal fracture and/or dislocation in addition to the spinal cord injury.

Spinal fracture or dislocation is defined as any break, rupture, or crack through or between any part(s) of the vertebral column from the occiput to the coccyx.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 No**  
**1 Yes**  
**9 Unknown**

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 256

8-Character Description: AVertInj

**FORM I: 37. Associated Injury**

FORM I

**VARIABLE NAME:** Associated Injury

**DESCRIPTION:** Injuries resulting from the same traumatic event that caused the spinal cord injury.

This variable documents whether any of the pre-specified major injuries occurred at the same time as the Spinal Cord Injury:

- a.) moderate to severe Traumatic Brain Injury** (*Glascow Coma Scale Score of 12 or below*)
- b.) non-vertebral fractures requiring surgery**
- c.) severe facial injuries affecting sensory organs**
- d.) major chest injury requiring chest-tube or mechanical ventilation**
- e.) traumatic amputations of an arm or leg, or injuries severe enough to require surgical amputation**
- f.) severe hemorrhaging**
- g.) damage to any internal organ requiring surgery**

**CHARACTERS:** 1

**CODES:** **0 No**  
**1 Yes**  
**9 Unknown**

**COMMENTS:** Code this variable as 'yes' if the patient has any of the above co-existing injuries.

The following are to be excluded when coding this variable:

- ◇ associated injuries not listed above
- ◇ negative findings from exploratory surgery
- ◇ injuries that pre-date the spinal cord injury

**REVISIONS:** October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 257

8-Character Description: AAsscInj



FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Spinal Surgery

DESCRIPTION: Surgery performed on the spinal column and/or its contents.

This variable documents whether any of the following spinal surgical procedures were performed at any point during the inpatient hospitalization period following spinal cord injury:

- a.) laminectomy
- b.) neural canal restoration
- c.) open reduction
- d.) spinal fusion
- e.) internal fixation of the spine

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: 0 No  
1 Yes  
9 Unknown

COMMENTS: If the patient received any of the following procedures during inpatient Acute Care or Rehab hospitalization (System or Non-System) following the spinal cord injury, code as 'yes'. **All other procedures not listed are to be excluded.**

*Laminectomy*: removal of normal lamina or foreign body at the site of spinal cord damage.

*Neural canal restoration*: removal of bone or disk fragments, blood clots, or foreign bodies (such as bullet fragments) from the spinal canal.

*Open reduction*: operative replacement of one or more dislocated, subluxed, or angulated vertebra into anatomic or near anatomic alignment.

*Spinal fusion*: the addition of a bone graft to the vertebrae for the purpose of achieving intervertebral fusion or stability

*Internal fixation of the spine*: the attaching of rods, plates, wires, etc. to the spine (individually or in combination to provide internal surgical stabilization of the vertebral column.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Variables 143AA to 143AG and V143RA to V143RG were consolidated to form the 'Spinal Surgery' variable to remain consistent with the International Spinal Cord Injury Data Set. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only  
Variable ID: 267  
8-Character Description: ASpinSrg

**FORM I: 39. Halo Device at Rehab Discharge**

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Halo Device at Rehab Discharge

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether a patient required spinal column stabilization using a halo at the time of discharge from the inpatient System rehab.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 No**  
**1 Yes**  
**9 Unknown**  
**No System rehab admission** (*Rehab Admit Only*)

COMMENTS: Only document the use of a halo device; all other neck orthoses should be excluded.  
  
Use of code 9, '*No System rehab admission*' is only allowed for patients who expire during System acute care or for those patients who achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

QC: If the *Rehab Admit Modifier* = 8, then *Halo Device at Rehab Discharge* MUST = 9.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required in this format for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 265

8-Character Description: AHaloDis

**FORM I: 40. TLSO Brace at Rehab Discharge**

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Thoracolumbosacral Orthosis (TLSO) at Rehab Discharge

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether a patient was fitted for a TLSO brace at the time of inpatient System rehab discharge.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 No**  
**1 Yes**  
**9 Unknown**  
**No System rehab admission**

COMMENTS: The TLSO is a custom-fitted brace that is used to stabilize the spine after spinal surgery.

Lumbar supports, corsets, and binders should not be coded in this variable because they don't really limit spine motion.

Use of code 9, '*No System rehab admission*' is only allowed for patients who expire during System acute care or for those patients who achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

QC: If the *Rehab Admit Modifier* = 8, then *TLSO at Rehab Discharge* MUST = 9.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 266

8-Character Description: ATLSODis

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Method of Bladder Management

DESCRIPTION: This variable defines the primary method of bladder management being used at discharge.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

- CODES:
- 0 None:** The patient has a neurogenic bladder but does not follow any established program of bladder management. This includes diapers, pampers, etc.
  - 1 Indwelling urethral catheter:** Bladder is emptied by any type of catheter which is maintained through the urethra (i.e. Foley).
  - 2 Indwelling catheter after augmentation or continent diversion:** Bladder is emptied by any type of catheter which is maintained through the stoma.

Catheter Free With External Collector

The patient voids satisfactorily using any method of reflex stimulation or any form of extrinsic pressure. However, an external collector is utilized to control incontinence (i.e. Texas Catheter).

- 3 Catheter free with external collector, no sphincterotomy**
- 4 Catheter free with external collector and sphincterotomy**
- 5 Catheter free with external collector, sphincterotomy unknown**
- 6 Catheter free without external collector:** The patient voids satisfactorily using any method of reflex stimulation or any form of extrinsic pressure. An external collector is not required in that the patient has developed adequate continence.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Method of Bladder Management

CODES: Intermittent Catheterization Program (ICP):

The patient empties the bladder by frequent insertion of a urethral catheter in an on-going program of chronic management. Intermittent catheterizations using this technique are done several times a day. This category does not pertain to infrequent periodic catheterizations for the purpose of checking urinary residual.

- 7 ICP only**
- 8 ICP with external collector**
- 9 ICP after augmentation or continent diversion**
- 10 ICP – external collector, augmentation or continent diversion unknown**
- 11 Conduit:** The bladder is drained by any of the surgical techniques using various portions of the intestinal tract that are not categorized as bladder augmentation.
- 12 Suprapubic Cystostomy:** The bladder is drained by any of the surgical techniques using a catheter through a suprapubic orifice (i.e. SP).
- 13 Normal Micturition** (old code 4): The patient voids satisfactorily without using reflex stimulation or extrinsic bladder pressure voiding techniques. The bladder, however, may or may not have completely normal function.
- 14 Other:** All other bladder drainage techniques such as ureterocutaneostomy (pyelostomy), electro-stimulation, electro-magnetic ball valve, detrusor stimulation, sacral implants, conus implants, vesicostomy, ureteral catheterization, etc.
- 99 Unknown**

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Method of Bladder Management

REVISIONS: In November 1995: New categories (codes 2, 3, 4, 7, 8 and 9) were added; and, Bladder Management at System Admission was changed to Bladder Management at Admission to Inpatient Rehab.

January 1998 – Bladder Management at Admission to Inpatient Rehab was deleted.

CONVERSIONS: November 1995: For records in existence at this time –

Old admission data were moved into the new rehab variable if the patient’s initial system admission was directly to the system’s rehab unit.

Old discharge data were moved into the new discharge variable.

Additionally, the following code conversions were made if old data were moved into the new variables:

Old Code	Current Code
1	01
2	05
3	06
4	13
5	10
6	11
7	12
8	14
9	99

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 258

8-Character Description: ABdMMDis

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME:	Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation
DESCRIPTION:	This variable documents any use of any type of mechanical ventilation used to sustain respiration <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) <b>at admission to System inpatient rehab</b></li> <li>2) <b>at System discharge</b></li> </ol>
CHARACTERS:	1 for each entry
CODES:	<b>0 No</b> <b>1 Yes, limited, short-term use for pulmonary complications</b> <b>2 Yes, ventilator-dependent or ventilator use requiring a weaning process</b> <b>3 Yes, phrenic nerve stimulator</b> <b>4 Yes, used mechanical ventilation, length of time and type unknown</b> <i>This is a <u>CONVERSION CODE ONLY</u> (code "1" prior to 10/86). Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.</i> <b>9 Unknown</b> <b>No System rehab admission</b> ( <i>Rehab Admit Only</i> )
COMMENTS:	<p>Code 1, '<i>Limited, short-term use</i>' is defined as respiratory support used as part of the medical treatment for other pulmonary complications.</p> <p>◊ Do NOT include emergency mouth-to-mouth or machine resuscitation; routine administration of oxygen; emergency "bagging"; periodic IPPB (C-PAP) administration; or operative/post-operative ventilatory support used for less than 7 days.</p> <p><b>Do use code 1 for <u>post-op support lasting more than 7 days.</u></b></p> <p>Code 2, '<i>Ventilator Dependent</i>' should be used for those who need partial or total respiratory support on a daily basis and (1) require a weaning process or (2) are vent-dependent.</p> <p><b>Do not use code 2 for vent support used for less than 7 days.</b></p> <p>When the patient dies during the initial system admission period (i.e., the <i>Date of Discharge = Date of Death</i>) – vent use should reflect what's being used at the time of death (even if the patient was never admitted to rehab). "At Discharge" can be at discharge from the Acute Care unit if there was no rehab admission.</p> <p>Use of code 9, '<i>No System rehab admission</i>' is only allowed for patients who expire during System acute care or for those patients who achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.</p>
REVISIONS:	October 2000: data collection during System was deleted; data collection at System inpatient acute rehab admission was added (data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000).
QC:	If <i>Rehab Admit Modifier</i> = 8, then <i>Mechanical Ventilation at Rehab admit</i> MUST = 9.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 259

8-Character Description: AUMVAdm

Discharge

Variable ID: 260

8-Character Description: AUMVDis

**FORM I: 43. Height**

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Height of the patient

DESCRIPTION: Measurement of the patient from the top of the head to the tip of the foot. May be collected by 'self-report'.  
This variable documents the height (in inches) of the patient at:  
1) **admit to system rehab**  
2) **discharge**

CHARACTERS: 3 for each

CODES: **5 - 100 Valid range**  
**999 Unknown**  
**No System rehab admission** (*Rehab Admit Only*)

COMMENTS: Self-reported height is acceptable.  
If patient is an amputee, code Unknown.  
Use of code 999, '*No System rehab admission*' is only allowed for patients who expire during System acute care or for those patients who achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

QC: If *Rehab Admit Modifier* = 8, then *Height at Rehab admit* must = 999.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 261

8-Character Description: AHghtRh**b**

Discharge

Variable ID: 262

8-Character Description: AHghtDis



FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Weight of the patient

DESCRIPTION: Mass of an individual expressed in pounds.  
 This variable documents the weight (in pounds) of the patient at:  
 1) **admit to system rehab**  
 2) **discharge**

The weight of the patient should be taken by first, weighing the patient in his/her wheelchair on a digital calibrated wheelchair scale. After this is done, the wheelchair should be weighed again with the patient's clothes and shoes in the chair. If patient is ambulatory, weigh in light clothing and no shoes. If patient is an amputee, code Unknown.

Weight should be measured within 7 days of discharge.

If the patient uses a power chair or has difficulty with transfers, it is recommended that a calibrated mechanical lift with a built-in scale be used as a substitution.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each

CODES: **1-887 Valid range**  
**888 Patient weighs more than 887 lbs**  
**999 Unknown**  
**No System rehab admission** (*Rehab Admit Only*)

COMMENTS: Use of code 999, 'No System rehab admission' is only allowed for patients who expire during System acute care or for those patients who achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System acute care.

SOURCE: Gater, D.R. and Clasey, J.L. (2006) Body Composition Assessment in Spinal Cord Injury Clinical Trials. *Top Spinal Cord Inj Rehabil*; 11(3): 36-49.

QC: If *Rehab Admit Modifier* = 8, then *Weight at Rehab admit* MUST = 999.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<u>Admit</u>	<u>Discharge</u>
Variable ID: 263	Variable ID: 264
8-Character Description: AWghtRhb	8-Character Description: AWghtDis

FORM I

- VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Items A through M and T
- DESCRIPTION: This variable assesses severity of disability through measurement of the most common and useful functional assessment items. Only the thirteen motor assessment items (A through M) and the Motor Subtotal Score (S) are documented.
- Data are collected
- 1) **at the beginning of the first inpatient acute rehab stay**
  - 2) **prior to discharge from the last inpatient acute rehab stay**
- CHARACTERS: 1 for each FIM item  
2 for each Total Motor Score
- CODES: **9 Unknown**
- ◇ the activity did occur, but no observer was available to rate the subject's performance
  - ◇ the activity did occur, but the observer's rating is not available
  - ◇ the assessments were not performed within 3 calendar days of admission to inpatient rehab or within 3 calendar days of inpatient rehab discharge
  - ◇ the subject is under the age of 6
  - ◇ the subject was not admitted to System inpatient acute rehab
  - ◇ deceased
- INDEPENDENT (NO HELPER):** Another person is not required for the activity.
- 7 Complete Independence** – The subject safely performs all the tasks described as making up the activity within a reasonable amount of time, and does so without modification, assistive devices, or aids.
  - 6 Modified Independence** – One or more of the following may be true: the activity requires an assistive device, the activity takes more than reasonable time, or the activity involves safety (risk) considerations.
- DEPENDENT (REQUIRES HELPER):** Subject requires another person for either supervision or physical assistance in order for the activity, or it is not performed.
- MODIFIED DEPENDENCE** – The subject expends half (50%) or more of the effort. The levels of assistance required are defined below:
- 5 Supervision or Setup** – The subject requires no more help than standby, cueing or coaxing, without physical contact; alternately, the helper sets up needed items or applies orthoses or assistive/adaptive devices.
  - 4 Minimal Contact Assistance** – The subject requires no more help than touching, and expends 75% or more of the effort.
  - 3 Moderate Assistance** – The subject requires more help than touching, or expends between 50 and 74% of the effort.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Items A through M and T

CODES (cont'd): COMPLETE DEPENDENCE – The subject expends less than half (less than 50%) of the effort. Maximal or total assistance is required. The levels of assistance required are defined below:

- 2 Maximal Assistance** – The subject expends between 25 and 49% of the effort.
- 1 Total Assistance** – The subject expends less than 25% of the effort or subject cannot be rated due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the patient
- 0 Activity Does Not Occur** – The subject does not perform the activity, and a helper does not perform the activity for the subject. Use code 0 for the *Self Care, Transfers and Locomotion* items during the admission assessment only (use code **1** at discharge).

**NOTE:** Do *NOT* use code 0 if:

- the subject performs the activity without a clinician observing. In such cases, consult other clinicians, the subject's medical record, the subject, and the subject's family members to obtain information about the subject's functional status.
- If no information is available, use code 9.

COMMENTS: Use the Uniform Data System's (UDS) training materials to train the persons who document this information. Training manuals are available (for a fee) from the UDS for non-UDS subscribers.

For all systems, the beginning of the inpatient rehabilitation stay is marked by the first admission to the System's inpatient acute rehabilitation hospital, transfer to the System's inpatient rehabilitation unit, or commencement of the inpatient rehabilitation program in a multipurpose unit in the System. This is the date coded in the *Date of first System Inpatient Rehab Admission*. Admission assessments should occur within 3 calendar days of this date.

The admission assessments for bladder and bowel accidents include the 4 days prior to the rehab admission, as well as the first 3 days in the rehab unit.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Items A through M and T

COMMENTS (cont'd): Record the number which best describes the respondent's level of function for each FIM item on the coding form. If the subject does not perform an activity during the observation period due to physical or cognitive limitations (e.g., a cast or IV line) and, a helper performs the activity for the subject, use code "1". If the subject does not perform an activity during the observation period and, a helper does not perform the activity for the subject, use code "0" (when allowed) or, use code "1" (when "0" is not allowed).

In the event FIM items are rated higher during therapy than when the subject is observed on the nursing floor or in his/her room, record the lower score. The usual reason for this is the subject has not mastered the function or is too tired or not motivated enough to transfer the behavior out of the therapy setting. The lower score is recorded because it is what the subject actually does.

SOURCE: Uniform Data System for Medical Rehabilitation.

QC: See [page 122](#).

REVISIONS: Form I FIM data are to be collected on all subjects admitted to the rehab unit after 9/30/88 (i.e., V108 greater than 09/30/1988).  
 January 1998: All Communication and Social Cognition items were deleted.  
 January 2002: UDS changes on Form I were implemented for those patients who were discharged on or after January 1, 2002.  
 April 2010: Removed code 0 at discharge for Tub/Shower Transfers and restricted discharge FIM to within 3 days of discharge.

The following is a list of all items included in this variable:

- SELF CARE
- A. Eating
- B. Grooming
- C. Bathing
- D. Dressing – Upper body
- E. Dressing – Lower body
- F. Toileting
- SPHINCTER CONTROL
- G. Bladder Management
- H. Bowel Management
- MOBILITY (TRANSFER)
- I. Bed, Chair, Wheelchair
- J. Toilet
- K. Tub, Shower
- LOCOMOTION
- L. Walking or Wheelchair
- LM. Mode of Locomotion
- M. Stairs
- TOTAL

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Eating

DESCRIPTION: Includes the ability to use suitable utensils to bring food to the mouth, as well as the ability to chew and swallow the food once the meal is presented in the customary manner on a table or tray. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 186](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence** – The subject eats from a dish while managing a variety of food consistencies, and drinks from a cup or glass with the meal presented in the customary manner on a table or tray. The subject opens containers, butters bread, cuts meat, pours liquids and uses a spoon or fork to bring food to the mouth, where it is chewed and swallowed. The subject performs this activity safely.

**6 Modified independence** – Performance of the activity involves safety considerations, or the subject requires an adaptive or assistive device such as a long straw, spork or rocking knife; requires more than a reasonable amount of time to eat; or requires modified food consistency or blenderized food. If the subject relies on other means of alimentation, such as parenteral or gastrostomy feedings, then (s)he self-administers the feedings.

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision or setup** – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of orthoses or assistive/adaptive devices), or another person is required to open containers, butter bread, cut meat, or pour liquids.

**4 Minimal contact assistance** – The subject performs 75% or more of eating tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** – The subject performs 50% to 74% of eating tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** – The subject performs 25% to 49% of eating tasks.

**1 Total assistance** – The subject performs less than 25% of eating tasks, or the subject relies on parenteral or gastrostomy feedings (either wholly or partially) and does not administer self-administer the feedings; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**0 Activity does not occur** – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not eat *and* does not receive any parenteral/enteral nutrition *and* a helper does not perform the activity for the subject. Use of this code should be rare.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 268

8-Character Description: AFEatRb

Discharge

Variable ID: 283

8-Character Description: AFEatDs

**FORM I: 45B. FIM-Self Care-Grooming**

**FORM I**

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Grooming

DESCRIPTION: Includes oral care, hair grooming (combing or brushing hair), washing the hands\*, washing the face\*, and either shaving the face or applying makeup. If the subject neither shaves nor applies make-up, Grooming includes only the first four tasks. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 186](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence** – The subject cleans teeth or dentures, combs or brushes hair, washes the hands\*, washes the face, and either shaves the face or applies make-up, including all preparations. The subject performs this activity safely.

**6 Modified independence** – The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) to perform grooming activities, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision or setup** – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of orthoses or adapted/assistive devices, setting out grooming equipment, and initial preparation such as applying toothpaste to toothbrush and opening make-up containers).

**4 Minimal contact assistance** – The subject performs 75% or more of grooming tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** – The subject performs 50% to 74% of grooming tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** – The subject performs 25% to 49% of grooming tasks.

**1 Total assistance** – The subject performs less than 25% of grooming tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**0 Activity does not occur** – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not perform any grooming activities (oral care, hair grooming, washing the hands, washing the face, and either shaving the face or applying make-up) and is not groomed by a helper. Use of this code should be rare.

COMMENTS: Assess only the activities listed in the definition. Grooming does not include flossing teeth, shampooing the hair, applying deodorant, or shaving legs. If the subject is bald or chooses not to shave or apply make-up, do not assess those activities.

\*including rinsing and drying.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 269

8-Character Description: AFGrmgRb

Discharge

Variable ID: 284

8-Character Description: AFGrmgDs

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Bathing

DESCRIPTION: Includes washing, rinsing and drying the body from the neck down (excluding the neck and back) in either a tub or shower or sponge/bed bath. The patient performs the activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 186](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence** – The subject safely bathes (washes, rinses and dries) the body.

**6 Modified independence** – The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) to bathe, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision or setup** – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of assistive/adaptive devices, setting out bathing equipment, and initial preparation such as preparing the water or washing materials).

**4 Minimal contact assistance** – The subject performs 75% or more of bathing tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** – The subject performs 50% to 74% of bathing tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** – The subject performs 25% to 49% of bathing tasks.

**1 Total assistance** – The subject performs less than 25% of bathing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**0 Activity does not occur** – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not bathe self and is not bathed by a helper. Use of this code should be rare.

COMMENTS: There are ten body parts included in this activity, each accounting for 10% of the total: chest, left arm, right arm, abdomen, perineal area, buttocks, left upper leg, right upper leg, left lower leg (including foot) and right lower leg (including foot).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 270

8-Character Description: AFBthgRb

Discharge

Variable ID: 285

8-Character Description: AFBthgDs

## FORM I: 45D. FIM-Self Care-Dressing, Upper Body

### FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Dressing, Upper Body

DESCRIPTION: Includes dressing and undressing above the waist, as well as applying and removing prosthesis or orthosis when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 186](#) for details)

#### NO HELPER

**7 Complete independence** – The subject dresses and undresses self. This includes obtaining clothes from their customary places (such as drawers and closets) and may include managing a bra, pullover garment, front-opening garment, zippers, buttons, or snaps, as well as the application and removal of a prosthesis or orthosis (which is not used as an assistive device for upper body dressing) when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

**6 Modified independence** – The subject requires special adaptive closure such as Velcro® Fastener, or an assistive device (including a prosthesis or orthosis) to dress, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time.

#### HELPER

**5 Supervision or setup** – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of an upper body or limb orthosis/prosthesis, application of an assistive/adaptive device, or setting out clothes or dressing equipment).

**4 Minimal contact assistance** – The subject performs 75% or more of dressing tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** – The subject performs 50% to 74% of dressing tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** – The subject performs 25% to 49% of dressing tasks.

**1 Total assistance** – The subject performs less than 25% of dressing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**0 Activity does not occur** – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not dress in clothing that is appropriate to wear in public and is not dressed by a helper. The subject who wears only a hospital gown should be coded “0 – Activity does not occur”. Putting on and taking off scrubs may be appropriate for purposes of assessment. Use of this code should be rare.

COMMENTS: When assessing dressing and undressing, the subject must use clothing that is appropriate to wear in public. If the subject wears only hospital gowns or nightgowns/pajamas, score as level 0 at admit (1 at discharge).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 271

8-Character Description: AFDrUpRb

Discharge

Variable ID: 286

8-Character Description: AFDrUpDs



**FORM I: 45E. FIM-Self Care-Dressing, Lower Body**

**FORM I**

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Dressing, Lower Body

DESCRIPTION: Includes dressing and undressing from the waist down, as well as applying and removing a prosthesis or orthosis when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 186](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence** – The subject dresses and undresses safely. This includes obtaining clothes from their customary places (such as drawers and closets), and may also include managing underpants, slacks, skirt, belt, stockings, shoes, zippers, buttons, and snaps as well as the application and removal of a prosthesis or orthosis (which is not used as an assistive device for lower body dressing) when applicable.

**6 Modified independence** – The subject requires special adaptive closure such as Velcro® Fastener, or an assistive device (including a prosthesis or orthosis) to dress, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time.

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision or setup** – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of an lower body or limb orthosis/prosthesis, application of an assistive/adaptive device or setting out clothes or dressing equipment).

**4 Minimal contact assistance** – The subject performs 75% or more of dressing tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** – The subject performs 50% to 74% of dressing tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** – The subject performs 25% to 49% of dressing tasks.

**1 Total assistance** – The subject performs less than 25% of dressing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**0 Activity does not occur** – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not dress in clothing that is appropriate to wear in public and is not dressed by a helper. The subject who wears only a hospital gown and/or underpants and/or footwear should be coded “0 – Activity does not occur”. Putting on and taking off scrubs may be appropriate for purposes of assessment. Use of this code should be rare.

COMMENTS: When assessing dressing and undressing, the subject must use clothing that is appropriate to wear in public. If the subject wears only hospital gowns or nightgowns/pajamas, score as level 0 at admit (1 at discharge).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 272

8-Character Description: AFDrLoRb

Discharge

Variable ID: 287

8-Character Description: AFDrLoDs

**FORM I: 45F. FIM-Self Care-Toileting**

**FORM I**

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Toileting

DESCRIPTION: Includes maintaining perineal hygiene and adjusting clothing before and after toilet, bedpan, or urinal. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 186](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence** – The subject safely cleanses self after voiding and bowel movements and safely adjusts clothing before and after using toilet or bedpan.

**6 Modified independence** – The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) during toileting, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision or setup** – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of adaptive devices or opening packages).

**4 Minimal contact assistance** – The subject performs 75% or more of toileting tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** – The subject performs 50% to 74% of toileting tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** – The subject performs 25% to 49% of toileting tasks.

**1 Total assistance** – The subject performs less than 25% of toileting tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**0 Activity does not occur** – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not perform *any* of the toileting tasks (perineal cleansing, clothing adjustment before and after toilet use, etc.), and a helper does not perform *any* of these activities for the subject. Use of this code should be rare.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 273

8-Character Description: AFTItgRb

Discharge

Variable ID: 288

8-Character Description: AFTItgDs

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Sphincter Control: Bladder Management

DESCRIPTION: Bladder Management consists of two function modifiers (*Level of Assistance* and *Frequency of Accidents*). After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item G.

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:**

Bladder Management – Level of Assistance

DESCRIPTION: This is the first function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bladder Management. It includes the safe use of equipment or agents for bladder management.

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 186](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence** – The subject controls bladder completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and is *never incontinent* (no accidents).

**6 Modified independence** – The subject requires a urinal, bedpan, catheter, absorbent pad, diaper, urinary collecting device, or urinary diversion or uses medication for control. If catheter is used, the subject cleans, sterilizes, and sets up the equipment for irrigation without assistance. If the subject uses a device, (s)he assembles and applies an external catheter with drainage bags or an ileal appliance without assistance of another person; the subject also empties, puts on, removes, and cleans leg bag or empties and cleans ileal appliance bag. *The subject has no accidents.*

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision or setup** – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (placing or emptying) of equipment to maintain a satisfactory voiding pattern or an external device.

**4 Minimal contact assistance** – The subject requires minimal contact assistance to maintain an external device, and performs 75% or more of bladder management tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** – The subject requires moderate assistance to maintain an external device, and performs 50% to 74% of bladder management tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** – The subject performs 25% to 49% of bladder management tasks.

**1 Total assistance** – The subject performs less than 25% of bladder management tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Sphincter Control: Bladder Management

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont'd):**

Bladder Management – Level of Assistance

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bladder management is to open the urinary sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This may require devices, medications (agents), or assistance in some subjects. This item deals with the level of assistance required to complete bladder management tasks. If the subject does not void (e.g., subject has renal failure and is on hemodialysis), then code level 7 – Complete Independence).

A separate function modifier, *Bladder Management – Frequency of Accidents*, deals with the success of the bladder management program. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item G.

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:**

Bladder Management – Frequency of Accidents

DESCRIPTION: This is the second function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bladder Management. It includes complete intentional control of urinary bladder and, if necessary, use of equipment or agents for bladder control. Bladder accidents refer to the act of wetting linen or clothing with urine, and includes bedpan and urinal spills. **The admission assessment for bladder accidents includes the 4 days prior to the rehab admission as well as the first 3 days in the rehab facility.**

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 186](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 No accidents** – The subject controls bladder completely and intentionally, and does not have any accidents.

**6 No accidents; uses device such as a catheter** – The subject requires a urinal, bedpan, catheter, absorbent pad, diaper, urinary collecting device, or urinary diversion or uses medication for control. The subject cleans and maintains equipment without assistance of another person. *The subject has no accidents.*

**HELPER**

**5 One (1) bladder accident**, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.

**4 Two (2) bladder accidents**, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.

**3 Three (3) bladder accidents**, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.

**2 Four (4) bladder accidents**, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.

**1 Five (5) bladder accidents**, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.

**FORM I**

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Sphincter Control: Bladder Management

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont'd):**

**Bladder Management – Frequency of Accidents**

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bladder management is to open the urinary sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This item deals with the frequency of accidents required to complete bladder management tasks. If the subject does not void (e.g., subject has renal failure and is on hemodialysis), then code level 7 – Complete Independence.

A separate function modifier, *Bladder Management – Level of Assistance*, deals with the level of assistance to complete the bladder management tasks. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, the lower (more dependent) score is reported in FIM item G.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 274

8-Character Description: AFBdMgRb

Discharge

Variable ID: 289

8-Character Description: AFBdMgDs

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Sphincter Control: Bowel Management

DESCRIPTION: Bowel Management consists of two function modifiers (*Level of Assistance* and *Frequency of Accidents*). After these two function modifiers are scored, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item.

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:**

*Bowel Management – Level of Assistance*

DESCRIPTION: This is the first function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bowel Management. It includes the use of equipment or agents for bowel management. The admission assessment for bowel accidents includes the 4 days prior to the rehab admission, as well as the first 3 days in the rehab facility.

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 186](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence** – The subject controls bowels completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and does not have any bowel accidents.

**6 Modified independence** – The subject requires a bedpan, digital stimulation or stool softeners, suppositories, laxatives (other than natural laxatives like prunes), or enemas on a regular basis; alternately, the patient uses other medications for control. If the subject has a colostomy, (s)he maintains it. *The subject has no accidents.*

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision or setup** – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup of equipment necessary for the subject to maintain either a satisfactory excretory pattern or an ostomy device.

**4 Minimal contact assistance** – The subject requires minimal contact assistance to maintain a satisfactory excretory pattern by using suppositories, enemas, or an external device. The subject performs 75% or more of bowel management tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** – The subject requires moderate assistance to maintain a satisfactory excretory pattern by using suppositories, enemas, or an external device. The subject performs 50% to 74% of bowel management tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** – The subject performs 25% to 49% of bowel management tasks.

**1 Total assistance** – The subject performs less than 25% of bowel management tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Sphincter Control: Bowel Management

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont'd):**

Bowel Management – Level of Assistance

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bowel management is to open the anal sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This may require devices, medications (agents), or assistance in some subjects. This item deals with the level of assistance required to complete bowel management tasks.

A separate function modifier, *Bowel Management – Frequency of Accidents*, deals with the success of the bowel management program. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item H.

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:**

Bowel Management – Frequency of Accidents

DESCRIPTION: This is the second function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bowel Management. It includes complete intentional control of bowel movements and (if necessary) use of equipment/agents for bowel control. Bowel accidents refer to the act of soiling linen or clothing with stool, including bedpan spills.

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 186](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 No accidents** – The subject controls bowel completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and is *never incontinent* (no accidents).

**6 No accidents; uses device such as ostomy** – The subject requires a bedpan, digital stimulation or stool softeners, suppositories, laxatives (other than natural laxatives like prunes), or enemas on a regular basis; alternately, the patient uses other medications for control. *The subject has no accidents.*

**HELPER**

**5 One (1) accident** in the past 7 days.

**4 Two (2) accidents** in the past 7 days.

**3 Three (3) accidents** in the past 7 days.

**2 Four (4) accidents** in the past 7 days.

**1 Five (5) accidents** in the past 7 days.

**FORM I**

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Sphincter Control: Bowel Management

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont'd):**

*Bowel Management – Frequency of Accidents*

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bowel management is to open the anal sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This item deals with the frequency of accidents required to complete bowel management tasks.

A separate function modifier, *Bowel Management – Level of Assistance*, deals with the level of assistance to complete the bowel management tasks. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item H.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 275

8-Character Description: AFBwMgRb

Discharge

Variable ID: 290

8-Character Description: AFBwMgDs



**FORM I: 45I. FIM-Mobility (Transfers)-Bed, Chair, Wheelchair**

**FORM I**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Mobility (Transfers): Bed, Chair, Wheelchair

**DESCRIPTION:** Includes all aspects of transferring to and from bed, chair and wheelchair or coming to a standing position if walking is the typical mode of locomotion. The subject performs this activity safely.

**CHARACTERS:** 1 for each entry

**CODES:** **9 Unknown** (see [page 186](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence –**

If walking: The subject safely approaches, sits down on a regular chair, and gets up to a standing position from a regular chair. The subject also safely transfers from bed to chair.

If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches a bed or chair, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rest if necessary, and performs either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

**6 Modified independence –** The subject requires adaptive or assistive device such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or a special seat/chair/brace/crutches; or the activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time; or there are safety considerations. In this case, a prosthesis or orthosis is considered an assistive device if used for the transfer.

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision or setup –** Requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

**4 Minimal contact assistance –** The subject requires no more than touching and performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance –** The subject requires more help than touching or performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance –** The subject performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

**1 Total assistance –** The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**0 Activity does not occur –** Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not transfer to or from the bed or a chair, and is not transferred to or from the bed or chair by a helper or lifting device. Use of this code should be rare.

**COMMENTS:** When assessing bed to chair transfer, the subject begins and ends in the supine position.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 276

8-Character Description: AFMBCWRb

NSCISC: 4/2010

Discharge

Variable ID: 291

8-Character Description: AFMBCWDs

## FORM I: 45J. FIM-Mobility (Transfers)-Toilet

### FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Mobility (Transfer): Toilet

DESCRIPTION: Includes getting on and off a toilet.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 186](#) for details)

#### NO HELPER

##### 7 Complete independence –

If walking: The subject approaches, sits down on a standard toilet and gets up from a standard toilet. The subject performs this activity safely.

If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches toilet, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

**6 Modified independence** – The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; or takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity; or there are safety considerations. In this case, a prosthesis or orthosis is considered an assistive device if used for the transfer.

#### HELPER

**5 Supervision or setup** – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

**4 Minimal contact assistance** – The subject requires no more than touching and performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** – The subject requires more help than touching or performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** – The subject performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

**1 Total assistance** – The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**0 Activity does not occur** – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (Use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not transfer on or off the toilet/commode, and is not transferred on or off the toilet/commode by a helper or lifting device. For example, the subject uses only a bedpan and/or urinal. Use of this code should be rare.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 277

8-Character Description: AFMTltRb

Discharge

Variable ID: 292

8-Character Description: AFMTltDs

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower

DESCRIPTION: Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower consists of two function modifiers (*Transfers: Tub and Transfers: Shower*). After these two function modifiers are scored, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item.

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:**

*Transfers: Tub*

DESCRIPTION: Includes getting into and out of a tub. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the first of two function modifiers.

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 186](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence –**

If walking: The subject approaches a tub, and gets into and out of it. The subject performs this activity safely.

If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches a tub, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary, and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

**6 Modified independence –** The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device (including prosthesis or orthosis) such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity or there are safety considerations.

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision or setup –** The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

**4 Minimal contact assistance –** The subject performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance –** The subject requires no more than touching and performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance –** The subject requires more help than touching or performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

**1 Total assistance –** The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**0 Activity does not occur –** The subject does not transfer into and out of a tub and is not transferred by a helper. Use of this code should be rare. Code 0 may be used on admission only.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont'd):**

Transfers: Tub

COMMENT: There is a separate function modifier that addresses transfers into a shower stall. Score the function modifiers separately. If the patient uses only one mode, record this score in FIM item K. If the patient transfers into the tub and shower, record the lower score.

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:**

Transfers: Shower

DESCRIPTION: Includes getting into and out of a shower. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the second of two function modifiers.

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 186](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence –**

If walking: The subject approaches a shower stall, and gets into and out of it. The subject performs this activity safely.

If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches a shower stall, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary, and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

**6 Modified independence –** The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device (including prosthesis or orthosis) such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity or there are safety considerations.

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision or setup –** The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

**4 Minimal contact assistance –** The subject performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance –** The subject requires no more than touching and performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance –** The subject requires more help than touching or performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

**1 Total assistance –** The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**0 Activity does not occur –** The subject does not transfer into and out of a shower and is not transferred by a helper. Use of this code should be rare. Code 0 may be used on admission only.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont'd):**

Transfers: Shower

COMMENT: There is a separate function modifier that addresses transfers into a tub. Score the function modifiers separately. If the patient uses only one mode, record this score in FIM item K. If the patient transfers into the tub and shower, record the lower score.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 278

8-Character Description: AFMTShRb

Discharge

Variable ID: 293

8-Character Description: AFMTShDs

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair

DESCRIPTION: Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair consists of two function modifiers (*Locomotion: Walk and Locomotion: Wheelchair*). The score that matches the type of locomotion is recorded in this FIM item. If both modes are performed equally, and the scores for each mode are not equal, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item. If the subject changes the mode of locomotion between admission and discharge (usually from wheelchair to walking), record the admission mode and scores based on the *more frequent mode of locomotion at discharge*.

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:***Locomotion: Walk*

DESCRIPTION: Includes walking on a level surface once in a standing position. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the first of two locomotion function modifiers.

CODES: **9 Unknown** (*see [page 186](#) for details*)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence** – The subject walks a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) without assistive devices. The subject performs this activity safely.

**6 Modified independence** – The subject walks a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) but uses a brace (orthosis) or prosthesis on leg, special adaptive shoes, cane, crutches, or walkerette; or takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity; or there are safety considerations.

**5 Exception (household locomotion)** – The subject walks only short distances (a minimum of 50 feet or 17 meters) *independently* with or without a device. The activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision** – The subject requires standby supervision, cueing or coaxing to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

**4 Minimal contact assistance** – The subject performs 75% or more of walking effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

**3 Moderate assistance** – The subject performs 50% to 74% of walking effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

**2 Maximal assistance** – The subject performs 25% to 49% of walking effort to go a minimum of 50 feet (17 meters) and requires assistance of one person only.

**1 Total assistance** – The subject performs less than 25% of effort, or requires the assistance of two people, or walks less than 50 feet (17 meters).

**0 Activity does not occur** – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not walk. For example, use 0 if the subject uses only a wheelchair for locomotion or the subject is on bed rest.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont'd):**Locomotion: Walk

COMMENTS: If the patient requires an assistive device for locomotion (prosthesis, walker, cane, AFO, adaptive shoe, etc.), then the Locomotion: Walk score can never be higher than level 6.

There are two locomotion function modifiers. Score both function modifiers on admission and discharge. FIM item *Mode of Locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair)* must be the same on admission and discharge. Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair) in FIM item LM. If both are used about equally, code “Both”.

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:**Locomotion: Wheelchair

DESCRIPTION: Includes using a wheelchair on a level surface once in a seated position. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the second of two locomotion function modifiers. If the subject changes the mode of locomotion between admission and discharge (usually from wheelchair to walking), record the admission mode and scores based on the *more frequent mode of locomotion at discharge*.

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 186](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

- 7** This score is not to be used if the patient uses a wheelchair for locomotion.
- 6 Modified independence** – The subject operates a manual or motorized wheelchair independently for a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters); turns around; maneuvers the chair to a table, bed, toilet; negotiates at least a 3 percent grade; and maneuvers on rugs and over door sills.
- 5 Exception (household locomotion)** – The subject operates a manual or motorized wheelchair *independently* only short distances (a minimum of 50 feet of 17 meters).

**HELPER**

- 5 Supervision** – The subject requires standby supervision, cueing or coaxing to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) in a wheelchair.
- 4 Minimal contact assistance** – The subject performs 75% or more of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).
- 3 Moderate assistance** – The subject performs 50% to 74% of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).
- 2 Maximal assistance** – The subject performs 25% to 49% of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 50 feet (17 meters) and requires the assistance of one person only.
- 1 Total assistance** – The subject performs less than 25% of effort, or requires assistance of two people, or wheels less than 50 feet (17 meters).
- 0 Activity does not occur** – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not use a wheelchair, and is not pushed in a wheelchair by a helper.

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont'd):**

Locomotion: Wheelchair

COMMENTS: There are two locomotion function modifiers. Score both function modifiers on admission and discharge. FIM item *Mode of Locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair)* must be the same on admission and discharge. Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair) in FIM item LM. If both are used about equally, code “Both”.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 279

8-Character Description: AFLWWcRb

Discharge

Variable ID: 294

8-Character Description: AFLWWcDs



**FORM I: 45LM. FIM-Locomotion-Mode (Walking and/or Wheelchair)**

**FORM I**

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Locomotion: Mode (Walking and/or Wheelchair)

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the more frequent mode of locomotion (for the level recorded in FIM item L). If the subject changes the mode of locomotion between admission and discharge (usually from wheelchair to walking), record the admission mode and scores based on the *more frequent mode of locomotion at discharge*.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **0 Walking**  
**1 Wheelchair**  
**2 Both walking and wheelchair** (use *only* if both are used about equally often)  
**9 Unknown**

COMMENTS: FIM item Mode of Locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair) must be the same on admission and discharge. Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair). If both are used about equally, code “Both”.

QC: If variable *Locomotion: Walking and Wheelchair* = “9” (*Unknown*), this variable must = “9” (*Unknown*).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 280

8-Character Description: AFLModRb

Discharge

Variable ID: 295

8-Character Description: AFLModDs

**FORM I: 45M. FIM-*Locomotion-Stairs***

**FORM I**

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Locomotion: Stairs

DESCRIPTION: Includes going up and down 12 to 14 stairs (one flight) indoors in a safe manner.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 186](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence** – The subject safely goes up and down at least one flight of stairs without depending on any type of handrail or support.

**6 Modified independence** – The subject goes up and down at least one flight of stairs but requires a side support, handrail, cane, or portable supports; or the activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time; or there are safety considerations.

**5 Exception (household ambulation)** – The subject goes up and down 4 to 6 stairs *independently*, with or without a device. The activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision** – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) to go up and down one flight of stairs.

**4 Minimal contact assistance** – The subject performs 75% or more of effort to go up and down one flight of stairs.

**3 Moderate assistance** – The subject performs 50% to 74% of the effort to go up and down one flight of stairs.

**2 Maximal assistance** – The subject performs 25% to 49% of the effort to go up and down 4 to 6 stairs, and requires the assistance of one person only.

**1 Total assistance** – The subject performs less than 25% of the effort; or requires the assistance of two people; or goes up and down fewer than 4 stairs; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper carries the subject up or down stairs.

**0 Activity does not occur** – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not go up or down stairs, and a helper does not carry the subject up or down stairs. Use of this code should be rare.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 281

8-Character Description: AFLStrRb

Discharge

Variable ID: 296

8-Character Description: AFLStrDs

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Total Motor Score

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the total of the levels in FIM items A through M. This variable is calculated by the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 2 for each entry

CODES: **13 – 91 Valid Range**  
**99 Unknown**

COMMENTS: Each of the 13 motor items comprising the FIM has a maximum level score of 7. At Admission, all FIM items except Bladder Management and Bowel Management have a minimum level score of 0. At discharge, only Transfers: Tub, Shower has a minimum level score of 0. At discharge, all items have a minimum score of 1.

The highest total score is 91 and the lowest total score is 13 (0s are calculated as 1 in the Total score).

Code “99” must be used when 1 or more items are coded “9” (Unknown).

The score for *Locomotion Mode: Walking and/or Wheelchair* is not included in this total.

SOFTWARE: The software calculates this variable. **To use:** Enter through the field. For calculation purposes only, zeros are converted to 1.

QC: If the score in any item of the *FIM* items A through M = “9” (*Unknown*), this variable (T) must = “99” (*Unknown*).

If the subject’s current age is less than 6, then all FIM items must = “9” and the *Total FIM score* must = “99”.

Also, see [page 122](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit

Variable ID: 282

8-Character Description: AFScorRb

Discharge

Variable ID: 297

8-Character Description: AFScorDs

**FORM I: 46. Date of Death Modifier**

FORM I

**VARIABLE NAME:** Date of Death Modifier

**DESCRIPTION:** The data in this variable are used to define the Date of Death. This data identifies whether the Date of Death is a completely known date or partially known date.

**CHARACTERS:** 1

**CODES:**

- 1 Date completely known**
- 2 Day Unknown**
- 3 Month and Day unknown**
- 8 Not Applicable, Patient alive**
- 9 Date Unknown, Patient deceased**

**COMMENTS:** Unknown years of death are NOT acceptable for this variable. In this instance, code 9 should be used.

If the month or day is unknown, Code 3 should be used. If the day is unknown Code 2 should be used.

**SOFTWARE:** When the software creates a new Form I record, the default code for 'alive' (Code 8) is inserted into this variable. Update this variable if the patient dies after discharge.

When Code 2, *Day Unknown*, is used, the software will insert an arbitrary date of 15 into the day field of the *Date of Death* variable. Similarly, when Code 3, *Month and Day Unknown*, is used, an arbitrary month and day of 12/15 will be inserted into the month and day fields of the *Date of Death* variable.

**QC:** If the *Place of Residence* variable = '7, Deceased', then the *Resides in Catchment Area* variable MUST = '8, Not Applicable, patient discharged as deceased' and *Date of Death Modifier* MUST NOT = '8, N/A, patient alive'.

**REVISIONS:** October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

**CONVERSIONS:** October 2006: All existing *Date of Death* records are converted to the coding scheme set forth by the *Date of Death Modifier*.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 298

8-Character Description: ADthDtMd

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Death

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the patient's date of death.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**  
**Blank**

COMMENTS: This variable is to be used to document the date of death for any patient who dies during initial hospitalization or during the follow-up period.  
See Appendix D for tips on tracking patients (from internet sources, etc.).

SOFTWARE: When Code 2, *Day Unknown*, is used for the *Date of Death Modifier* variable, the software will insert an arbitrary date of 15 into the day field in the *Date of Death* variable. Similarly, when Code 3, *Month and Day Unknown*, is used, an arbitrary month and day of 12/15 will be inserted into the month and day fields in the *Date of Death* variable.

REVISIONS: October 2006: The *Date of Death Modifier* was added to the database to prevent the use of partial dates in this variable. Variables that are indicated as partial dates by the *Date of Death Modifier* variable will receive an arbitrary day or month and day in the respective fields of the *Date of Death* variable. Doing so will allow the *Date of Death* variable to be coded in valid date format.

QC: If the patient dies during System Inpatient Acute Care, the *Date of Death* will be the same as the *Date of Discharge*.  
If the *Date of Death Modifier* is coded '8, *Not Applicable, Patient Alive*', the *Date of Death* must = 'Blank'.  
If the *Date of Death Modifier* is coded '9, *Unknown*', the *Date of Death* must = 'Blank'.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 299

8-Character Description: ADthDt

**FORM I: 48.Cause(s) of Death**

**FORM I**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Cause(s) of Death

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable documents cause(s) of death by diagnosis.

Write out the diagnoses in the spaces provided and code each diagnosis according to a five-digit code required by The International Classification of Diseases, (ICD-9-CM).

**CHARACTERS:** 7 for the primary cause  
6 each of the 4 secondary causes

**CODES:** **Any valid ICD9 code**

**888.88 Not applicable, patient alive** (in coding position #1 only)

**000.00 Unknown** (in coding position #1 only)

**Blank** (in coding positions # 2 through #5 only)

**COMMENTS:** **The primary cause of death should be coded in the first position (1)** with other pathologic conditions contributing to the patient’s demise listed as secondary diagnoses (positions 2 through 5).

**Code exactly as written in ICD 9 Handbook (do not add or subtract zeros).**

The primary cause of death should reflect autopsy findings (if available). The use of E codes to document external causes of death (e.g., suicide, automobile accidents) is permitted in this variable only as a Primary Cause. However, see additional information in the syllabus section titled “Guidelines for Coding Primary Cause of Death” ([pg 27](#)).

This variable is to be used to document the *Cause(s) of Death* for any patient who dies either during initial hospitalization or during the follow-up period.

**A code in coding position #1 is mandatory.**

Codes 000.00 and 888.88 are allowed only in coding position #1. When either code is entered in coding position #1, no codes are allowed in coding positions 2 to 5. The decimal point is stored in this variable.

**REVISIONS:** October 1990: converted from ICDA8 codes to ICD9CM codes.

**SOFTWARE:** When the software creates a new Form I record, the default code for “alive” (888.88) is inserted in this variable. Update this variable if the patient dies.

When code 000.00 (or code 888.88) is entered, the software advances the user to the next variable.

**EXAMPLE:** Cause(s) of Death..... 0 3 8 . 9 1. Sepsis  
Primary Cause  
4 8 6 2. Pneumonia  
--- .--- 3.  
--- .--- 4.  
--- .--- 5.

**Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only**

	<u>Variable ID</u>	<u>8-Character Description</u>
Primary Cause of Death	300	ACsDth1
Cause of Death (2)	301	ACsDth2
Cause of Death (3)	302	ACsDth3
Cause of Death (4)	303	ACsDth4
Cause of Death (5)	304	ACsDth5

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Autopsy

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether the patient's reported primary cause of death was confirmed by autopsy findings.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 Autopsy not performed**  
**1 Autopsy results confirm primary cause of death**  
**2 Autopsy performed, results unknown**  
**8 Not applicable, patient alive**  
**9 Unknown if an autopsy was performed**

SOFTWARE: When the software creates a new Form I the default code for "alive" (8) is inserted in this variable. Update this variable if the patient dies during follow-up.

REVISIONS: October 1986: this variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 305

8-Character Description: AAutopsy

## FORM I: Sample

### FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Sample

DESCRIPTION: This variable indicates whether or not yearly follow-up data were required (as determined by a sampling process). The NSCISC's sampling process was in effect from November 1995 through September 2000 and was instituted to reduce the burden of data submission for those systems with large patient populations. The sampling system required "Core" (i.e., limited) follow-up data on the Sample patients.

Although the 1995-2000 sampling scheme is no longer used, this variable has been retained in the database to identify the patients for whom complete follow-up was (or was not) required.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

- 0 Non-sample patient**
- 1 Sample patient – group 1**
- 2 Sample patient – group 2**
- 3 Sample patient – group 3**
- 4 Sample patient – group 4**

COMMENTS: The sampling method did not affect clinical follow-up efforts. All patients were still encouraged to return to the system for medical evaluation as often as needed.

Code "0" will be inserted (by the software) in all Form Is entered after the sampling method was discontinued. Users are not allowed to modify this variable because it is a data management variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 465

8-Character Description: ASample



FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Quality Control (QC) Status

DESCRIPTION: This is a computer-generated variable to determine which records have passed QC. Only those records that have passed QC are included in the NSCISC database and reports.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **1 Not passed QC**

**2 Passed QC**

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 306

8-Character Description: AQCStat

**FORM I: Indate**

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Record Indate

DESCRIPTION: This is the date on which a particular record is first entered into the computer. It is a data management variable that is computer-generated.  
Once entered, this date never changes.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC's software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.  
Indates do not always correlate with injury, admission or discharge dates.. Gaps in Indates may be due to data submissions with software update revisions or new funding cycles that require variable conversions.  
SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable.

REVISIONS: This variable was added October 1, 1986.

CONVERSIONS: Records entered prior to October 1, 1986 were converted to 10/01/1986.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 307

8-Character Description: AIndate

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Record Update

DESCRIPTION: This is the last date on which an existing record was modified.  
This date changes each time a record is modified and saved.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC's software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable (even if changes have not been made to the record.)  
Select "Exit without saving data" if you do not want the *Update* date to change.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 308

8-Character Description: AUpdate

**FORM I: Neuro Level (Combine left & right) Acute Admit/Rehab Admit/Discharge**

**FORM I**

VARIABLE NAME: Level of Neurologic Function, Preserved Neuro Left & Right Combined

DESCRIPTION: A single level of neurological function identifying the anatomically highest (rostral) level of the spinal cord that is intact. This variable is created by comparing the Right and Left Preserved Neuro Level variables and returning the anatomically higher of the two variables. This variable is not displayed on the data entry screen and is for data analysis purposes.

- 1) **at initial system examination** (*for day-1 admissions only*)
- 2) **at admission to inpatient rehab** (*for all patients admitted to rehab*)
- 3) **at discharge** (*for all patients*)

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:

<b>C01-C08</b>	<b>Cervical</b>
<b>T01-T12</b>	<b>Thoracic</b>
<b>L01-L05</b>	<b>Lumbar</b>
<b>S01-S05</b>	<b>Sacral</b>
<b>X00</b>	<b>Normal neurologic</b> ( <i>see <a href="#">page 98</a></i> )
<b>X99</b>	<b>Unknown, Not Done, No System rehab admission</b>
<b>Blank</b>	<i>(at Initial System Exam if Non day-1 admit)</i>

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the software. It is created by comparing the Left & Right Level of Preserved Neurologic Function variables and reports the anatomically higher neurologic level.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

System Admit

8-Character Description: ANurLvIA

Rehab Admit

8-Character Description: ANurLvIR

Discharge

8-Character Description: ANurLvID

FORM II

**VARIABLE NAME:** Reporting Model SCI System Identification Code (System ID)

**DESCRIPTION:** An alphabetic code is assigned to each reporting system by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC).

The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

**CHARACTERS:** 2

**CODES:** Assigned individually to each reporting system by the NSCISC.

<b>A</b>	<b>Atlanta</b>	<b>MW</b>	<b>Wisconsin</b>
<b>AA</b>	<b>Ann Arbor</b>	<b>NJ</b>	<b>New Jersey</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>NO</b>	<b>New Orleans</b>
<b>BN</b>	<b>Boston</b>	<b>NY</b>	<b>New York (NYU)</b>
<b>C</b>	<b>Chicago</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>Phoenix</b>
<b>CM</b>	<b>Columbia, Missouri</b>	<b>PA</b>	<b>Philadelphia</b>
<b>CO</b>	<b>Cleveland, Ohio</b>	<b>PI</b>	<b>Pittsburgh</b>
<b>D</b>	<b>Denver (Englewood, CO)</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>Rancho (Downey, CA)</b>
<b>DC</b>	<b>District of Columbia</b>	<b>RO</b>	<b>Rochester</b>
<b>DM</b>	<b>Detroit</b>	<b>RV</b>	<b>Richmond, Virginia</b>
<b>H</b>	<b>Houston</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>Seattle</b>
<b>MI</b>	<b>Miami</b>	<b>SJ</b>	<b>San Jose</b>
<b>MS</b>	<b>Mt. Sinai, New York</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>Fishersville, Virginia</b>

**COMMENTS:** Use only uppercase letters. For systems with a one-character code, use the first box only (leave the second box blank).

A data form/record must have a *System ID* and the *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1

8-Character Description: SiteID

## FORM II: Patient Number

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Number

DESCRIPTION: The Patient Number is assigned to each patient at the discretion of the reporting System. Each Patient Number may contain a maximum of 6 characters.

No designated numbers are assigned by the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 6

CODES: **To be assigned by the individual reporting system.**

COMMENTS: Never recycle a patient number after it has been entered and saved.

The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the main Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

A data form/record **MUST** have a *System ID* and a *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 2

8-Character Description: PatNbr

**FORM II: 1. Anniversary Year**

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: Post-injury/Anniversary Year

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the post-injury year being reported. When Form IIs are required, they should be submitted as soon as possible following the annual anniversary date of the patient's injury. Form II data submission is required of all patients in post-injury years 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, and 40. Data submission in other years is permitted, but not required.

CHARACTERS: 2

COMMENTS: Do not submit any Form IIs until after the patient has been discharged from the initial hospitalization period. If a patient is still in the initial hospitalization period on his first anniversary, do not submit a Year 1 Form II. Document all the events occurring through discharge from the initial hospitalization on Form I.

The first Form II will document only the events occurring in the interval between discharge from the last System inpatient rehab stay and the first anniversary date of the patient's spinal cord injury. This is often an incomplete year; however, subsequent Form IIs will contain data for complete follow-up years. See [page 17](#) for information on patients who are still in the initial hospitalization period past their first anniversary.

EXAMPLE 1: The patient was injured on 06/18/77 and discharged on 09/02/77.

<u>Data Collection Form</u>	<u>Time Period Covered</u>
FORM I:	06/18/77 through 09/02/77
FORM II, Year 1:	09/03/77 through 06/17/78
Year 2:	06/18/78 through 06/17/79 ( <i>not a required form</i> )
Year 5:	06/18/81 through 06/17/82

EXAMPLE 2: The patient was injured on 06/18/77, still hospitalized on his first anniversary, and discharged on 07/18/78.

<u>Data Collection Form</u>	<u>Time Period Covered</u>
FORM I:	06/18/77 through 07/18/78
FORM II, Year 1:	NO FORM II
Year 2:	07/19/78 through 06/17/79 ( <i>not a required form</i> )
Year 5:	06/18/81 through 06/17/82

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 309

8-Character Description: BYear

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Follow-up Care Provided by the Model SCI System

DESCRIPTION: This variable describes the type of medical care being provided to the patient by the System on the anniversary date being reported.

- CODES:
- 1 **Primary or Major Consulting Care:** Patient does not have an identified health care provider (physician/institution) outside the System and receives all medical care through the System OR the patient has an identified health care provider (physician/institution) outside the System but receives some SCI related medical care that may include annual evaluations through the System. All variables on Form II must be completed when this code is used.
  - 4 **Data Collection Only:** (Interview Only) Follow-up data collection requires telephone/correspondence contact. No scheduled patient contact for medical care during the follow-up year (the patient is still in the original System or, the patient's primary or major consulting care has been transferred to another federally-designated System). After transfer, the System that originally submitted the Form I remains responsible for obtaining and submitting all Form II follow-up data.  
All interview variables on Form II must be completed and the annual exam variables (*Annual Exam Date through Weight*) and *Neurological exam* variables must be coded "Unknown, not done" when this code is used.
  - 5 **Lost to System:** Reasons that prohibit collection of interview: patient's whereabouts are unknown; or patient refuses; or patient is not allowed to participate in data collection; or a third party refuses access to the patient (e.g. prison authorities); or patient does not return the interview form; or the patient refuses to sign the current consent form; or patient withdraws consent from the study completely. The System is unable to obtain data for the entire follow-up year. See [Appendix D](#) for follow-up guidelines. When this code is used, it is necessary to complete only the *Category of Follow-up Care* and *Reason for Lost* variables. All remaining variables should be left blank.  
Once a patient has been reported "lost to system" in a follow-up year, consecutive "lost" Form IIs should not be submitted. The patient still remains eligible for future follow-up but future Form IIs should not be submitted unless the patient's *Category of Follow-up Care* changes from "lost". If a patient completely withdraws from the study (*Reason for Lost* = 6), no further follow-up is required, and all future attempts to contact the patient should be discontinued.
  - 8 **Not Applicable:** Use this code if the patient's neurologic status was "normal" or "minimal deficit" during the follow-up year, no further data collection will be required. This category supersedes *Category of Care* codes 1 and 4. All variables on Form II should be completed when this code is used.  
NOTE: When a patient's neurologic status changes to normal or minimal deficit, a Form II for the year in which the change occurred should be submitted (even if the year is not a required data submission year). This ensures that the recovery will be reported in the proper year and that future follow-up will be allowed but not required after that year. There is no requirement that a formal neurologic exam be performed to use code 8. This would apply for subjects who have had such excellent neurological recoveries that they will never return to the center for an exam. However, since an actual exam was not performed, the neuro category and other neuro data have to be coded as unknown (9).
  - 9 **Unknown**



FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Follow-up Care Provided by the Model SCI System

COMMENTS: If, after 3 months following a patient's anniversary date, there is absolutely no hope of obtaining data on a patient, a Form II should be submitted declaring the patient *lost to system*. An update can always be submitted if information becomes available in the future.

If the patient is coded "lost" (*Category of Care* = '5') then, leave all variables after the *Reason for Lost* variable blank.

*For telephone interviews:* If your IRB allows, you may get a verbal consent (with a witness?). If both the patient and the witness agree, you may proceed with the interview. If a patient transfers to another currently-funded Model System and the IRBs from both systems agree to a telephone waiver, this allows both systems to share data on the transferred patient.

REVISIONS: January 1998: Reason for Lost was added.

October 2000: For "Transferred" patients, continued follow-up data are required from the System that submitted the Form I.

June 2001: Code "6" (Transferred) was deleted. Transferred patients were moved to code "4" (Data Collection Only).

CONVERSIONS: January 1985: The "Deceased" category (old code 7) was deleted. Records using old code "7" were changed to code "9".

November 1995: codes 1 and 2 were combined into 1 category and the restriction of only 3 consecutive years of Data Collection Only was removed.

June 2001: records with code 6 were changed to code 4.

QC: See [page 339](#) for coding instructions for patients with *minimal deficit* or *normal neurologic* status.

If *Category of Care* = "4" (*Data collection only*) then:

*Annual exam* variables and *Neurologic Exam* variables must be coded "Unknown, not done".

If *Category of Care* = "5" (*Lost*) then:

The *Reason for lost* variable cannot be coded "8" (*Not applicable, not lost*) and all remaining variables must = blank.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 310

8-Character Description: BFolUpCt

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Reason for Lost

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the reason the patient is currently coded “lost” in the Category of Care variable.

CHARACTERS: 1

- CODES:
- 1 Patient refused/withdrew consent** *(Not valid after 2/1/2007)*
  - 2 Patient incarcerated and not available**
  - 3 Unable to contact after all attempts recommended by the Tracking Committee\* have failed or patient agreed to complete the interview form but did not return the form**
  - 4 Other**
  - 5 Patient refused to complete the interview at this time**
  - 6 Patient withdrew consent and does not wish to be contacted anymore** *(No further data collection required)*
  - 7 Identity Information Lost Due to Break in Funding**
  - 8 Not applicable**, patient not coded “5” in *Category of Care* variable *(use this code if Category of Care= “1”, “4”, “8”, or “9”)*
  - 9 Unknown** - *This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.*

COMMENTS: Beginning February 1, 2007, codes 5, ‘Patient refused to complete the interview at this time’ and code 6, ‘Patient withdrew consent’ should be used in place of code 1, ‘Patient refused/withdrew consent’. It is recommended that records containing the former code 1 be updated if it is known whether a patient refused to complete the interview, or if the patient elected to withdraw his/her consent from the study. Use of code 6, ‘Patient withdrew consent’ should be rare. A Project Director or PI will be required to sign the Withdrawn Authorization form for each participant coded withdrawn. The participant will be allowed to participate in future data collection if the re-consenting process is completed.

\*These are the Follow-up Tracking Committee’s conditions for which you may use code 3:

- A) After obtaining the most current, valid, phone number, there should be at least six attempts to contact a person. These attempts should be made at different times during the day, evening, and weekends.
- B) If unable to contact by telephone, a survey requesting the data should be mailed to the patient’s home.

If the patient is coded “lost” (*Category of Care* = “5”) then, leave all variables after the *Reason for Lost* variable blank.

See Appendix D for follow-up tips.

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Reason for Lost

REVISIONS: July 2010: The Data Committee modified the Follow-up Tracking recommendations by deleting A). There should be more than one attempt to schedule a patient for follow-up evaluations in the clinic.

Centers may use the Reduced Tracking Effort (see Appendix D) as a minimum tracking attempt for patients who have been coded ‘Lost (5) – Unable to Contact (3)’ for at least two previous consecutive follow-up years (ie, a Year 15 is due, and years 5 and 10 are ‘Lost – Unable to Contact’). New recommendations for Reduced Tracking Effort include:

- A) Check SSDI for record of death.
- B) Check System records (hospital and clinic) for recent activity
- C) For updated contact information use a Fee based search if available, if not, search at least 2 of the free internet search sites.

\*Phone calls and mailed survey are not required unless new contact information is found.

February 2009: Added code 7 (Identity Lost) ONLY for Centers that have lost funding and are now re-funded but identity information is no longer available for participants enrolled prior to re-funding.

October 2006: Code 1, “*Patient refused/withdrew consent*” was separated into two separate codes: Code 5, “*Patient refused to complete the interview at this time*” and Code 6, “*Patient withdrew consent*”. Use of Code 1 should be discontinued and data are to be collected using the new codes for all patients with *Interview Dates* on or after 2/1/2007.

January 1998: This variable was added and the information will be used by the Follow-up Tracking Committee to delete some “lost” patients from their tracking reports. Data are required in records newly entered into the database after 2/1/98 and optional in “lost” records present in the database prior to 2/1/98. However, it is in the system’s best interests to complete this variable for all patients who are currently coded *lost*. It is STRONGLY suggested that all systems provide data in this variable for patients whose last Form II = *lost*.

CONVERSION: January 1998: for all Form IIs in the database at this time and coded lost (5) in Category of Care, code “9” (*unknown*) was inserted in this variable.

QC: If this variable = “8” (*not applicable*) then: *Category of Care* must NOT be coded “5”.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 311

8-Character Description: BLostRsn

## FORM II: 4. Place of Residence

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Place of Residence

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies where the patient is actually residing at the time of follow-up interview.

This place may not necessarily coincide with the patient's legal residence.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:

- 1 **Private Residence:** includes house, apartment, hogan, mobile home, foster home, condominium, boat, individual residence in a retirement village
- 2 **Hospital:** includes mental hospital, hospital in a retirement village
- 3 **Nursing Home:** includes medi-center, skilled nursing facilities, institutions licensed as hospitals but providing essentially long-term, custodial, chronic disease care, assisted living unit in a retirement village, etc.
- 4 **Group Living Situation:** includes transitional living facility, dormitory (school, church, college), military barracks, boarding school, boarding home, bunkhouse, boys' ranch, fraternity/sorority house, labor camp, commune, shelter, convent, monastery, or other religious order residence, etc.
- 5 **Correctional Institution:** includes prison, penitentiary, jail, correctional center, etc.
- 6 **Hotel/motel:** includes YWCA, YMCA, guest ranch, inn
- 8 **Other, unclassified**
- 9 **Homeless:** cave, car, tent, etc.
- 99 **Unknown**

**Blank** (only if *Category of Care* = "5")

COMMENTS: If the patient's place of residence does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified". "Hospital" should not be used in the case of a patient who is temporarily rehospitalized on his anniversary.

REVISIONS: October 2000: *convent, monastery, or other religious order residences* were added to code "4".

November 1995: Residence at time of injury and code 09 for homeless were added. Cave, car and tent were moved from code 01 to code 09.

CONVERSIONS: In January 1985: the category *deceased* (old code "7") **on Form II** was deleted. Form II records using old code "7" now contain code "99".

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 312

8-Character Description: BPlcRes

NSCISC: 7/2008

**FORM II: 5. Resides in Catchment Area**

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Resides in Catchment Area

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient lives within the Model System's designated geographic catchment area at the time of the follow-up interview.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES           **0 No**  
                  **1 Yes**  
                  **9 Unknown**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

REVISIONS:       October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *Interview Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 313

8-Character Description: BInCatch

**FORM II: 6. Marital Status**

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Marital Status

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the patient's marital status at the time of the follow-up interview.

CHARACTERS: 1

- CODES:
- 1 Single:** a person who has never married
  - 2 Married:** a person who is legally married
  - 3 Divorced:** a person who is legally divorced
  - 4 Separated:** includes both legal separations and living apart from a married partner
  - 5 Widowed**
  - 6 Other, unclassified**
  - 9 Unknown**
- Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: Common-law marriages should be ignored. Code the marital status as if the common-law marriage did not exist. Disregard "living with" situations.

Before interviewing, Data Collectors should consider noting the previously coded Marital Status and year it was collected.

If the patient's marital status does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified".

QC: When a patient = "1" (*single, never married*) on a Form II, *Marital Status at Injury* and all previous Form II *Marital Status* variables should be coded "1" (*single, never married*).

EXAMPLE: The patient is being interviewed for his year 01 anniversary. He was married at the time of injury but is now separated.

Form 1:Marital Status at Injury.....2  
Form 2:Marital Status on Year 01 Anniversary.....4  
Form 2:Change in Marital Status since last Form II (or since Form I for anniversary year 01).....0

There was no legal change in marital status since the patient was only separated (not legally divorced).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 314

8-Character Description: BMarStat

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Highest Formal Educational Level Completed

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the highest level of formal education completed at the time of the follow-up interview.

This is level completed and does not include partial completion.

This variable does not include trade or technical schools.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

- CODES:
- 1 **8th grade or less** (includes ages 0 - 5)
  - 2 **9<sup>th</sup> through 11<sup>th</sup> grade**
  - 3 **High School Diploma or G.E.D.**
  - 4 **Associate Degree** (A.A. - Junior College Degree)
  - 5 **Bachelors Degree**
  - 6 **Masters Degree**
  - 7 **Doctorate** (Ph.D., M.D., law degrees, etc.)
  - 8 **Other, unclassified** (3-year nursing degree, special education)
  - 9 **Unknown**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: If a person has 2 or more degrees, report the highest degree achieved.  
If the patient's educational level completed does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified."

EXAMPLE: On her 5th anniversary of injury, the patient had an associate degree and a Bachelor's degree.  
Level of Education..... 5

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 315

8-Character Description: BEducLvl

**FORM II: 8. Occupational Status**

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Primary Occupational, Educational or Training Status

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the primary occupational, educational or training status of the patient at the time of the follow-up interview.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

- CODES:
- 1 Working** competitive labor market: includes military (legally employed).
  - 2 Homemaker**
  - 3 On-the-job training**
  - 4 Sheltered workshop**
  - 5 Retired**
  - 6 Student** (includes ages 0 - 5)
  - 7 Unemployed** (may or may not be looking for work)
  - 8 Other, unclassified** (includes volunteer, disability or medical leave)
  - 9 Unknown**
- Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: If the patient's primary occupational, educational, or training status does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified".

Since these sub-categories are not mutually exclusive, the primary occupational, educational or training status should be selected **on the basis of the injured person's opinion as to what is primary**.

QC: If *Occupational Status* = "1" (*working*) then, *Job Census Code* must not = "88" (*not applicable, not working*).

EXAMPLE 1: On the anniversary date being reported, the patient was a college student who worked 30 hours a week as a waitress. The patient considered herself a "student".

Primary Occupational, Ed or Training Status ..... 6  
Job Census Code..... 88

EXAMPLE 2: On the anniversary date being reported, the patient was a college student who worked 30 hours a week as a stock clerk. The patient considered himself as "working".

Primary Occupational, Ed or Training Status ..... 1  
Job Census Code..... 05

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 316

8-Character Description: BPrLv1St



FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Job Census Code

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the major census occupational category for the patient's occupation at the time of the follow-up interview.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:

1	<b>Executive, administrative, and managerial</b>
2	<b>Professional specialty</b>
3	<b>Technicians and related support</b>
4	<b>Sales</b>
5	<b>Administrative support including clerical</b>
6	<b>Private household</b>
7	<b>Protective service</b>
8	<b>Service, except protective and household</b>
9	<b>Farming, forestry, and fishing</b>
10	<b>Precision production, craft, and repair</b>
11	<b>Machine operators, assemblers, and inspectors</b>
12	<b>Transportation and material moving</b>
13	<b>Handlers, equipment cleaners, helpers, and laborers</b>
14	<b>Military occupations</b>
88	<b>Not applicable, not working</b>
99	<b>Unknown</b>

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: Refer to Appendix C of this syllabus for a listing of the specific occupational classifications included under each major occupational category listed above. If the patient is working (even if "working" is not the primary occupation coded in *Occupational Status*), code the job in this variable.

SOURCE: 1990 Occupational Classification System, Alphabetical Index of Industries and Occupations, 1990 Census of Population and Housing, Bureau of the Census, U.S. Department of Commerce. A complete listing is available at this web site: [www.stats.bls.gov/soc/soc\\_home.htm](http://www.stats.bls.gov/soc/soc_home.htm).

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for patients with System admission dates after 10/31/2000.

EXAMPLE: See [page 232](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 317

8-Character Description: BJobCnCd

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Method of Bladder Management

DESCRIPTION: This variable defines the primary method of bladder management being used at the time of the follow-up interview.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

- 0 None:** The patient has a neurogenic bladder but does not follow any established program of bladder management. This includes diapers, pampers, etc.
- 1 Indwelling urethral catheter:** Bladder is emptied by any type of catheter which is maintained through the urethra (Foley).
- 2 Indwelling catheter after augmentation or continent diversion:** Bladder is emptied by any type of catheter which is maintained through the stoma.

Catheter Free With External Collector

The patient voids satisfactorily using any method of reflex stimulation or any form of extrinsic pressure. However, an external collector is utilized to control incontinence.

- 3 Catheter free with external collector, no sphincterotomy**
- 4 Catheter free with external collector and sphincterotomy**
- 5 Catheter free with external collector, sphincterotomy unknown**
- 6 Catheter free without external collector:** The patient voids satisfactorily using any method of reflex stimulation or any form of extrinsic pressure. An external collector is not required in that the patient has developed adequate continence.

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Method of Bladder Management

CODES: Intermittent Catheterization Program (ICP):

The patient empties the bladder by frequent insertion of a urethral catheter in an on-going program of chronic management. Intermittent catheterizations using this technique are done several times a day. This category does not pertain to infrequent periodic catheterizations for the purpose of checking urinary residual.

**7 ICP only****8 ICP with external collector****9 ICP after augmentation or continent diversion****10 ICP - external collector, augmentation or continent diversion unknown****11 Conduit:** The bladder is drained by any of the surgical techniques using various portions of the intestinal tract that are not categorized as bladder augmentation.**12 Suprapubic Cystostomy:** The bladder is drained by any of the surgical techniques using a catheter through a suprapubic orifice.**13 Normal Micturition** (old code 4): The patient voids satisfactorily without using reflex stimulation or extrinsic bladder pressure voiding techniques. The bladder, however, may or may not have completely normal function.**14 Other:** All other bladder drainage techniques such as ureterocutaneostomy (pyelostomy), electro-stimulation, electro-magnetic ball valve, detrusor stimulation, sacral implants, conus implants, vesicostomy, ureteral catheterization, etc.**99 Unknown****Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

FORM I

VARIABLE NAME: Method of Bladder Management

COMMENTS: No attempt should be made to document all the various types of bladder management that may have been used during the anniversary year being reported. Only the management used on the anniversary should be reported.

REVISIONS: November 1995: New categories (codes 2, 3, 4, 7, 8 and 9) were added.

CONVERSIONS: November 1995: For records in existence at this time, the following code conversions were made if old data were moved into the new variables:

Old Code	Current Code
1	01
2	05
3	06
4	13
5	10
6	11
7	12
8	14
9	99

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 318

8-Character Description: BBldMgMd

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Change in Marital Status

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents change in marital status between the current Form II and the last Form II with known marital status data.  
When coding the Year 01 Form II, this variable documents the change in marital status between the time of injury and the Year 01 Anniversary.

CHARACTERS: 1

- CODES:
- 0 No change**
  - 1 Divorce**
  - 2 Marriage**
  - 3 Widowed**
  - 4 Divorce + marriage** *(in either order)*
  - 5 Widowed + marriage** *(in either order)*
  - 6 Divorce, marriage + widowed** *(in any order: DMW, MDW, WMD)*
  - 7 Other**
  - 9 Unknown**

**Blank** *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Before interviewing, Data Collector should consider noting previously coded Marital Status and the year it was collected.

When asking the patient this question, the interviewer will need to cue the patient concerning the appropriate time period. For example, if data are being collected for year 10 and the patient has Form IIs for years 05 and 01 but *Marital Status* was unknown in year 05 (or if the year 5 was 'Lost'), the interviewer should ask for the changes that occurred since year 01.

Ignore separations whether temporary or permanent.

EXAMPLE 1: At the time of injury, the patient was single. The patient married shortly after being discharged and was still married at the time of his first anniversary of injury.

Form I	Form II, year 01	
Marital Status	Marital Status	Change in Marital Status
1	2	2

EXAMPLE 2: The patient is being interviewed for his year 01 anniversary. He was married at the time of injury but is now separated.

Form I	Form II, year 01	
Marital Status	Marital Status	Change in Marital Status
2	4	0

There was no legal change in marital status since the patient was only separated (not legally divorced).

**FORM II: 11. Change in Marital Status**

(page 2 of 2)

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Change in Marital Status

EXAMPLE 3: At the time of injury, the patient was married to his first wife. The patient was “lost” during year 01. During year 03 the patient divorced and in year 04, he married his second wife. At his 5<sup>th</sup> anniversary, the patient was still married to his second wife.

Form I Marital Status	Form II, year 01 Marital Status	Form II, year 05	
		Marital Status	Change in Marital Status
2	blank	2	4

EXAMPLE 4: The patient was single at the time of her first anniversary and her marital status on her year 05 Form II was unknown.

These are the pre-interview codes in the patient’s Form II records:

Year 01 Marital Status	Year 05 Marital Status
1	9

Her status on the 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary was married. Since marital status on her 5<sup>th</sup> anniversary was unknown, the interviewer asked her for all changes in marital status since her first anniversary. She said that she married 2 years after her injury and her first husband died in her 6<sup>th</sup> anniversary year. She remarried 7 years after her injury.

These are the post-interview codes (if the data collector does not update the year 05 Form II):

Year 01 Marital Status	Year 05 Marital Status	Year 10 Marital Status	Change in Marital Status
1	9	2	5

However, if the data collector chooses to update the year 05 data, these are the post-interview codes:

Year 01 Marital Status	Year 05 Marital Status	Year 10 Marital Status	Change in Marital Status
1	2	2	5

**NOTE: data collectors are encouraged to update records whenever new data are available.**

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 319

8-Character Description: BMarStCh

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Veterans' Administration Healthcare System Services Used  
 DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the healthcare system services received if the patient is a veteran of the U.S. military forces.  
 Document services received since the last Form II. If this is a Year 01 Form II, document services received since the onset of the spinal cord injury.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry (up to 5 entries)  
 CODES: **0 None** (Valid in coding position #1 only)  
**1 Pharmacy**  
**2 Prosthetics, orthotics, wheelchairs**  
**3 SCI center** (VA hospital with an SCI center)  
**4 Non-SCI center** (VA hospital without an SCI center)  
**5 SCI outpatient clinic**  
**8 Not applicable (not a veteran)** (Valid in coding position #1 only)  
**9 Unknown** (Valid in coding position #1 only)  
**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: Document up to 5 different services used since last form 2 not lost (or if year 1 (year 2) since onset of SCI). Codes 0, 8 and 9 are allowed only in coding position #1. When one of these codes is entered in coding position #1, no codes are allowed in coding positions 2 to 5. For services such as psychiatric counseling, code the facility in which the services were received (i.e., SCI center, non-SCI center and/or SCI outpatient clinic).  
 When asking the patient this question, the interviewer will need to cue the patient concerning the appropriate time period. For example, if data are being collected for year 10 and the patient has Form IIs for years 5 and 1 but VA Services was unknown in year 5, the interviewer should ask for the services received since year 1.

SOFTWARE: When code 0, 8 or 9 is entered, the software advances the user to the next variable.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

EXAMPLE: The patient was treated in the VA SCI center during his first year post-injury. This is his 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary of injury and he was coded "lost" on his Form II for year 5. Since his 7<sup>th</sup> post-injury year he has been receiving medications from the VA pharmacy, and during his 10<sup>th</sup> year he was treated at the VA's outpatient SCI clinic.

Year 1	VA Healthcare System Services Used.....	<u>3</u>					
		1	2	3	4	5	
Year 5	VA Healthcare System Services Used.....						
		1	2	3	4	5	
Year 10	VA Healthcare System Services Used.....	<u>1</u>	<u>5</u>				
		1	2	3	4	5	

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>VA 1</u>	<u>VA 2</u>	<u>VA 3</u>	<u>Va 4</u>	<u>Va 5</u>
Variable ID:	320	321	322	323	324
8-Character Description:	BVASSUs1	BVASSUs2	BVASSUs3	BVASSUs4	BVASSUs5

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Date of the Annual Examination Modifier

DESCRIPTION: The data in this variable are used to define the date on which the annual physical examination (i.e., history and physical by a physician) was performed.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **1 Date completely known**  
**2 Day Unknown** - This is a *CONVERSION CODE ONLY*. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.  
**3 Month and Day Unknown** - This is a *CONVERSION CODE ONLY*. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.  
**8 Not Applicable, Exam not done**  
**9 Unknown**  
**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: Because the *Annual Exam Date* does not allow for partial dates (i.e. unknown month, day, or year), there is not an *Annual Exam Date Modifier* code that indicates the existence of partial dates.  
Use the Unknown code (9) if it is not known whether or not the patient had an annual exam.  
When data for an annual examination are collected during a system rehospitalization, this variable should be coded based on the date on which data for most of the variables were available.  
When there are multiple exams during a year, code this variable based on the date on which data for most of the variables are available or, if the data are equally available, code based on the date that was done closest to the anniversary date.  
**For the first (or second, see page 17 for details) anniversary, it is extremely important to obtain data as close as possible to the anniversary date.**

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *Interview Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

QC: If *Category of Care* = "4" (*Data collection only*) then:  
*Date of Annual Exam Modifier* MUST = 8 and *Annual Exam* variables and *Neurologic Exam* variables must be coded "*Unknown, not done*".



FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Date of the Annual Examination Modifier

EXAMPLE: A patient is due for his year 01 follow up, and the window available to collect his data is closing within a week. You check his records and his annual exam for Post-injury year 1 is not available. You decide to call this patient to complete his Year 01 follow up interview\*.

Category of Follow-up Care ..... 4

**STATUS DURING THE ANNUAL EXAM**

Annual Exam Date Modifier ..... 8

Date of the Annual Exam ..... \_\_/\_\_/\_\_\_\_ (mm/dd/yyyy)

Weight at Annual Exam ..... 999 (lbs)

**NEUROLOGIC EXAM** [Data are required for year 01 (or year 02); data for subsequent years are optional]

Category of Neurologic Impairment ..... 9

ASIA Impairment Scale ..... U

ASIA Motor Index Score	<u>Left</u>	<u>Right</u>	
Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis) C5 .....	<u>9</u>	<u>9</u>	
Wrist extensors (extensor carpi radialis longus&brevis) C6 .....	<u>9</u>	<u>9</u>	
Elbow extensors (triceps) C7 .....	<u>9</u>	<u>9</u>	
Finger flexors to the middle finger C8 .....	<u>9</u>	<u>9</u>	
Small finger abductors(abductor digiti minimi) T1 .....	<u>9</u>	<u>9</u>	
Hip flexors(iliopsoas) L2 .....	<u>9</u>	<u>9</u>	
Knee extensors(quadiceps) L3 .....	<u>9</u>	<u>9</u>	
Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior) L4 .....	<u>9</u>	<u>9</u>	
Long toe extensors(extensor hallucis longus) L5 .....	<u>9</u>	<u>9</u>	
Ankle plantarflexors(gastrocnemius, soleus) S1.....	<u>9</u>	<u>9</u>	
Subtotal .....	<u>99</u>	<u>99</u>	(computer-generated)
Total .....	<u>999</u>		(computer-generated)

Any Anal Sensation ..... 9

Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction ..... 9

	<u>Left</u>	<u>Right</u>	
Sensory Level .....	<u>X99</u>	<u>X99</u>	
Motor Level .....	<u>X99</u>	<u>X99</u>	(computer-generated)
Level Preserved Neurologic Function .....	<u>X99</u>	<u>X99</u>	

\*If after you've entered this form, the Annual Exam data becomes available, it is acceptable for you to go back and update these variables.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 325

8-Character Description: BAnExDtM

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Date of the Annual Examination

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the date on which the annual physical examination (i.e., history and physical by a physician) was performed.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**  
**Blank**

COMMENTS: Blanks are allowed in this field if one of the following conditions are met:

- *Category of Care = '5'*
- *Annual Exam Date Modifier = '8' or '9'*

The following variables are to be collected on the date coded in this variable:

Variable Name	Syllabus Page
*Required for the Year 01 annual exam and optional in subsequent years	
Annual Exam Date Modifier	<a href="#">240</a>
Height (can be self-report by phone or mail)	<a href="#">244</a>
Weight	<a href="#">245</a>
Neurologic Impairment*	<a href="#">338</a>
ASIA Impairment Scale*	<a href="#">340</a>
ASIA Motor Index Score*	<a href="#">342</a>
Any Anal Sensation*	<a href="#">345</a>
Any Voluntary Sphincter Contraction*	<a href="#">346</a>
Sensory Level*	<a href="#">347</a>
Motor Level*	<a href="#">348</a>
Level of Preserved Neurologic Function*	<a href="#">350</a>

The annual examination for any anniversary year may be performed 6 months (182 days) prior to and up to 1 year (365 days) after the *Anniversary Date* (year 01 up to 6 months after the anniversary). For the first anniversary, it is extremely important to obtain data as close as possible to the *Anniversary Date*.

QC: See [page 225](#) for information on patients whose *Category of Follow-up Care* is "Data Collection Only".

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Date of the Annual Examination

REVISIONS: October 1986: The Date of the Annual Exam was added. Locations and Grades of Pressure Ulcers and Number of Pressure Ulcers were changed from those occurring during the anniversary year to those present at the time of the annual examination. The ASIA Motor Index Score was added to this exam.

November 1995: The remaining neurologic exam variables (Neuro Impairment, Levels, ZPP and ASIA Impairment Scale) were added to the annual exam.

Data for these 1995 items are expected in Form IIs with Dates of Annual Examination on or after January 1, 1996 (i.e., equal to or greater than 01/01/1996).

January 1998: Pressure Ulcers Present at the Time of the Annual Exam was changed to Worst Pressure Ulcer Present at the Time of the Annual Exam and the neurologic exam variables (Neuro Impairment, Levels, ZPPs, ASIA Impairment Scale and ASIA Motor Index Score) are required only in annual years 1 and 2.

October 2000: Motor ZPP and Sensory ZPP items were deleted. The Neuro exam items are collected in year 01 only. Other Annual Exam items are collected in year 1 and every 5<sup>th</sup> anniversary.

October 2006: The *Annual Exam Date Modifier* was added to the database in order to allow valid date formats in the *Date of the Annual Examination* therefore alleviating the need of codes 88888888 and 99999999 in the date fields. Pressure ulcer variables were deleted, and *Height* and *Weight* variables were added.

CONVERSION: Data from the old neurologic variables (i.e., old variable numbers 211, 212, 212A, 212B, 212C, 212D and 213) and the old Mechanical Ventilation variable (V219) were retained. The Date of the Annual Exam can be used to distinguish these records from those in which these data are acquired during the Annual Exam (i.e., if the Annual Exam is on or after 1/1/96, these data were obtained on that date).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 326

8-Character Description: BAnExDt

## FORM II: 15. Height

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Height of the patient

DESCRIPTION: Measurement of the patient from the top of the head to the tip of the foot.  
This variable documents the height (in inches) of the patient during the annual exam. If no annual exam is done, height may be collected and reported by interview or mailed survey.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: **5 - 100 Valid range**  
**999 Unknown**  
**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: Self-reported height is acceptable.  
If the patient is an amputee, code Height Unknown.

QC: *If Category of Care = 5, Height must = Blank.*

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *Indates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 327

8-Character Description: BHeight

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Weight of the patient

DESCRIPTION: Mass of an individual expressed in pounds.  
 This variable documents the weight (in pounds) of the patient during the annual exam.  
 The weight of the patient should be taken by first, weighing the patient in his/her wheelchair on a digital calibrated wheelchair scale. Then transfer the patient and weigh the wheelchair again with the patient's shoes and heavy objects (i.e., phone, keys,...) in the chair.  
 If the patient uses a power chair or has difficulty with transfers, it is recommended that a calibrated mechanical lift with a built-in scale be used as a substitution.  
 If the patient is ambulatory, weigh in light clothing and without shoes. If the patient is an amputee, code Weight Unknown.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each

CODES: **1-887 Valid range**  
**888 Patient weighs more than 887 lbs**  
**999 Unknown**  
**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

SOURCE: Gater, D.R. and Clasey, J.L. (2006) Body Composition Assessment in Spinal Cord Injury Clinical Trials. *Top Spinal Cord Inj Rehabil*; 11(3): 36-49.

QC: If *Category of Care = 5*, then *Weight* MUST = *Blank*.  
 If *Annual Exam Date Modifier = 8*, *Weight* must = 999.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *Indates Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 328

8-Character Description: BWeight

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Rehospitalizations – Number of Days Rehospitalized

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the number of days rehospitalized for each rehospitalization (*Coding positions 1 through 8*).

Document all rehospitalizations in all hospitals (i.e., system and non-system) that occurred **during the previous 12 months** with respect to the date of the interview.

For the year 01 Form II only:

❖ the year 01 Form II documents only rehospitalizations occurring in the interval between the discharge from the initial System inpatient hospital stay to the Interview Date.

All subsequent Form IIs document rehospitalizations occurring during the previous 12 months.

Do not include the initial System hospitalization or hospitalizations preceding the initial admission into the System.

Do not record any custodial admissions (i.e. nursing home stays) in this variable.

If 8 or more rehospitalizations occur, then add the days for all rehospitalizations over #7 and report those days in coding position #8.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each Number of Days (up to 8 entries, in coding positions 1 through 8)

CODES: **0** None (*Valid only in coding position #1 only*)

**1-887** Valid range

**888** Yes, number of days unknown

**999** Unknown (*Valid in coding position #1 only*)

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: It is mandatory to enter a code in coding position #1. When the code of 0 or 999 for days is entered in coding position #1, no codes are allowed in coding positions #2 through #8 (for records entered after 3/2001).

The interviewer must ask the patient for this information. If the patient has been rehospitalized, it is recommended that hospital records be obtained to verify the number of days rehospitalized, the dates of admission and discharge.

If, during a follow-up year, the patient remains rehospitalized past his anniversary date:

◇ For those variables to be documented "at the time of the annual physical examination", code the information obtained on the date of the annual physical examination.

However,

◇ All variables documenting events occurring "during the anniversary year being reported" should include all events up until the completion of the rehospitalization.

The *Number of Days Rehospitalized* may be greater than 365 days.

**FORM II: 17D. Rehospitalizations-Number of Days**

(page 2 of 2)

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Rehospitalizations – Number of Days Rehospitalized

SOFTWARE: When code 0 is entered in *Number of Days Rehospitalized: Reason for Rehospitalization* = 88, *Total Hospitalizations* = 0 and *Total Days* = 0 are auto-filled.

When code 999 is entered in *Number of Days Rehospitalized: Reason for Rehospitalization* = 99, *Total Hospitalizations* = 9 and *Total Days* = 9 are auto-filled.

REVISIONS: October 2000: This variable was added to the database.

QC: If *Number of Days Rehospitalized* = 999 then *Reasons for Rehospitalization* = 99.

Coding position #1 criteria applies to records entered after March 1, 2001.

EXAMPLES: see [page 250](#).

DATA CONVERSION: Records entered before October 2001 were converted:

If total # hospitalizations = 0 (total days hospitalized=000), then position1=000 and Reason1=88.

If total # hospitalizations = 1 (total days hospitalized=20), then position1=020 and Reason1=99.

If total # hospitalizations = 2 (>1), (total days hospitalized=41), then position1 and 2 = 888 and Reason1 and 2 =99.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Days 1</u>	<u>Days 2</u>	<u>Days 3</u>	<u>Days 4</u>	<u>Days 5</u>	<u>Days 6</u>	<u>Days 7</u>	<u>Days 8+</u>
Variable ID	329	331	333	335	337	339	341	343
8-Character Description	BRhspDa1	BRhspDa2	BRhspDa3	BRhspDa4	BRhspDa5	BRhspDa6	BRhspDa7	BRhspDa8

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Rehospitalizations – Primary Reason for Rehospitalization

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the primary reason for each rehospitalization (*Coding positions 1 through 8*).

Document all reasons for rehospitalizations in all hospitals (i.e., system and non-system) that occurred **during the previous 12 months** with respect to the date of the interview

For the year 01 Form II only:

❖ the year 01 Form II documents only reasons for rehospitalizations occurring in the interval between the discharge from the initial System inpatient hospital stay to the Interview Date.

All subsequent Form IIs document rehospitalizations occurring during the previous 12 months from the interview date.

Do not include the reasons for the initial System hospitalization or the reasons for the hospitalizations preceding the initial admission into the System.

Do not record any reasons for custodial admissions (i.e. nursing home stays) in this variable.

If 8 or more rehospitalizations occur, report the primary reason for the longest of the rehospitalizations over #7 in coding position #8.

CHARACTERS: 2 for each Reason (up to 8 entries, in coding positions 1 through 8)



FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Rehospitalizations – Primary Reason for Rehospitalization

CODES:

Primary Reason for Rehospitalization		ICD9 Code
01	Infectious and parasitic diseases, including AIDS	0-139
02	Cancer	140-239
03	Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases and immunity disorders	240-279
04	Diseases of blood and blood-forming organs	280-289
05	Mental disorders, including alcohol and drug-related problems	290-319
06	Disease of nervous system and sense organs	320-389
07	Diseases of the circulatory system, including heart disease, hypertension, pulmonary embolus, cerebrovascular disease, and diseases of arteries and veins	390-459
08	Diseases of respiratory system	460-519
09	Disease of digestive system, including oral cavity, salivary glands, esophagus, stomach, duodenum, appendicitis, abdominal hernia, noninfectious enteritis and colitis, other disease of the intestine, peritoneum, liver and gall bladder	520-579
10	Diseases of genitourinary system, including renal, urethral, ureteral, and bladder stones and conditions, urinary tract infections, diseases of the prostate, orchitis/epididymitis, disorders of genital organs, disorders of the breast and female pelvic organs	580-629
11	Uncomplicated childbirth or complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium	630-676
12	Diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue, including pressure sores	680-709
13	Diseases of musculoskeletal system and connective tissue, including arthropathies, arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, intervertebral disc disorders, rheumatism, osteopathies and acquired musculoskeletal deformities	710-739
14	Congenital anomalies	740-759
15	Symptoms and ill-defined conditions, includes cases for which no specific diagnosis can be made; transient symptoms of undetermined nature or symptoms that point with equal suspicion to two or more disease or body systems without final determination being made.	780-799
16	Injuries and poisoning, regardless of intention (can be accidental or attempted suicide or homicide), including complications of surgical and medical care and any external cause such as temperature, drowning, radiation, toxic products or environment, fire or trauma	800-999
17	Other unclassified (e.g. baclofen pump)	
18	Inpatient rehab services only	
88	Not applicable, no rehospitalizations ( <i>Valid only in coding position #1</i> )	
99	Unknown	
Blank	<i>(only if Category of Care = "5")</i>	

COMMENTS: It is mandatory to enter a code in coding position #1. When the code of 88 for reason is entered in coding position #1, no codes are allowed in coding positions #2 through #8.

The interviewer must ask the patient for this information. If the patient has been rehospitalized, it is recommended that hospital records be obtained to verify the reasons for rehospitalization.

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: Rehospitalizations – Primary Reason for Rehospitalization

COMMENTS (cont'd): If, during a follow-up year, the patient remains rehospitalized past his anniversary date:

- ◊ For those variables to be documented "at the time of the annual physical examination", code the information obtained on the date of the annual physical examination.

However,

- ◊ All variables documenting events occurring "during the anniversary year being reported" should include all events up until the completion of the rehospitalization.

If there are multiple reasons for a hospitalization, code the primary reason for the admission.

**SOFTWARE:** When code 0 is entered in *Number of Days Rehospitalized: Reason for Rehospitalization = 88, Total Hospitalizations = 0 and Total Days = 0* are auto-filled.

When code 999 is entered in *Number of Days Rehospitalized: Reason for Rehospitalization = 99, Total Hospitalizations = 9 and Total Days = 9* are auto-filled.

**REVISIONS:** October 2000: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

**EXAMPLE 1:** The subject was not hospitalized at all during the follow-up year being reported.

Rehospitalizations	#1	#2	#3	#4	#5	#6	#7	8+
D. Number of Days .....	000	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
R. Reason .....	88	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Number of Rehospitalization(s).....	0							
Number of Days Rehospitalized.....	000							

**EXAMPLE 2:** The subject was hospitalized 3 times during the follow-up year being reported. The first hospitalization was for drug abuse problems and lasted 30 days. The second hospitalization was for 5 days due to hypertension and the third hospitalization was for 3 days for renal stones.

Rehospitalizations	#1	#2	#3	#4	#5	#6	#7	8+
D. Number of Days .....	030	005	003	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
R. Reason .....	05	07	10	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Number of Rehospitalization(s).....	3							
Number of Days Rehospitalized.....	038							

**Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only**

	<u>Reason 1</u>	<u>Reason 2</u>	<u>Reason 3</u>	<u>Reason 4</u>	<u>Reason 5</u>	<u>Reason 6</u>	<u>Reason 7</u>	<u>Reason 8+</u>
Variable ID	330	332	334	336	338	340	342	344
8-Character Description	BRhspRs1	BRhspRs2	BRhspRs3	BRhspRs4	BRhspRs5	BRhspRs6	BRhspRs7	BRhspRs8

**FORM II**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Number of Rehospitalizations

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable documents the number of planned and unplanned, system and non-system hospital admissions occurring **during the previous 12 months** with respect to the date of the interview.

For the year 01 Form II only:

- ❖ the year 01 Form II documents only rehospitalizations occurring in the interval between the discharge from the initial System inpatient hospital stay to the *Interview Date*.

All subsequent Form IIs document rehospitalizations occurring during the previous 12 months.

Do not include the initial System hospitalization or hospitalizations preceding the initial admission into the System.

Do not record any custodial admissions (i.e. nursing home stays) in this variable.

This variable is calculated by the NSCISC’s software.

**CHARACTERS:** 1

- CODES:**
- 0** None
  - 1** One
  - 2** Two
  - 3** Three
  - 4** Four
  - 5** Five
  - 6** Six
  - 7** More than six
  - 8** **Rehospitalized, number unknown** *This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only*
  - 9** Unknown
  - Blank** *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Rehospitalizations

COMMENTS: If, during a follow-up year, the patient remains rehospitalized past his anniversary date:

- ◊ For those variables to be documented "at the time of the annual physical examination", code the information obtained on the date of the annual physical examination.

However,

- ◊ All variables documenting events occurring "during the anniversary year being reported" should include all events up until the completion of the rehospitalization.

SOFTWARE: The software calculates this variable by adding the number of positions coded in the *Rehospitalizations* variables (both *Number of Days* and *Reason*). If more than 6 positions are coded in the *Rehospitalizations* variables, then *Number of Rehospitalizations* = "7".

This variable will auto-calculate.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 345

8-Character Description: BRhspNbr

## FORM II: 19. Number of Days Rehospitalized

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Days Rehospitalized During Reporting Period

DESCRIPTION: This variable records the total days rehospitalized (planned and unplanned days) in all hospitals (i.e., system and non-system) **during the previous 12 months** with respect to the date of the interview.

For the year 01 Form II only:

- ❖ the year 01 Form II documents only rehospitalizations occurring in the interval between the discharge from the initial System inpatient hospital stay to the Interview Date.

All subsequent Form IIs document rehospitalizations occurring during the previous 12 months.

This variable is calculated by the NSCISC's software.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:

<b>0</b>	<b>None</b>
<b>1 - 887</b>	<b>Valid range</b>
<b>888</b>	<b>Yes, number of days unknown</b>
<b>999</b>	<b>Unknown</b>
<b>Blank</b>	<i>(only if Category of Care = "5")</i>

COMMENTS: If, during a follow-up year, the patient remains rehospitalized past his anniversary date:

- ◇ For those variables to be documented "at the time of the annual physical examination", code the information obtained on the date of the annual physical examination.

However,

- ◇ All variables documenting events occurring "during the anniversary year being reported" should include all events up until the completion of the rehospitalization.

The *Number of Days Hospitalized* may be greater than 365 days.

SOFTWARE: The software calculates this variable by adding the values in coding positions 1 through 8 of the *Rehospitalizations-Number of Days* variable.

This variable will auto-calculate.

Note: in order to retain the data converted from the old Rehospitalization Days variable, this function is disabled for Form IIs with an Indate prior to 10/01/2001.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 346

8-Character Description: BRHspDaT

## FORM II: 20. Date of Interview Modifier

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME:	Date of the Interview Modifier
DESCRIPTION:	The data in this variable is used to define the Date of the Interview.
CHARACTERS:	1
CODES:	<b>1 Date completely known</b> <b>8 Interview not done</b> <b>9 Unknown</b> - This is a <i>CONVERSION CODE ONLY</i> . Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only. <b>Blank</b> (only if Category of Care = "5")
COMMENTS:	<p>Unknowns are not allowed in this variable except as a conversion code. Conversion codes are used for data analyses purposes only, and are never to be used by the data collector.</p> <p>Data for <b>"Window variables"</b> may be collected from up to 182 days before the anniversary date to 365 days after the anniversary date. The window of time for the year 01 (or year 02) Form II is limited to 182 days after the anniversary.</p> <p>This variable should be coded according to the date on which all or most of the interview items were obtained. Interviews may be conducted in person, by mail, or by phone.</p> <p>If the interview is done by telephone, code according to the date of the phone call.</p> <p>If the interview was done by mail, code according to the date the subject completed the interview form.</p> <p>If the interviewer knows the respondent's responses are not reliable, code the interview "not done" and code all the interview items unknown. <i>It is better to encourage an unknown response rather than an inaccurate response.</i></p>
QC:	If the <i>Date of Interview Modifier</i> = 8, then <i>Date of Interview</i> must = 'Blank', and <i>How was the interview conducted</i> MUST = '8' and all subsequent variables ( <i>Self-perceived health status</i> through the <i>Assistive Technology</i> variables) MUST all = "Unknown"
REVISIONS:	October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with <i>Interview Dates</i> on or after 10/01/2006.
CONVERSION:	October 2006: For records that existed before 10/01/2006, code 1 was inserted for records that contained a valid date, Code 8 for records that contained "88888888", and Code 9 was inserted for records that contained "99999999".

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 347

8-Character Description: BIntvDtM

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Date of the Interview

DESCRIPTION: This variable records the date on which all or most of the interview items were obtained. Interviews may be conducted in person, by mail or by phone. Data for all variables (except the *Annual Exam* variables and the *Neurological Exam* variables) may be collected by interview. Certain items may be collected from the caregiver: Demographics, Change in Marital Status, VA Services, Rehospitalizations, FIM, CHART, Assistive Technology, and Mechanical Vent at year 1.

CHARACTERS: 10

CODES: **Any valid date**  
**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: Data for **"Window variables"** may be collected from up to 182 days before the anniversary date to 365 days after the anniversary date. The window of time for the year 01 (or year 02) Form II is limited to 182 days after the anniversary.

Data in this variable are required in records entered into the database after October 31, 2000.

If the interview is done by telephone, this is the date of the phone call.

If the interview was done by mail, this is the date the subject completed the interview form.

If the interviewer knows the respondent's responses are not reliable, code the interview "not done" and code all the interview items unknown. *It is better to encourage an unknown response rather than an inaccurate response.*

**For the first (or second, see page 17 for details) anniversary, it is extremely important to obtain data as close as possible to the anniversary date.**

If the patient is coded "lost" (*Category of Care = "5"*) then, leave all variables after *Reason for Lost* blank.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

October 2006: The Date of Interview Modifier was added to the database in order to allow valid date formats in the Date of Interview therefore alleviating the need of codes 88888888 and 99999999 in the date fields.

QC: If the *Date of Interview Modifier* = 8, then *Date of Interview* must = 'Blank', and '*How was the interview conducted*' MUST = '8' and all subsequent variables (*Self-perceived health status* through the *Assistive Technology* variables) MUST all = "Unknown"

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 348

8-Character Description: BIntvDt

**FORM II: 22. How was the interview conducted?**

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: How was the interview conducted?

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents if the interview was conducted in person, by phone and/or by mail.

Data for all variables (except the *Annual Exam* variables and the *Neurological Exam* variables) may be collected by interview.

CHARACTERS: 1

- CODES:
- 1 Interview in person**
  - 2 Interview by phone**
  - 3 Self-administered (by mail or in the clinic)**
  - 4 Combination of in person, by phone and/or by mail**
  - 8 Not applicable, no interview**
  - 9 Unknown**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: Certain items may be collected from the participant's caregiver: Demographics, Change in Marital Status, VA Services, Rehospitalizations, FIM, CHART, Assistive Technology, and Mechanical Vent at year 1.

The Psycho/Social committee has established a list of priorities for each interview. **All systems should structure the Psycho/Social variables in their interviews in this order:**

Interview Items
Diener-Satisfaction with Life
Pain
<u>Self-report Health</u> a. Self-perceived Health Status b. Compared to 1 year ago...
PHQ
CHART
Assistive Technology
Alcohol Use
FIM

An Interview Form (in English and Spanish) containing all the interview items can be found in Appendix B.

QC: See page [255](#).

REVISIONS: February 1996: this variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 349

8-Character Description: BIntCond



## FORM II: 23. Self-perceived Health Status

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Self-perceived Health Status

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked: *In General, Would You Say That Your Health Is Excellent, Very Good, Good, Fair or Poor?*

This item is question 1 from the Short Form Health Survey (SF-36).

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

- 1 Excellent**
- 2 Very good**
- 3 Good**
- 4 Fair**
- 5 Poor**
- 6 Don't know**
- 7 Refuses**
- 9 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (only if *Category of Care* = "5")

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

This variable is a "window variable" and may be collected up to 6 months before (182 days) the *Anniversary Date* until 1 year after (365 days) the *Anniversary Date* (year 01 up to 6 months after the *Anniversary Date*).

SOURCE: SF-36 Physical and Mental Health Summary Scales. John E. Ware, Jr. Ph.D., Mark Kosinski, M.A., Susan D. Keller, Ph.D. The Health Institute, New England Medical Center, Boston, Massachusetts.

QC: See [page 255](#).

REVISIONS: November 1995: this variable was added to the database.

May 1997: the minimum age rule added.

October 2000: code "8" (Not applicable, respondent's current age is less than 18) was deleted. Coding rule changed to: code "9" should be used for respondents whose current age is less than 18.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 350

8-Character Description: BSPHthSt

**FORM II: 24. How would you rate your health now?**

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Compared to 1 year ago, how would you rate your health in general now?

DESCRIPTION: This item is question 2 from the Short Form Health Survey (SF-36).  
When doing the year 01 interview, ask *Compared to the time of discharge, how would you rate your health in general now?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

- 1 Much better now than one year ago**
- 2 Somewhat better now than one year ago**
- 3 About the same as one year ago**
- 4 Somewhat worse now than one year ago**
- 5 Much worse now than one year ago**
- 6 Don't know**
- 7 Refuses**
- 9 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

This variable is a "window variable" and may be collected up to 6 months before (182 days) the *Anniversary Date* until 1 year after (365 days) the *Anniversary Date* (year 01 up to 6 months after the *Anniversary Date*).

SOURCE: SF-36 Physical and Mental Health Summary Scales. John E. Ware, Jr. Ph.D., Mark Kosinski, M.A., Susan D. Keller, Ph.D. The Health Institute, New England Medical Center, Boston, Massachusetts.

QC: See page [255](#).

REVISIONS: May 1998: this variable was added to the database.

October 2000: code "8" (Not applicable, respondent's current age is less than 18) was deleted. Coding rule changed to: code "9" should be used for respondents whose current age is less than 18

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 351

8-Character Description: BSPHthRC

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Items A through M and T

DESCRIPTION: This variable assesses severity of disability through measurement of the most common and useful functional assessment items. Only the thirteen motor assessment items (A through M) and the Motor Subtotal Score (S) are documented. FIM data may be collected by phone or in person but not self-administered by the participant.

Data are collected on the anniversary date being reported.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each FIM item

2 for each Total Motor Score

CODES: **9 Unknown**

- ◇ missing or unknown data
- ◇ the subject is under the age of 6
- ◇ evaluation/interview not done

**INDEPENDENT (NO HELPER):** Another person is not required for the activity.

**7 Complete Independence** – The subject safely performs all the tasks described as making up the activity within a reasonable amount of time, and does so without modification, assistive devices, or aids.

**6 Modified Independence** - One or more of the following may be true: the activity requires an assistive device, the activity takes more than reasonable time, or the activity involves safety (risk) considerations.

**DEPENDENT (REQUIRES HELPER):** Subject requires another person for either supervision or physical assistance in order for the activity, or it is not performed.

**MODIFIED DEPENDENCE** - The subject expends half (50%) or more of the effort. The levels of assistance required are defined below:

**5 Supervision or Setup** – The subject requires no more help than standby, cueing or coaxing, without physical contact; alternately, the helper sets up needed items or applies orthoses or assistive/adaptive devices.

**4 Minimal Contact Assistance** – The subject requires no more help than touching, and expends 75% or more of the effort.

**3 Moderate Assistance** – The subject requires more help than touching, or expends between 50 and 74% of the effort.

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Items A through M and T

CODES (cont'd): COMPLETE DEPENDENCE - The subject expends less than half (less than 50%) of the effort. Maximal or total assistance is required. The levels of assistance required are defined below:

- 2 **Maximal Assistance** – The subject expends between 25 and 49% of the effort.
- 1 **Total Assistance** – The subject expends less than 25% of the effort or subject cannot be rated due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the patient

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: Use the Uniform Data System's (UDS) training materials to train the persons who document this information. Training manuals are available (for a fee) from the UDS for non-UDS subscribers. Also, use the UDS FIM Decision Tree (see Appendix A of this syllabus) to assist with Form II assessments conducted by telephone where the clinician was not able to directly observe the respondent's behavior.

When the participant is in a temporary situation which limits his typical activities and that situation is expected to be resolved, code his typical activities. For example, if a participant has a cast that impairs activities, and the participant is expected to return to his typical activity level after the cast is removed, code his typical activity level prior to the temporary situation. If return to typical function is unknown, code participant's current activity level.

A self-administered FIM is not acceptable (when the patient fills out the FIM section of the interview either in clinic or sent in the mail).

It is acceptable to administer the FIM over the phone.

Record the number which best describes the respondent's level of function for each FIM item on the coding form. If the subject does not perform an activity during the observation period due to physical or cognitive limitations (e.g., a cast or IV line) and, a helper performs the activity for the subject, use code "1". If the subject does not perform an activity during the observation period and, a helper does not perform the activity for the subject, use code "1".

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Items A through M and T

SOURCE: Uniform Data System for Medical Rehabilitation.

QC: See [page 339](#).

REVISIONS: November 1995: The FIM on Form II was added to the database. Data for all FIM items, in all the Extended data years (i.e., years 1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25) were expected in Form IIs with Indates between 02/01/1996 and 01/31/98.

January 1998: The FIM required only in annual years 1 and 2 and, all Communication and Social Cognition items (items N, NM, O, OM, P, Q and R) were deleted.

July 1998: The FIM (motor items and total motor score only) required in all the Extended data years (i.e., years 1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25). Between January and July 1998 the FIM was not required after year 2. Therefore, many Form IIs entered during that time have unknown codes in the FIM.

October 2000: FIM on Form II no longer required in annual year 2.

January 2002: UDS changes on Form II for the interviews performed on or after March 1, 2002.

February 2009: Clarified use of code '1' for transfers and stairs when the patient does not transfer to toilet or use stairs.

April 2010: Removed the use of '0' for tub/shower transfers and added a comment for coding during a temporary situation.

The following is a list of all items included in this variable:

- SELF CARE
- A. Eating
- B. Grooming
- C. Bathing
- D. Dressing - Upper body
- E. Dressing - Lower body
- F. Toileting
- SPHINCTER CONTROL
- G. Bladder Management
- H. Bowel Management
- MOBILITY (TRANSFER)
- I. Bed, Chair, Wheelchair
- J. Toilet
- K. Tub, Shower
- LOCOMOTION
- L. Walking or Wheelchair
- LM. Mode of Locomotion
- M. Stairs
- TOTAL
- T. Total Motor Score

## FORM II: 25A. FIM-Self Care-Eating

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Eating

DESCRIPTION: Includes the ability to use suitable utensils to bring food to the mouth, as well as the ability to chew and swallow the food once the meal is presented in the customary manner on a table or tray. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 259](#) for details)

#### NO HELPER

**7 Complete independence** – The subject eats from a dish while managing a variety of food consistencies, and drinks from a cup or glass with the meal presented in the customary manner on a table or tray. The subject opens containers, butters bread, cuts meat, pours liquids and uses a spoon or fork to bring food to the mouth, where it is chewed and swallowed. The subject performs this activity safely.

**6 Modified independence** – Performance of the activity involves safety considerations, or the subject requires an adaptive or assistive device such as a long straw, spork or rocking knife; requires more than a reasonable amount of time to eat; or requires modified food consistency or blenderized food. If the subject relies on other means of alimentation, such as parenteral or gastrostomy feedings, then (s)he self-administers the feedings.

#### HELPER

**5 Supervision or setup** – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of orthoses or assistive/adaptive devices), or another person is required to open containers, butter bread, cut meat, or pour liquids.

**4 Minimal contact assistance** – The subject performs 75% or more of eating tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** – The subject performs 50% to 74% of eating tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** – The subject performs 25% to 49% of eating tasks.

**1 Total assistance** – The subject performs less than 25% of eating tasks, or the subject relies on parenteral or gastrostomy feedings (either wholly or partially) and does not administer self-administer the feedings; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 352

8-Character Description: BFIMEatg

## FORM II: 25B. FIM-Self Care-Grooming

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Grooming

DESCRIPTION: Includes oral care, hair grooming (combing or brushing hair), washing the hands\*, washing the face\*, and either shaving the face or applying makeup. If the subject neither shaves nor applies make-up, Grooming includes only the first four tasks. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 259](#) for details)

#### NO HELPER

**7 Complete independence** – The subject cleans teeth or dentures, combs or brushes hair, washes the hands\*, washes the face, and either shaves the face or applies make-up, including all preparations. The subject performs this activity safely.

**6 Modified independence** - The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) to perform grooming activities, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

#### HELPER

**5 Supervision or setup** - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of orthoses or adapted/assistive devices, setting out grooming equipment, and initial preparation such as applying toothpaste to toothbrush and opening make-up containers).

**4 Minimal contact assistance** – The subject performs 75% or more of grooming tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** - The subject performs 50% to 74% of grooming tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** - The subject performs 25% to 49% of grooming tasks.

**1 Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of grooming tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: Assess only the activities listed in the definition. Grooming does not include flossing teeth, shampooing the hair, applying deodorant, or shaving legs. If the subject is bald or chooses not to shave or apply make-up, do not access those activities.

Use code '1' if activity does not occur.

\* including rinsing and drying.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 353

8-Character Description: BFIMGrmg

## FORM II: 25C. FIM-Self Care-Bathing

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Bathing

DESCRIPTION: Includes washing, rinsing and drying the body from the neck down (excluding the neck and back) in either a tub or shower or sponge/bed bath. The patient performs the activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 259](#) for details)

#### NO HELPER

**7 Complete independence** – The subject safely bathes (washes, rinses and dries) the body.

**6 Modified independence** – The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) to bathe, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

#### HELPER

**5 Supervision or setup** – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of assistive/adaptive devices, setting out bathing equipment, and initial preparation such as preparing the water or washing materials).

**4 Minimal contact assistance** - The subject performs 75% or more of bathing tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** - The subject performs 50% to 74% of bathing tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** - The subject performs 25% to 49% of bathing tasks.

**1 Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of bathing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: There are ten body parts included in this activity, each accounting for 10% of the total: chest, left arm, right arm, abdomen, perineal area, buttocks, left upper leg, right upper leg, left lower leg (including foot) and right lower leg (including foot).

Use code '1' if activity does not occur.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 354

8-Character Description: BFIMBthg



## FORM II: 25D. FIM-Self Care-Dressing, Upper Body

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Dressing, Upper Body

DESCRIPTION: Includes dressing and undressing above the waist, as well as applying and removing prosthesis or orthosis when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 259](#) for details)

#### NO HELPER

**7 Complete independence** - The subject dresses and undresses self. This includes obtaining clothes from their customary places (such as drawers and closets) and may include managing a bra, pullover garment, front-opening garment, zippers, buttons, or snaps, as well as the application and removal of a prosthesis or orthosis (which is not used as an assistive device for upper body dressing) when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

**6 Modified independence** - The subject requires special adaptive closure such as Velcro® Fastener, or an assistive device (including a prosthesis or orthosis) to dress, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time.

#### HELPER

**5 Supervision or setup** - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of an upper body or limb orthosis/prosthesis, application of an assistive/adaptive device, or setting out clothes or dressing equipment).

**4 Minimal contact assistance** - The subject performs 75% or more of dressing tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** - The subject performs 50% to 74% of dressing tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** - The subject performs 25% to 49% of dressing tasks.

**1 Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of dressing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: When assessing dressing and undressing, the subject must use clothing that is appropriate to wear in public.

Use code '1' if activity does not occur.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 355

8-Character Description: BFIMDrUp

## FORM II: 25E. FIM-Self Care-Dressing, Lower Body

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Dressing, Lower Body

DESCRIPTION: Includes dressing and undressing from the waist down, as well as applying and removing a prosthesis or orthosis when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 259](#) for details)

#### NO HELPER

**7 Complete independence** – The subject dresses and undresses safely. This includes obtaining clothes from their customary places (such as drawers and closets), and may also include managing underpants, slacks, skirt, belt, stockings, shoes, zippers, buttons, and snaps as well as the application and removal of a prosthesis or orthosis (which is not used as an assistive device for lower body dressing) when applicable.

**6 Modified independence** - The subject requires special adaptive closure such as Velcro® Fastener, or an assistive device (including a prosthesis or orthosis) to dress, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time.

#### HELPER

**5 Supervision or setup** - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of an lower body or limb orthosis/prosthesis, application of an assistive/adaptive device or setting out clothes or dressing equipment).

**4 Minimal contact assistance** - The subject performs 75% or more of dressing tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** - The subject performs 50% to 74% of dressing tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** - The subject performs 25% to 49% of dressing tasks.

**1 Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of dressing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = “5”)

COMMENTS: When assessing dressing and undressing, the subject must use clothing that is appropriate to wear in public

Use code ‘1’ if activity does not occur.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 356

8-Character Description: BFIMDrLo

**FORM II: 25F. FIM-Self Care-Toileting**

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Toileting  
DESCRIPTION: Includes maintaining perineal hygiene and adjusting clothing before and after toilet, bedpan, or urinal. The subject performs this activity safely.  
CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry  
CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 259](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

- 7 Complete independence** – The subject safely cleanses self after voiding and bowel movements and safely adjusts clothing before and after using toilet or bedpan.
- 6 Modified independence** - The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) during toileting, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

**HELPER**

- 5 Supervision or setup** - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of adaptive devices or opening packages).
- 4 Minimal contact assistance** - The subject performs 75% or more of toileting tasks.
- 3 Moderate assistance** - The subject performs 50% to 74% of toileting tasks.
- 2 Maximal assistance** - The subject performs 25% to 49% of toileting tasks.
- 1 Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of toileting tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 357

8-Character Description: BFIMTltg

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Sphincter Control: Bladder Management

DESCRIPTION: Bladder Management consists of two function modifiers (*Level of Assistance* and *Frequency of Accidents*). After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item G.

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:**

Bladder Management - Level of Assistance

DESCRIPTION: This is the first function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bladder Management. It includes the safe use of equipment or agents for bladder management.

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 259](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence** – The subject controls bladder completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and is *never incontinent* (no accidents).

**6 Modified independence** - The subject requires a urinal, bedpan, catheter, absorbent pad, diaper, urinary collecting device, or urinary diversion or uses medication for control. If catheter is used, the subject cleans, sterilizes, and sets up the equipment for irrigation without assistance. If the subject uses a device, (s)he assembles and applies an external catheter with drainage bags or an ileal appliance without assistance of another person; the subject also empties, puts on, removes, and cleans leg bag or empties and cleans ileal appliance bag. *The subject has no accidents.*

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision or setup** - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (placing or emptying) of equipment to maintain a satisfactory voiding pattern or an external device.

**4 Minimal contact assistance** - The subject requires minimal contact assistance to maintain an external device, and performs 75% or more of bladder management tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** - The subject requires moderate assistance to maintain an external device, and performs 50% to 74% of bladder management tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** - The subject performs 25% to 49% of bladder management tasks.

**1 Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of bladder management tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Sphincter Control: Bladder Management

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont'd):**

Bladder Management - Level of Assistance

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bladder management is to open the urinary sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This may require devices, medications (agents), or assistance in some subjects. This item deals with the level of assistance required to complete bladder management tasks. If the subject does not void (e.g., subject has renal failure and is on hemodialysis), then code level 7 – Complete Independence).

A separate function modifier, *Bladder Management – Frequency of Accidents*, deals with the success of the bladder management program. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item G.

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:**

Bladder Management - Frequency of Accidents

DESCRIPTION: This is the second function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bladder Management. It includes complete intentional control of urinary bladder and, if necessary, use of equipment or agents for bladder control. Bladder accidents refer to the act of wetting linen or clothing with urine, and includes bedpan and urinal spills.

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 259](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

- 7 No accidents** – The subject controls bladder completely and intentionally, and does not have any accidents.
- 6 No accidents; uses device such as a catheter** - The subject requires a urinal, bedpan, catheter, absorbent pad, diaper, urinary collecting device, or urinary diversion or uses medication for control. The subject cleans and maintains equipment without assistance of another person. *The subject has no accidents.*

**HELPER**

- 5 One (1) bladder accident**, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.
- 4 Two (2) bladder accidents**, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.
- 3 Three (3) bladder accidents**, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.
- 2 Four (4) bladder accidents**, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.
- 1 Five (5) bladder accidents**, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = “5”)

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Sphincter Control: Bladder Management

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont'd):**

**Bladder Management - Frequency of Accidents**

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bladder management is to open the urinary sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This item deals with the frequency of accidents required to complete bladder management tasks. If the subject does not void (e.g., subject has renal failure and is on hemodialysis), then code level 7 – Complete Independence.

A separate function modifier, *Bladder Management – Level of Assistance*, deals with the level of assistance to complete the bladder management tasks. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item G.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 358

8-Character Description: BFIMBdMg

**FORM II**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Sphincter Control: Bowel Management

**DESCRIPTION:** Bowel Management consists of two function modifiers (*Level of Assistance* and *Frequency of Accidents*). After these two function modifiers are scored, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item.

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:**

**Bowel Management - Level of Assistance**

**DESCRIPTION:** This is the first function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bowel Management. It includes the use of equipment or agents for bowel management.

**CODES:** **9 Unknown** (see [page 259](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence** – The subject controls bowels completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and does not have any bowel accidents.

**6 Modified independence** - The subject requires a bedpan, digital stimulation or stool softeners, suppositories, laxatives (other than natural laxatives like prunes), or enemas on a regular basis; alternately, the patient uses other medications for control. If the subject has a colostomy, (s)he maintains it. *The subject has no accidents.*

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision or setup** - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup of equipment necessary for the subject to maintain either a satisfactory excretory pattern or an ostomy device.

**4 Minimal contact assistance** - The subject requires minimal contact assistance to maintain a satisfactory excretory pattern by using suppositories, enemas, or an external device. The subject performs 75% or more of bowel management tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** - The subject requires moderate assistance to maintain a satisfactory excretory pattern by using suppositories, enemas, or an external device. The subject performs 50% to 74% of bowel management tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** - The subject performs 25% to 49% of bowel management tasks.

**1 Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of bowel management tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Sphincter Control: Bowel Management

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont'd):**

Bowel Management - Level of Assistance

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bowel management is to open the anal sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This may require devices, medications (agents), or assistance in some subjects. This item deals with the level of assistance required to complete bowel management tasks.

A separate function modifier, *Bowel Management – Frequency of Accidents*, deals with the success of the bowel management program. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item H.

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:**

Bowel Management - Frequency of Accidents

DESCRIPTION: This is the second function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bowel Management. It includes complete intentional control of bowel movements and (if necessary) use of equipment/agents for bowel control. Bowel accidents refer to the act of soiling linen or clothing with stool, including bedpan spills.

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 259](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 No accidents** – The subject controls bowel completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and is *never incontinent* (no accidents).

**6 No accidents; uses device such as ostomy** - The subject requires a bedpan, digital stimulation or stool softeners, suppositories, laxatives (other than natural laxatives like prunes), or enemas on a regular basis; alternately, the patient uses other medications for control. *The subject has no accidents.*

**HELPER**

**5 One (1) accident** in the past 7 days.

**4 Two (2) accidents** in the past 7 days.

**3 Three (3) accidents** in the past 7 days.

**2 Four (4) accidents** in the past 7 days.

**1 Five (5) accidents** in the past 7 days.

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = “5”)



**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Sphincter Control: Bowel Management

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont'd):**

*Bowel Management - Frequency of Accidents*

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bowel management is to open the anal sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This item deals with the frequency of accidents required to complete bowel management tasks.

A separate function modifier, *Bowel Management – Level of Assistance*, deals with the level of assistance to complete the bowel management tasks. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item H.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 359

8-Character Description: BFIMBwMg

## FORM II: 25I. FIM-Mobility (Transfers)-Bed, Chair, Wheelchair

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Mobility (Transfers): Bed, Chair, Wheelchair

DESCRIPTION: Includes all aspects of transferring to and from bed, chair and wheelchair or coming to a standing position if walking is the typical mode of locomotion. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 259](#) for details)

#### NO HELPER

##### 7 Complete independence -

If walking: The subject safely approaches, sits down on a regular chair, and gets up to a standing position from a regular chair. The subject also safely transfers from bed to chair.

If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches a bed or chair, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rest if necessary, and performs either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

**6 Modified independence** – The subject requires adaptive or assistive device such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or a special seat/chair/brace/crutches; or the activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time; or there are safety considerations. In this case, a prosthesis or orthosis is considered an assistive device if used for the transfer.

#### HELPER

**5 Supervision or setup** - Requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

**4 Minimal contact assistance** - The subject requires no more than touching and performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** - The subject requires more help than touching or performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** - The subject performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

**1 Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: When assessing bed to chair transfer, the subject begins and ends in the supine position.

Use code '1' if activity does not occur.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 360

8-Character Description: BFIMMBCW

**FORM II: 25J. FIM-Mobility (Transfers)-Toilet**

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Mobility (Transfer): Toilet

DESCRIPTION: Includes getting on and off a toilet.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 259](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence -**

If walking: The subject approaches, sits down on a standard toilet and gets up from a standard toilet. The subject performs this activity safely.

If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches toilet, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

**6 Modified independence** - The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; or takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity; or there are safety considerations. In this case, a prosthesis or orthosis is considered an assistive device if used for the transfer.

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision or setup** – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

**4 Minimal contact assistance** - The subject requires no more than touching and performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** - The subject requires more help than touching or performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** - The subject performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

**1 Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

**COMMENTS:** Use code '1' if activity does not occur.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 361

8-Character Description: BFIMMTlt

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower

DESCRIPTION: Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower consists of two function modifiers (*Transfers: Tub and Transfers: Shower*). After these two function modifiers are scored, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item.

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:**

*Transfers: Tub*

DESCRIPTION: Includes getting into and out of a tub. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the first of two function modifiers.

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 259](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence -**

If walking: The subject approaches a tub, and gets into and out of it. The subject performs this activity safely.

If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches a tub, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary, and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

**6 Modified independence** – The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device (including prosthesis or orthosis) such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity or there are safety considerations.

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision or setup** – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

**4 Minimal contact assistance** - The subject performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** - The subject requires no more than touching and performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** - The subject requires more help than touching or performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

**1 Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: Use code '1' if activity does not occur.

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont'd):**

Transfers: Tub

COMMENT: There is a separate function modifier that addresses transfers into a shower stall. Score the function modifiers separately. If the patient uses only one mode, record this score in FIM item K. If the patient transfers into the tub and shower, record the lower score.

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:**

Transfers: Shower

DESCRIPTION: Includes getting into and out of a shower. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the second of two function modifiers.

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 259](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence -**

If walking: The subject approaches a shower stall, and gets into and out of it. The subject performs this activity safely.

If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches a shower stall, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary, and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

**6 Modified independence** – The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device (including prosthesis or orthosis) such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity or there are safety considerations.

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision or setup** – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

**4 Minimal contact assistance** - The subject performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

**3 Moderate assistance** - The subject requires no more than touching and performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

**2 Maximal assistance** - The subject requires more help than touching or performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

**1 Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont'd):**

Transfers: Shower

COMMENT: There is a separate function modifier that addresses transfers into a tub. Score the function modifiers separately. If the patient uses only one mode, record this score in FIM item K. If the patient transfers into the tub and shower, record the lower score.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 362

8-Character Description: BFIMMTSh

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair

DESCRIPTION: Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair consists of two function modifiers (*Locomotion: Walk and Locomotion: Wheelchair*). The score that matches the type of locomotion is recorded in this FIM item. If both modes are performed equally, and the scores for each mode are not equal, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item.

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:**

Locomotion: Walk

DESCRIPTION: Includes walking on a level surface once in a standing position. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the first of two locomotion function modifiers.

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 259](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

**7 Complete independence** – The subject walks a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) without assistive devices. The subject performs this activity safely.

**6 Modified independence** - The subject walks a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) but uses a brace (orthosis) or prosthesis on leg, special adaptive shoes, cane, crutches, or walkerette; or takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity; or there are safety considerations.

**5 Exception (household locomotion)** - The subject walks only short distances (a minimum of 50 feet or 17 meters) *independently* with or without a device. The activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

**HELPER**

**5 Supervision** – The subject requires standby supervision, cueing or coaxing to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

**4 Minimal contact assistance** - The subject performs 75% or more of walking effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

**3 Moderate assistance** - The subject performs 50% to 74% of walking effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

**2 Maximal assistance** - The subject performs 25% to 49% of walking effort to go a minimum of 50 feet (17 meters) and requires assistance of one person only.

**1 Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of effort, or requires the assistance of two people, or walks less than 50 feet (17 meters).

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: If the patient requires an assistive device for locomotion (prosthesis, walker, cane, AFO, adaptive shoe, etc.), then the *Locomotion: Walk* score can never be higher than level 6.

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont'd):**

Locomotion: Walk

COMMENTS: There are two locomotion function modifiers. Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair) in FIM item LM. If both are used about equally, code "Both".

**FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:**

Locomotion: Wheelchair

DESCRIPTION: Includes using a wheelchair on a level surface once in a seated position. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the second of two locomotion function modifiers.

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 259](#) for details)

**NO HELPER**

- 7** This score is not to be used if the patient uses a wheelchair for locomotion.
- 6 Modified independence** - The subject operates a manual or motorized wheelchair independently for a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters); turns around; maneuvers the chair to a table, bed, toilet; negotiates at least a 3 percent grade; and maneuvers on rugs and over door sills.
- 5 Exception (household locomotion)** - The subject operates a manual or motorized wheelchair *independently* only short distances (a minimum of 50 feet or 17 meters).

**HELPER**

- 5 Supervision** – The subject requires standby supervision, cueing or coaxing to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) in a wheelchair.
- 4 Minimal contact assistance** - The subject performs 75% or more of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).
- 3 Moderate assistance** - The subject performs 50% to 74% of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).
- 2 Maximal assistance** - The subject performs 25% to 49% of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 50 feet (17 meters) and requires the assistance of one person only.
- 1 Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of effort, or requires assistance of two people, or wheels less than 50 feet (17 meters).

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: There are two locomotion function modifiers: *Locomotion: Walking* and *Locomotion: Wheelchair*. Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair) in FIM item LM. If both are used about equally, code "Both".

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 363

8-Character Description: BFIMLWWc



**FORM II: 25LM. FIM-Locomotion-Mode (Walking and/or Wheelchair)**

**FORM II**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Locomotion: Mode (Walking and/or Wheelchair)

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable documents the more frequent mode of locomotion (for the level recorded in FIM item L).

**CHARACTERS:** 1 for each entry

**CODES:**

- 0 Walking**
- 1 Wheelchair**
- 2 Both walking and wheelchair** (use *only* if both are used about equally often)
- 9 Unknown**

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

**COMMENTS:** Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair). If both are used about equally, code "Both".

**QC:** If variable *Locomotion: Walking and Wheelchair* = "9" (*Unknown*), this variable must = "9" (*Unknown*).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 364

8-Character Description: BFIMLMod

## FORM II: 25M. FIM-*Locomotion-Stairs*

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Locomotion: Stairs

DESCRIPTION: Includes going up and down 12 to 14 stairs (one flight) indoors in a safe manner.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown** (see [page 259](#) for details)

#### NO HELPER

- 7 Complete independence** – The subject safely goes up and down at least one flight of stairs without depending on any type of handrail or support.
- 6 Modified independence** - The subject goes up and down at least one flight of stairs but requires a side support, handrail, cane, or portable supports; or the activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time; or there are safety considerations.
- 5 Exception (household ambulation)** – The subject goes up and down 4 to 6 stairs *independently*, with or without a device. The activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

#### HELPER

- 5 Supervision** - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) to go up and down one flight of stairs.
- 4 Minimal contact assistance** - The subject performs 75% or more of effort to go up and down one flight of stairs.
- 3 Moderate assistance** - The subject performs 50% to 74% of the effort to go up and down one flight of stairs.
- 2 Maximal assistance** - The subject performs 25% to 49% of the effort to go up and down 4 to 6 stairs, and requires the assistance of one person only.
- 1 Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of the effort; or requires the assistance of two people; or goes up and down fewer than 4 stairs; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper carries the subject up or down stairs.

**Blank** (only if *Category of Care* = "5")

COMMENTS: Use code '1' if activity does not occur.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 365

8-Character Description: BFIMLStr

FORM II

**VARIABLE NAME:** Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Total Motor Score

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable documents the total of the levels in FIM items A through M.  
This variable is calculated by the NSCISC’s software.

**CHARACTERS:** 2 for each entry

**CODES:** **13 – 91 Valid Range**  
**99 Unknown**  
**Blank** (only if *Category of Care* = “5”)

**COMMENTS:** Each of the 13 motor items comprising the FIM has a maximum level score of 7 and a minimum score of 1. For calculation purposes only, zeros are converted to 1. The highest total score is 91 and the lowest total score is 13.  
Code "99" must be used when 1 or more items are coded "9" (Unknown).  
The score for *Locomotion Mode: Walking and/or Wheelchair* is not included in this total.

**SOFTWARE:** This variable auto-calculates when tabbed through.  
For calculation purposes only, zeros are converted to 1.

**QC:** If the score in any item of the *FIM* items A through M = “9” (*Unknown*), this variable (T) must = “99” (*Unknown*).  
If the subject’s current age is less than 6, then all *FIM* items must = “9” and the *Total FIM score* must = “99”.  
Also, see [page 339](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 366

8-Character Description: BFIMScor

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Satisfaction With Life Scale

DESCRIPTION: This variable measures the concept of life satisfaction based on the **patient's responses** to these five statements.

1. *In most ways my life is close to my ideal.*
2. *The conditions of my life are excellent.*
3. *I am satisfied with my life.*
4. *So far I have gotten the important things I want in life.*
5. *If I could live my life over, I would change almost nothing.*

Responses to each of the five statements and the total score are recorded in this variable.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each statement, 5 statements  
2 for the total

CODES: **Statements**

- 1 Strongly disagree**
- 2 Disagree**
- 3 Slightly disagree**
- 4 Neither agree nor disagree**
- 5 Slightly agree**
- 6 Agree**
- 7 Strongly agree**
- 9 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

**Total**

- 5-35 Valid range**
- 99 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Satisfaction With Life Scale

COMMENTS: Instructions for administering the scale are:  
 Ask the patient if he agrees or disagrees with each of the five statements. Use the 1-7 scale to indicate his agreement with each item. Instruct the patient to be open and honest with his responses.  
 Ask all questions; record each response and the total score. If the patient does not respond to a question, code that question "9" and code the total score "99".  
 'Total Score' auto-calculates when tabbed through.  
 Only responses from the patient are acceptable. This is a "Window variable" (see rules on [page 255](#)).  
 Use the unknown code if the patient's current age is less than 18.

SOURCE: The Satisfaction with Life Scale, E. Diener, R.A. Emmons, R.J. Larsen and S. Griffin.

REVISIONS: November 1995: Total Score was added to the database.  
 February 1996: individual statements were added to the database.  
 September 1996: the minimum age rule was added.

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>SWLS 1</u>	<u>SWLS 2</u>	<u>SWLS 3</u>	<u>SWLS 4</u>	<u>SWLS 5</u>	<u>SWLS Tot</u>
Variable ID	367	368	369	370	371	372
8-Character Description	BLifSat1	BLifSat2	BLifSat3	BLifSat4	BLifSat5	BLifSatT

## FORM II: 32-50. CHART-Overview

### FORM II

**VARIABLE NAME:** The Craig Handicap Assessment and Reporting Technique, Short Form (CHART-SF)

**DESCRIPTION:** The Craig Handicap Assessment and Reporting Technique (CHART) is a widely used questionnaire useful in measuring societal participation for persons with disabilities. The goal of CHART-SF (Short Form) was to develop a shorter questionnaire that would reproduce all the CHART subscales with at least 90% accuracy. CHART-SF includes 17 items from the original 37 question CHART, and the addition of three summary variables in the Social Integration sub-scale.

In addition to the 20 individual items, the CHART-SF includes 6 dimensions of handicap: 1) physical independence, 2) cognitive independence, 3) mobility, 4) occupation, 5) social integration, and 6) economic self-sufficiency. A Total CHART score is also documented.

For the purposes of this database, 15 individual items were selected from the 20-item CHART-SF and includes the following dimensions of handicap: 1) physical independence, 2) mobility, 3) occupation, and 4) social integration. No *Total CHART* score will be calculated.

The NSCISC calculates the dimension totals. Decimals in dimension totals (Occupational and Social Integration) are rounded normally (i.e., if less than .5 round down, and if .5 or more round up to integer).

**COMMENTS:** This is a “Window variable” (see rules on [page 255](#)).

Use the unknown code in all CHART items if the respondent’s current age is less than 18 or if the interview was not done.

If the patient is coded “lost” (*Category of Care* = “5”) then, leave all variables after *Reason for Lost* blank.

**SOURCE:** Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, Colorado 1999. See <ftp://www.craighospital.org/generalftp/chart>.

**REVISIONS:** November 1995: this variable was added to the database.

September 1996: rule for the minimum age was added.

October 2000: changed to the Short Form and the Cognitive Independence items were added.

October 2006: CHART-SF was scaled back from 20 to 15 items. The cognitive independence and economic self-sufficiency dimensions of handicap were deleted leaving only those items that are related to the remaining 4 dimensions: physical independence, mobility, occupation, and social integration. Total CHART Score was deleted.

**QC:** See page [255](#).

**FORM II: 32-33. CHART-*Hours of Assistance (paid and unpaid)/day***

**FORM II**

**VARIABLE NAME:** The CHART: Physical Independence - Number of Hours of Assistance Per Day

**DESCRIPTION:** The following question is asked:

*How many hours in a typical 24-hour day do you have someone with you to provide assistance for personal care activities such as eating, bathing, dressing, toileting and mobility?*

Document:

- A. Number of hours of paid assistance and
- B. Number of hours of unpaid assistance (family, others)

**CHARACTERS:** 2 for each entry

**CODES:**

- 0 No assistance**
- 1 to 24 Valid range**
- 99 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent's current age is less than 18**
- Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

**COMMENTS:** If a person has a disability that would typically result in a high level of dependency, and indicates no attendant care is used, probe this a bit further. The respondent may not understand that assistance with dressing grooming, bowel and bladder care, etc. is to be considered attendant care.

If an individual has various hours of assistance on different days of the week ask the respondent to estimate the total number of hours of assistance per week, then divide that number by 7 to come up with a daily estimate.

See [page 17](#) for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.

**QC:** See page [255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Paid Assistance

Variable ID: 373

8-Character Description: BCHHrsPd

Unpaid Assistance

Variable ID: 374

8-Character Description: BCHHrUpd

**FORM II: 34. CHART-Number of Hours out of Bed/Day**

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Mobility - Are You Up and About Regularly?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*On a typical day, how many hours are you out of bed?*

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 to 24** Valid range

**99** Unknown, interview not done, or respondent's current age is less than 18

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: See [page 17](#) for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 375

8-Character Description: BCHHrBed



**FORM II: 35. CHART-Number of days out of House/week?**

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Mobility – Are You Up and About Regularly?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*In a typical week, how many days do you get out of your house and go somewhere?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 to 7 Valid range**

**9 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: The responses to this question may vary according to season, weather, etc. For example, many people are out daily in the summer, but only one or two days a week in the winter. Ask the respondent to use his/her judgment, based on the climate in which he/she lives, to estimate the average number of days out per week throughout the year.

Being out of the house and going somewhere means that the person leaves his/her own "property". Being out in the garden or yard does not qualify as "going somewhere".

See [page 17](#) for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 376

8-Character Description: BCHDaHse

**FORM II: 36. CHART-Nights away from home in last year?**

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Mobility - Are You Up and About Regularly?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*In the last year, how many nights have you spent away from your home (excluding hospitalizations)?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:                   **0**   **None**  
                              **1**   **1-2 nights**  
                              **3**   **3-4 nights**  
                              **5**   **5 or more nights**  
                              **9**   **Unknown, interview not done, or respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank**   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Any night spent away from a person's usual sleeping environment is considered a night away from home. Visiting family or friends and spending the night at someone else's house, therefore, is a night away from home.

For the year 1 interview, ask *"Since discharge, how many nights have you spent away from your home (excluding hospitalizations)?"*

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 377

8-Character Description: BCHNtsHm

**FORM II: 37. CHART-Hours/week at Paid Job?**

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Occupation - How Do You Spend Your Time?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*How many hours per week do you spend working in a job for which you get paid?*

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 to 98** Valid range

**99** Unknown, interview not done, or respondent's current age is less than 18

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: Respondents must be working in jobs for which they are paid in order to get points for this question. If a person is working but not getting paid, consider this voluntary activity and do not include in this variable. If a person is working and getting paid under the table, or working and not paying taxes (not legally employed), those hours do NOT count.

See [page 17](#) for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 378

8-Character Description: BCHHrJob

**FORM II: 38. CHART-*Hours/week at School/Study?***

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Occupation - How Do You Spend Your Time?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*How many hours per week do you spend in school working toward a degree or in an accredited technical training program? (including hours in class and studying)*

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 to 98** Valid range

**99** Unknown, interview not done, or respondent's current age is less than 18

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: See [page 17](#) for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 379

8-Character Description: BCHHrSch

**FORM II: 39. CHART-Hours/week at Homemaking?**

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Occupation - How Do You Spend Your Time?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*How many hours per week do you spend in active homemaking including parenting, housekeeping, and food preparation?*

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 to 98 Valid range**  
**99 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: Active homemaking, parenting, housekeeping, etc. is exactly what it means. Being at home with the children at night with everyone asleep is not considered "active" parenting. Helping children with homework, playing with them or supervising their play, however, are considered "active" parenting.

In addition "active" can imply supervising housework and food preparation. If someone is developing the household menus, arranging for housework to be done, or overseeing other individuals performing those activities, there is active involvement; therefore, count the time spent in these planning/supervising activities. However, don't credit someone with doing (for example) eight hours of yard work, if his/her only "active" involvement was arranging and instructing the work needing to be done. This "active" role might, in fact, take an hour, so credit for 1 hour is appropriate.

Do not duplicate responses in the CHART Homemaking, Home Maintenance, and Recreation categories. For example, if someone "plays" with the children and considers it sports or exercise, as well as active parenting, that individual can only receive credit in one category. In another example, a person who gardens as a hobby may describe spending 20 hours a week in home maintenance, then states that gardening is a hobby. When in doubt, allow the respondent to choose the category which best describes an activity.

See [page 17](#) for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 380

8-Character Description: BCHHrHmk

**FORM II: 40. CHART-*Hours/week at Maintenance?***

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Occupation - How Do You Spend Your Time?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*How many hours per week do you spend in home maintenance activities such as gardening, house repairs or home improvement?*

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 to 98** Valid range

**99** Unknown, interview not done, or respondent's current age is less than 18

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: Hours spent in active home maintenance may vary with season and with weather. Use same logic employed in the CHART variable *Days out of the house* in estimating hours.

See [page 17](#) for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 381

8-Character Description: BCHHrHMt

**FORM II: 41. CHART-*Hours/week at Recreation?***

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Occupation - How Do You Spend Your Time?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*How many hours per week do you spend in recreational activities such as sports, exercise, playing cards, or going to movies?*

Please do not include time spent watching TV or listening to the radio.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 to 98 Valid range**  
**99 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent's current age is less than 18**  
**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: See [page 17](#) for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 382

8-Character Description: BCHHrRec

**FORM II: 42. CHART-Do you live with a spouse/significant other?**

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration – With Whom Do You Spend Your Time?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*Of the people you live with, is one of them your spouse or significant other/partner?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:                   **0**    **No** (does not live with significant other/partner or unrelated roommate or attendant)  
                              **1**    **Lives with a spouse or significant other/partner**  
                              **2**    **Lives with unrelated roommate and/or attendant**  
                              **8**    **Not applicable, lives alone**  
                              **9**    **Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18**

**Blank**    *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

COMMENTS: “Live with” applies to the sharing of “private space” (i.e. a bedroom, kitchen, etc.).

If the patient lives in a group home (i.e. nursing home, dormitory, etc.), ask: “How many roommates do you share your room with?”

QC: If the CHART variable “*Do you live with a spouse or significant other?*” = ‘8’ (lives alone), then CHART variable “*How many are relatives?*” must = “88” (lives alone).

See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 383

8-Character Description: BCHSpsOt



**FORM II: 43. CHART-How many are relatives?**

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration – With Whom Do You Spend Your Time?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*Of the people you live with how many (others) are relatives?*

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 None are relatives**

**1 to 87 Valid range**

**88 Not applicable, lives alone**

**99 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: "Live with" applies to the sharing of "private spaces" (e.g., a bedroom, kitchen, etc.). Do not include the person counted in the CHART variable "*Do you live with a spouse/significant other*".

In-laws and parents of a significant other are considered relatives (especially if the respondent considers them as such)

QC: If the CHART variable "*Do you live with a spouse or significant other?*" = '8' (lives alone), then CHART variable "*How many are relatives?*" must = "88" (lives alone).

See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 384

8-Character Description: BCHReltv

**FORM II: 44. CHART-Number of Business/Organizational Contact/month?**

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration – With Whom Do You Spend Your Time?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*How many business or organizational associates do you visit, phone, or write to at least once a month?*

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:           **0**   **None**  
                  **1 to 9**   **Valid range**  
                  **10**   **Ten or more**  
                  **99**   **Unknown, interview not done, or respondent’s current age is less than 18**

**Blank**   *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

COMMENTS: For CHART variables “*Number of Business Contacts*”, “*Number of Friends Contacted*”, and “*Stranger Initiated Conversation*” remember to count the number of people contacted, not the actual number of times a person is contacted. For example, someone may talk with a particular business associate on a daily basis -- that is considered one contact, not five (typical working day of the week).

Emailing counts as “writing”.

Don't worry about getting exact counts of business associates if a person indicates "lots" or "dozens" of people are contacted.

Again, be careful that you don't double count people in different categories.

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 385

8-Character Description: BCHConBs

**FORM II: 45. CHART-Number of Contacts/month with friends?**

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration – With Whom Do You Spend Your Time?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*How many friends (non-relatives contacted outside business or organizational settings) do you visit, phone, or write to at least once a month?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 None**

**1 to 4 One to four**

**5 Five or more**

**9 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: See [page 298](#) for additional instructions.

Emailing counts as "writing".

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 386

8-Character Description: BCHConFr

**FORM II: 46. CHART-Number of Stranger initiated conversation/month?**

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration – With Whom Do You Spend Your Time?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*With how many strangers have you initiated a conversation in the last month (for example to ask information or place an order)?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

<b>0</b>	<b>None</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>1-2</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>3-5</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>6 or more</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Unknown, interview not done, or respondent's current age is less than 18</b>

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: See [page 298](#) for additional instructions.

Emailing counts as "initiating a conversation".

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 387

8-Character Description: BCHStrCv

**FORM II: 47. CHART-Physical Independence Total**

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Physical Independence Total

DESCRIPTION: This variable is computed using the data from the following CHART variables: “*Number hours of Paid Assistance per day*” and “*Number of hours of Unpaid assistance per day*”.

The NSCISC’s software calculates this variable.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:           **0 to 100**   **Valid range**  
                      **999**     **Unknown**  
                                  **Interview not done**  
                                  **Respondent’s current age is less than 18**  
                                  **Blank**

COMMENTS: A score of 100 indicates no handicap in an individual's ability to sustain a customarily effective independent existence. The need for regular or periodic assistance for activities, which used to be performed independently, is indicative of some degree of handicap.

SOFTWARE: This variable auto-calculates.

The formula used is:

CHART: *Physical Independence Total* = 100 – 4\*(CHART: *Paid Assistance* + CHART: *Unpaid Assistance*)

If 4\*(CHART: *Paid Assistance* + CHART: *Unpaid Assistance*) greater than 100, then CHART: *Physical Independence Total* = 0

If CHART: *Paid Assistance* = 99 or CHART: *Unpaid Assistance* = 99, then CHART: *Physical Independence Total* = 999

If CHART: *Paid Assistance* = blank or CHART: *Unpaid Assistance* = blank, then CHART: *Physical Independence Total* = blank.

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 388

8-Character Description: BCHPITot

**FORM II: 48. CHART-Mobility Total**

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Mobility Total

DESCRIPTION: This variable is calculated using the data from the following CHART variables: “*Number of Hours out of Bed/Day*”, “*Number of days out of House/week?*”, and “*Nights away from home in last year?*”.

The NSCISC’s software calculates this variable.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:           **0 to 100   Valid range**  
                      **999    Unknown**  
                                  **Interview not done**  
                                  **Respondent’s current age is less than 18**  
**Blank**

COMMENTS: A score of 100 indicates no handicap in an individual's ability to move about effectively in his/her surroundings.

SOFTWARE: This variable auto-calculates.

The formula is:

If CHART: “*Nights away from home in last year*” = 0, then CHART: *Mobility Total* = 3\*(CHART: *Number hours out of bed/day*) + 7\*(CHART: *Number of days out of house/week*)

If CHART: “*Nights away from home in last year*” = 1, then CHART: *Mobility Total* = 10 + 3\*(CHART: *Number hours out of bed/day*) + 7\*(CHART: *Number of days out of house/week*)

If CHART: “*Nights away from home in last year*” = 3, then CHART: *Mobility Total* = 15 + 3\*(CHART: *Number hours out of bed/day*) + 7\*(CHART: *Number of days out of house/week*)

If CHART: “*Nights away from home in last year*” = 5, then CHART: *Mobility Total* = 20 + 3\*(CHART: *Number hours out of bed/day*) + 7\*(CHART: *Number of days out of house/week*)

If CHART: *Mobility Total* greater than 100, then CHART: *Mobility Total* = 100

If CHART: *Number hours out of bed/day* = 99 or CHART: *Number of days out of house/week* = 9 or CHART: “*Nights away from home in last year*” = 9, then CHART: *Mobility Total* = 999

If CHART: *Number hours out of bed/day* = blank or CHART: *Number of days out of house/week* = blank or CHART: “*Nights away from home in last year*” = blank then, CHART: *Mobility Total* = blank

QC: See [page 255](#)

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 389

8-Character Description: BCHMbTot

**FORM II: 49. CHART-Occupational Total**

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Occupation Total

DESCRIPTION: This variable is computed using the data from the following CHART variables: “Hours/week at Paid Job”, “Hours/week at School/Study”, “Hours/week at Homemaking”, “Hours/week at Maintenance”, and “Hours/week at Recreation”.

The NSCISC’s software computes this variable.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: **0 to 100 Valid range**  
**999 Unknown, Interview not done**  
**Respondent’s current age is less than 18**  
**Blank**

COMMENTS: A score of 100 indicates no handicap in an individual's ability to occupy time in the manner customary to that person's sex, age, and culture.

SOFTWARE: This variable auto-calculates. Decimals are rounded normally (i.e., if less than .5 round down, and if .5 or more round up).

The formula is:

CHART: *Occupational Total* = 2.5\*(CHART: *Hours/week at Paid Job* + CHART: *Hours/week at School/Study* + CHART: *Hours/week at Homemaking* + CHART: *Hours/week at Maintenance*) + 1.25\*(CHART: *Hours/week at Recreation*)

If [2.5\*(CHART: *Hours/week at Paid Job* + CHART: *Hours/week at School/Study* + CHART: *Hours/week at Homemaking* + CHART: *Hours/week at Maintenance*) + 1.25\*(CHART: *Hours/week at Recreation*)] greater than 100, then CHART: *Occupational Total* = 100

If CHART: *Hours/week at Paid Job* = 99 or CHART: *Hours/week at School/Study* = 99 or CHART: *Hours/week at Homemaking* = 99 or CHART: *Hours/week at Maintenance* = 99, or CHART: *Hours/week at Recreation* = 99, then CHART: *Occupational Total* = 999

If CHART: *Hours/week at Paid Job* = blank or CHART: *Hours/week at School/Study* = blank or CHART: *Hours/week at Homemaking* = blank or CHART: *Hours/week at Maintenance* = blank or CHART: *Hours/week at Recreation* = blank then, CHART: *Occupational Total* = blank

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 390

8-Character Description: BCHOpTot

NSCISC: 1/2009

**FORM II: 50. CHART-Social Integration Total**

(page 1 of 2)

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration Total

DESCRIPTION: This variable is computed using the data from the following CHART variables: *“Live with a spouse/significant other”*, *“How many are relatives”*, *“Number of Business/Organizational contacts/month”*, *“Number of Contact/month with Friends”*, and *“Stranger initiated contacts/month”*.

The NSCISC’s software computes this variable.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: **0 to 100 Valid range**  
**999 Unknown, interview not done or respondent’s current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = “5”*)

COMMENTS: A score of 100 indicates no handicap in an individual's ability to participate in and maintain customary social relationships.

This variable auto-calculates. Decimals are rounded normally (i.e., if less than .5 round down, and if .5 or more round up).



FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration Total

SOFTWARE: The formula is:

CHART: *Social Integration Total* = A + B + C + D + E, where

A = 0

Else: If CHART: *Live with Spouse/significant other* = 1, then A = 38

Else: If CHART: *Live with Spouse/significant other* = 2, then A = 25

B = 6\*(CHART: *How many are relatives*)

Else: If CHART: *How many are relatives* = 88, then B = 0

C = 0

Else: If CHART: *Stranger Initiated Contact* = 1, then C = 15

Else: If CHART: *Stranger Initiated Contact* = 3, then C = 23

Else: If CHART: *Stranger Initiated Contact* = 6, then C = 30

D = 2.5\*(CHART: *Number of Business/Organization Contacts*)

Else: If 2.5\*(CHART: *Number of Business/Organization Contacts*) greater than 25, then D = 25

E = 13\*(CHART: *Number of Contacts/month with Friends*)

Else: If 13\*(CHART: *Number of Contacts/month with Friends*) greater than 65, then E = 65

Else: If A + B + C + D + E greater than 100, then CHART: *Social Integration Total* = 100

Else: If CHART: *Live with Spouse/significant other* = 9 or CHART: *How many are relatives* = 99 or CHART: *Number of Business/Organization Contacts* = 99 or

CHART: *Number of Contacts/month with Friends* = 9 or CHART: *Stranger Initiated Contact* = 9, then CHART: *Social Integration Total* = 999

Else: If CHART: *Live with Spouse/significant other* = blank or CHART: *How many are relatives* = blank or CHART: *Number of Business/Organization Contacts* = blank or CHART: *Number of Contacts/month with Friends* = blank or CHART: *Stranger Initiated Contact* = blank then, CHART: *Social Integration Total* = blank.

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 391

8-Character Description: BCHSocIn

## FORM II: 51. PHQ-Question 1

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 1

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by little interest or pleasure in doing things?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

- 0 Not at all**
- 1 Several days**
- 2 More than half the days**
- 3 Nearly every day**
- 9 Unknown, interview not done, respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

'Bothered by...' This is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is 'bothered by' each PHQ question.

This is a "Window variable" (see rules on [page 255](#)).

SOURCE: Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW. Validation and utility of a self-report version of PRIME-MD: the PHQ primary care study. JAMA 1999;282:1737-1744.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the patient's current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded "9".

See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 392

8-Character Description: BBPHQ1

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 2

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by feeling down, depressed, or hopeless?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

- 0 Not at all**
- 1 Several days**
- 2 More than half the days**
- 3 Nearly every day**
- 9 Unknown, interview not done, respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

'Bothered by...' This is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is 'bothered by' each PHQ question.

This is a "Window variable" (see rules on [page 255](#)).

SOURCE: Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW. Validation and utility of a self-report version of PRIME-MD: the PHQ primary care study. JAMA 1999;282:1737-1744.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the patient's current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded "9".

See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 393

8-Character Description: BBPHQ2

## FORM II: 53. PHQ-Question 3

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 3

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by trouble falling or staying asleep, or sleeping too much?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

- 0 Not at all**
- 1 Several days**
- 2 More than half the days**
- 3 Nearly every day**
- 9 Unknown, interview not done, respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

‘Bothered by...’ This is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is ‘bothered by’ each PHQ question.

This is a “Window variable” (see rules on [page 255](#)).

SOURCE: Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW. Validation and utility of a self-report version of PRIME-MD: the PHQ primary care study. JAMA 1999;282:1737-1744.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the patient's current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded “9”.

See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 394

8-Character Description: BBPHQ3

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 4

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by feeling tired or having little energy?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

- 0 Not at all**
- 1 Several days**
- 2 More than half the days**
- 3 Nearly every day**
- 9 Unknown, interview not done, respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

‘Bothered by...’ This is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is ‘bothered by’ each PHQ question.

This is a “Window variable” (see rules on [page 255](#)).

SOURCE: Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW. Validation and utility of a self-report version of PRIME-MD: the PHQ primary care study. JAMA 1999;282:1737-1744.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the patient's current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded “9”.

See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 395

8-Character Description: BBPHQ4

## FORM II: 55. PHQ-Question 5

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 5

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by poor appetite or overeating?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

- 0 Not at all**
- 1 Several days**
- 2 More than half the days**
- 3 Nearly every day**
- 9 Unknown, interview not done, respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

'Bothered by...' This is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is 'bothered by' each PHQ question.

This is a "Window variable" (see rules on [page 255](#)).

SOURCE: Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW. Validation and utility of a self-report version of PRIME-MD: the PHQ primary care study. JAMA 1999;282:1737-1744.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the patient's current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded "9".

See [page 255](#)

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 396

8-Character Description: BBPHQ5

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 6

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by feeling bad about yourself – or that you are a failure or have let yourself or your family down?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:                   **0**   **Not at all**  
                              **1**   **Several days**  
                              **2**   **More than half the days**  
                              **3**   **Nearly every day**  
                              **9**   **Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18**

**Blank**   *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

‘Bothered by...’ This is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is ‘bothered by’ each PHQ question.

This is a “Window variable” (see rules on [page 255](#)).

SOURCE: Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW. Validation and utility of a self-report version of PRIME-MD: the PHQ primary care study. JAMA 1999;282:1737-1744.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the patient’s current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded “9”.

See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 397

8-Character Description: BBPHQ6

## FORM II: 57. PHQ-Question 7

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 7

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by trouble concentrating on things, such as reading the newspaper or watching television?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

- 0 Not at all**
- 1 Several days**
- 2 More than half the days**
- 3 Nearly every day**
- 9 Unknown, interview not done, respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

'Bothered by...' This is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is 'bothered by' each PHQ question.

This is a "Window variable" (see rules on [page 255](#)).

SOURCE: Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW. Validation and utility of a self-report version of PRIME-MD: the PHQ primary care study. JAMA 1999;282:1737-1744.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the patient's current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded "9".

See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 398

8-Character Description: BBPHQ7



FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 8

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by moving or speaking so slowly that other people could have noticed?*

*Or the opposite – being so fidgety or restless that you have been moving around a lot more than usual?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:                   **0 Not at all**  
                               **1 Several days**  
                               **2 More than half the days**  
                               **3 Nearly every day**  
                               **9 Unknown, interview not done, respondent’s current age is less than 18**

**Blank**   *(only if Category of Care = “5”)*

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

‘Bothered by...’ This is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is ‘bothered by’ each PHQ question.

This is a “Window variable” (see rules on [page 255](#)).

SOURCE: Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW. Validation and utility of a self-report version of PRIME-MD: the PHQ primary care study. JAMA 1999;282:1737-1744.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the patient’s current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded “9”.

See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 399

8-Character Description: BBPHQ8

## FORM II: 59. PHQ-Question 9

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 9

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by thoughts that you would be better off dead or of hurting yourself in some way?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

- 0 Not at all**
- 1 Several days**
- 2 More than half the days**
- 3 Nearly every day**
- 9 Unknown, interview not done, respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.  
'Bothered by...' This is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is 'bothered by' each PHQ question.

This is a "Window variable" (see rules on [page 255](#)).

Each system should develop their own response procedures if the participant responds "yes" to this question. Copies of the protocols used at the Denver and Seattle systems are available from the NSCISC.

One system's consent form already has some wording that states confidentiality is not absolute.

The attorney at another system advised them that they do not have a duty to report since there is not a "patient-doctor" relationship inherent in the data collection process. He advised that it would be sufficient to provide appropriate referral information if the patient requests it.

SOURCE: Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW. Validation and utility of a self-report version of PRIME-MD: the PHQ primary care study. JAMA 1999;282:1737-1744.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the patient's current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded "9".

See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 400

8-Character Description: BBPHQ9

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: The Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version): Question 10

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*If you had any of the problems I asked about in questions 1 through 9, how difficult have these problems made it for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

- 0 Not difficult at all**
- 1 Somewhat difficult**
- 2 Very difficult**
- 3 Extremely difficult**
- 8 Not applicable, did not have any of the problems in questions 1 through 9**
- 9 Unknown, interview not done, respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

This is a "Window variable" (see rules on [page 255](#)).

SOURCE: Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW. Validation and utility of a self-report version of PRIME-MD: the PHQ primary care study. JAMA 1999;282:1737-1744.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the PHQ Questions 1 through 9 are coded "0" then, this variable must be coded "8".

If the patient's current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded "9".

See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 401

8-Character Description: BBPHQ10

**FORM II: 61. PHQ-Major Depressive Syndrome**

(page 1 of 2)

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Major Depressive Syndrome

DESCRIPTION: This variable is calculated using the responses from the PHQ Questions 1 through 9.  
This variable auto-calculates.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:           **0 No depressive syndrome**  
                  **1 Major depressive syndrome**  
                  **2 Other depressive syndrome**  
                  **9 Unknown, interview not done, respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: This is a "Window variable" (see rules on [page 255](#)).  
If this variable = "1" or "2", notify the clinical staff at your Model System.

SOURCE: Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW. Validation and utility of a self-report version of PRIME-MD: the PHQ primary care study. JAMA 1999;282:1737-1744.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If PHQ: *Question 10* = "8", then PHQ: *Question 1* through PHQ: *Question 9* must = "0" and PHQ: *Major Depressive Syndrome* must = "0".  
See [page 255](#).

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Major Depressive Syndrome

SOFTWARE: This variable auto-calculates.

These are the specifications for the calculation:

PHQ: *Major Depressive Syndrome* = 0.

If (PHQ: *Question 1* = 2 or 3 OR PHQ: *Question 2* = 2 or 3) AND

5 or more of PHQ: *Question 1* through PHQ: *Question 9* = 2 or 3 (count PHQ: *Question 9* if coded 1, 2, or 3)

then, PHQ: *Major Depressive Syndrome* = 1.

If (PHQ: *Question 1* = 2 or 3 OR PHQ: *Question 2* = 2 or 3) AND

2, 3 or 4 of PHQ: *Question 1* through PHQ: *Question 9* = 2 or 3 (count PHQ: *Question 9* if coded 1, 2, or 3)

then, PHQ: *Major Depressive Syndrome* = 2.

Else: if (PHQ: *Question 1* = 9 or PHQ: *Question 2* = 9 or PHQ: *Question 3* = 9 or

PHQ: *Question 4* = 9 or PHQ: *Question 5* = 9 or PHQ: *Question 6* = 9

or PHQ: *Question 7* = 9 or PHQ: *Question 8* = 9 or PHQ: *Question 9* = 9) AND

[(PHQ: *Question 1* = 2 or 3 OR PHQ: *Question 2* = 2 or 3) AND 5 or more of PHQ: *Question 1* through PHQ: *Question 9* = 2 or 3 (count PHQ: *Question 9* if coded 1, 2, or 3) = NOT TRUE]

then, PHQ: *Major Depressive Syndrome* = 9.

Once the minimal score for major depression is attained then, unknown codes in some elements don't matter.

Else: if (PHQ: *Question 1* = blank or PHQ: *Question 2* = blank or PHQ: *Question 3* = blank or PHQ: *Question 4* = blank or PHQ: *Question 5*

= blank or PHQ: *Question 6* = blank or PHQ: *Question 7* = blank or PHQ: *Question 8* = blank or PHQ: *Question 9* = blank) AND [(PHQ: *Question 1* = 2 or 3 OR PHQ: *Question 2* = 2 or 3) AND 5 or more of PHQ: *Question 1* through PHQ: *Question 9* = 2 or 3 (count PHQ: *Question 9* if coded 1, 2, or 3) = NOT TRUE]

then, PHQ: *Major Depressive Syndrome* = blank.

The logic is that, once the minimal score for major depression is attained then, blanks in some elements don't matter.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 402

8-Character Description: BBPHQMDS

## FORM II: 62. PHQ-Severity of Depression

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Severity of Depression

DESCRIPTION: This variable is the sum of the responses from the PHQ Questions 1 through 9.

This variable auto-calculates.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 to 27 Valid range**  
**99 Unknown, interview not done, respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: This is a "Window variable" (see rules on [page 255](#)).

SOURCE: Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW. Validation and utility of a self-report version of PRIME-MD: the PHQ primary care study. JAMA 1999;282:1737-1744.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: The checks utilize the formula below and the info on [page 255](#).

SOFTWARE: Formula used:

If <PHQ: Question 1> = blank or <PHQ: Question 2> = blank or <PHQ: Question 3> = blank or <PHQ: Question 4> = blank or <PHQ: Question 5> = blank or <PHQ: Question 6> = blank or <PHQ: Question 7> = blank or <PHQ: Question 8> = blank or <PHQ: Question 9 >= blank then, <PHQ: Severity of Depression> = blank.

If <PHQ: Question 1> = 9 or <PHQ: Question 2> = 9 or <PHQ: Question 3> = 9 or <PHQ: Question 4> = 9 or <PHQ: Question 5> = 9 or <PHQ: Question 6> = 9 or <PHQ: Question 7> = 9 or <PHQ: Question 8> = 9 or <PHQ: Question 9> = 9 then, <PHQ: Severity of Depression> = 99.

Else PHQ: Severity of Depression = sum <PHQ: Question 1> + <PHQ: Question 2> + <PHQ: Question 3> + <PHQ: Question 4> + <PHQ: Question 5 >+ <PHQ: Question 6> + <PHQ: Question 7> + <PHQ: Question 8> + <PHQ: Question 9>.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 403

8-Character Description: BBPHQSDS

**FORM II: 63. Alcohol use-Do you drink alcohol?**

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Alcohol Use

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:  
*Do you drink any alcoholic beverages (such as beer, wine, wine coolers or liquor)?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 No, never ever drank alcohol**  
**1 Yes, currently drinks or did drink in the past**  
**9 Unknown, interview not done, respondent's current age is less than 18**  
**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.  
This is a "Window variable" (see rules on [page 255](#)).

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If *Alcohol Use: Do you drink alcohol?* = "0" then,  
*Alcohol Use: Number of Days/Week* MUST = "8" and  
*Alcohol Use: Number of Drinks* and *Alcohol Use: Frequency during the past month* MUST = "88".  
If the patient's current age is less than 18 then,  
*Alcohol Use: Do you drink alcohol?* MUST = "9" and  
*Alcohol Use: Number of Drinks* and *Alcohol Use: Frequency during the past month* MUST = "99".  
See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 824

8-Character Description: BAAlcDrnk

**FORM II: 64. Alcohol Use-Number Days/Week**

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: Alcohol Use: Number of Days Per Week

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*During the past month, how many days per week did you drink any alcoholic beverages such as beer, wine, wine coolers or liquor, on the average?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

**0 None**

**Less than one day a week**

**1 to 7 Valid range**

**8 Drinks alcohol but number of days unknown**

**Not applicable, never drank alcohol**

**9 Unknown, interview not done, respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

This is a "Window variable" (see rules on [page 255](#)).

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 404

8-Character Description: BAleDrDa



**FORM II: 65. Alcohol Use-Number of Drinks**

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Alcohol Use: Number of Drinks

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*On the days you drank (during the past month), about how many drinks did you drink, on the average?*

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:

**0 None**

**1 to 87 Valid range**

**88 Drinks alcohol but number of drinks unknown  
Not applicable, never drank alcohol**

**99 Unknown, interview not done, respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

This is a "Window variable" (see rules on [page 255](#)).

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 405

8-Character Description: BAAlcDrNb

**FORM II: 66. Alcohol Use-Frequency during past month**

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: Alcohol Use: Frequency During the Past Month

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*Considering all types of alcoholic beverages, how many times during the past month did you have five (5) or more drinks on an occasion?*

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 None**

**1 to 31 Valid range**

**88 Drinks alcohol but frequency unknown**

**Not applicable, never drank alcohol**

**99 Unknown, interview not done, respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

This is a "Window variable" (see rules on [page 255](#)).

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 406

8-Character Description: BAlcFreq

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Pain: Severity of Pain

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:  
*Using a 0-10 scale with 10 being pain so severe you could not stand it and, 0 being no pain, what has been the usual level of pain over the past 4 weeks?*

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 to 10 Valid range**  
**99 Unknown, interview not done, respondent's current age is less than 18**  
**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: If there is more than one pain site, code the worst site.  
Only responses from the patient are acceptable.  
This is a "Window variable" (see rules on [page 255](#)).

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If *Severity of Pain* = "0" then, *Pain Interfering with work* must = "8" and vice versa.  
\*\*This check applies only to records entered into the database after December 2000.  
See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 407

8-Character Description: BPainSev

**FORM II: 68. Pain-Interfering with work**

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: Pain: Interfering With Work

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

*During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work including both work outside the home and housework?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

- 0 Not at all**
- 1 A little bit**
- 2 Moderately**
- 3 Quite a bit**
- 4 Extremely**
- 6 Don't know**
- 7 Refuses**
- 8 Not applicable, no pain during the past 4 weeks** *(use this code if Severity of Pain variable = "00")*
- 9 Unknown, interview not done, respondent's current age is less than 18**

**Blank** *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

This is a "Window variable" (see rules on [page 255](#)).

If the patient does not do (house)work, ask *During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your usual activities?* Let the patient determine what "usual activities" are.

SOURCE: SF-12 How to Score the SF-12 Physical and Mental Health Summary Scales. John E. Ware, Jr. Ph.D., Mark Kosinski, M.A., Susan D. Keller, Ph.D. The Health Institute, New England Medical Center, Boston, Massachusetts.

REVISIONS: May 1998: this variable was added to the database.

QC: If *Severity of Pain* = "00" then, *Pain Interfering with work* must = "8" and vice versa.

\*\*This check applies only to records entered into the database after December 2000.

See [page 255](#).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 408

8-Character Description: BPainWrk

**FORM II: 69. Ambulation-Walk150 in your home?**

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Ambulation

DESCRIPTION: This variable asks the participant the following question regarding ambulation:

*Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) for 150 feet in your home?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 No**  
**1 Yes**  
**9 Unknown/Interview not done**  
**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

QC: If Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs* = 0 then, entry 1 of *Mobility Aids* must = 8 and entries 2-5 of *Mobility Aids* = blank.

If Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs* = 9 then, then, entry 1 of *Mobility Aids* must = 9 and entries 2-5 of *Mobility Aids* = blank.

SOFTWARE: When code 0 is entered in Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs*, the software inserts code 8 in entry 1 of *Mobility Aids* and advances the user to *Wheelchair or Scooter Use*.

When code 9 is entered in Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs*, the software inserts code 9 in entry 1 of *Mobility Aids* and advances the user to *Wheelchair or Scooter Use*.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 409

8-Character Description: BWlk150

**FORM II: 70. Ambulation-Walk one street block outside?**

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Ambulation

DESCRIPTION: This variable asks the participant the following question regarding ambulation:

*Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) for one street block outside?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 No**  
**1 Yes**  
**9 Unknown/Interview not done**  
**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

QC: If Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs* = 0 then, entry 1 of *Mobility Aids* must = 8 and entries 2-5 of *Mobility Aids* = blank.

If Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs* = 9 then, then, entry 1 of *Mobility Aids* must = 9 and entries 2-5 of *Mobility Aids* = blank.

SOFTWARE: When code 0 is entered in Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs*, the software inserts code 8 in entry 1 of *Mobility Aids* and advances the user to *Wheelchair or Scooter Use*.

When code 9 is entered in Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs*, the software inserts code 9 in entry 1 of *Mobility Aids* and advances the user to *Wheelchair or Scooter Use*.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 410

8-Character Description: BWlkBlck

**FORM II: 71. Ambulation-Walk up one flight of stairs?**

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: Ambulation

DESCRIPTION: This variable asks the participant the following question regarding ambulation:

*Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) up one flight of steps?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 No**  
**1 Yes**  
**9 Unknown/Interview not done**  
**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

QC: If Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs* = 0 then, entry 1 of *Mobility Aids* must = 8 and entries 2-5 of *Mobility Aids* = blank.

If Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs* = 9 then, entry 1 of *Mobility Aids* must = 9 and entries 2-5 of *Mobility Aids* = blank.

SOFTWARE: When code 0 is entered in Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs*, the software inserts code 8 in entry 1 of *Mobility Aids* and advances the user to *Wheelchair or Scooter Use*.

When code 9 is entered in Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs*, the software inserts code 9 in entry 1 of *Mobility Aids* and advances the user to *Wheelchair or Scooter Use*.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 411

8-Character Description: BWlkStps

**FORM II: 72. Mobility Aid(s)**

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Mobility Aid(s)

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the type of mobility aid the participant uses. The following question is asked:

*Tell me which of the following mobility aids you currently use most often.*

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry, up to 5 entries

- CODES:
- 0 None**
  - 1 Straight cane**
  - 2 Quad cane**
  - 3 Walker**
  - 4 Crutches**
  - 5 Ankle-Foot-Orthotic (AFO, short leg brace)**
  - 6 Knee-Ankle-Foot-Orthotic (KAFO, long leg brace)**
  - 7 Other**
  - 8 Not applicable participant is not ambulatory** (Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, Ambulation: *Walk one street block outside* and Ambulation: *Walk up one flight of stairs =0*)
  - 9 Unknown or interview not done**
- Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: Go through the entire list of all mobility aids during the interview. Code up to 5 if they apply.

QC: If *Mobility Aid(s)* entry 1 = 0, 8 or 9, *Mobility Aid(s)* entries 2 through 5 must = blank.

SOFTWARE: If entry 1 of *Mobility Aid(s)* = 0, 8 or 9 the software advances to *Wheelchair or Scooter Use*.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>MobAid_1</u>	<u>MobAid_2</u>	<u>MobAid_3</u>	<u>MobAid_4</u>	<u>MobAid_5</u>
Variable ID	412	413	414	415	416
8-character Description	BMobAid1	BMobAid2	BMobAid3	BMobAid4	BMobAid5



FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Wheelchair or Scooter Use

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the participant is a wheelchair or scooter user on a regular basis. The following question is asked:

*Do you use a wheelchair or scooter over 40 hours per week?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES           **0**    **No**  
                   **1**    **Yes**  
                   **9**    **Unknown or interview not done**  
                   **Blank**    *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: If the participant uses a wheelchair or scooter LESS than 40 hours per week, code this variable 0 (No).

QC: IF *Wheelchair/Scooter Use* = 0 THEN *Type of Wheelchair/Scooter* = 8  
 IF *Wheelchair/Scooter Use* = 9 THEN *Type of Wheelchair/Scooter*= 9

SOFTWARE: When code 0 is entered in *Wheelchair/Scooter Use* the software inserts 8s in *Type of Wheelchair/Scooter* and the user is advanced to the *Computer Use* variable.  
 When code 9 is entered in *Wheelchair/ScooterUse* the software inserts 9s in *Type of Wheelchair/Scooter* and the user is advanced to the *Computer Use* variable.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 417

8-Character Description: BWCSUse

## FORM II: 74. Type of Wheelchair/Scooter

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Type of Wheelchair or Scooter Used Most Often

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the type of wheelchair or scooter documented in the *Wheelchair/Scooter Use* variable. The following question is asked:

*What type of wheelchair (or scooter) do you use most often?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES

- 1 Manual Wheelchair** - Propelled by the individual without assistance from motors. Includes lever drive or one arm drive chairs.
- 2 Power Wheelchair** - Generally controlled by a joystick and the force needed to go forward comes entirely from battery power.
- 3 Power Assist Wheelchair** - Receives some force from the user and some force from the motor. In general these wheelchairs appear like a manual wheelchair; however, they have motors that respond to a push on the pushrim and provide extra force to the push.
- 4 Scooter**
- 7 Other** (e.g., a golf cart)
- 8 Not applicable** (*Wheelchair/Scooter Use*= 0)
- 9 Unknown or interview not done**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: If more than one type is used, code the one used most often.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 418

8-Character Description: BWCSType

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Computer Use

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the participant uses a computer (including laptops and electronic devices that access the internet, i.e. Blackberry). The following question is asked:

*Do you use a computer?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: 0 No  
1 Yes, I use a computer at home only  
2 Yes, I use a computer outside the home only  
3 Yes, I use a computer at home and outside the home  
9 Unknown or interview not done

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: If participants use electronic devices (like Blackberries), code use as inside and/or outside the home.

QC: If *Computer Use* = 0 then *Internet/Email Usage* = 8  
If *Computer Use* = 9 then *Internet/Email Usage* = 9

SOFTWARE: When code 0 is entered into the *Computer Use* variable, the software inserts 8s in the *Internet/Email Usage* variable and the user is advanced to the *Source for News/Information* variable.

When code 9 is entered into the *Computer Use* variable, the software inserts 9s in the *Internet/Email Usage* variable and the user is advanced to the *Source for News/Information* variable.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 419

8-Character Description: BCompUse

**FORM II: 76. Internet/Email Usage**

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Internet or Email Usage

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents how often the participant uses the Internet or Email. The following question is asked:

*How often do you access the Internet or Email?(electronic devices like Blackberries are allowed, but secondary sources [people who access the internet/email without participant's supervision], are not included)*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 Owns/use a computer but never uses the Internet and never uses Email**  
**1 Daily** (5 to 7 days every week of the month)  
**2 Weekly** (less than 5 days per week and more than 3 days per month)  
**3 Monthly** (3 days or less per month)  
**8 Not applicable, does not own/use a computer**  
**9 Unknown or interview not done**  
**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: If participants are actively supervising others to access their email or internet, you may code as internet/email usage.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 420

8-Character Description: BInetEml

**FORM II: 77. Source for Health News/Information**

**FORM II**

**VARIABLE NAME:** Sources for Health and Disability News and Information

**DESCRIPTION:** This variable documents the medium the patient uses to access health and disability news and information.

The following question is asked:

*In the past 12 months which of the following have been your sources for health and disability news and/or information?*

**CHARACTERS:** 1 for each entry (*up to 5 entries*)

**CODES:**

- 1 Newspaper**
- 2 Television**
- 3 Radio**
- 4 Internet**
- 5 Other print materials** (magazines, newsletter, pamphlets, brochures, etc)
- 6 Educational video, DVDs, or CDs**
- 7 Other source(s)** (conversation with family/friends or health professional)
- 8 Not Applicable, no access to news and information**
- 9 Unknown**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

**COMMENTS:** **Position #1 should list the patient's primary source for news and information.**

Document the number of sources the patient uses to access health and disability information.

If more than 5 entries are endorsed, ask participant to prioritize the sources.

Codes 8 and 9 are only allowed in coding position #1. When codes 8 and 9 are entered in to coding position #1, data cannot be entered into the remaining positions.

**REVISIONS:** October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *Interview Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>InfoSource1</u>	<u>InfoSource2</u>	<u>InfoSource3</u>	<u>InfoSource4</u>	<u>InfoSource5</u>
Variable ID	421	896	897	898	899
8-character Description	BPrSrIn1	BPrSrIn2	BPrSrIn3	BPrSrIn4	BPrSrIn5

## FORM II: 78. Modified Vehicle

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Modified Vehicle

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the type of modified vehicle the participant or his/her family owns. The following question is asked:

*What type of modified vehicle does you or your family own?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: 0 **Does not own a modified vehicle**

1 **Car** (includes SUVs)

2 **Van**

3 **Other** (e.g. truck)

4 **Combination** (car and van; van and other; car and other)

9 **Unknown or interview not done**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: "Family" refers to those who do or do not live with the participant.

Any type of lifts or hand controls on the mode of transportation will qualify as a modified vehicle

QC: If the *Modified Vehicle* variable = 0 then, *Driving Modified Vehicle* must = 8.

If the *Modified Vehicle* variable = 9 then, *Driving Modified Vehicle* must = 9.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

March 2005: Code 4 (Combination) was added.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 422

8-Character Description: BModVhcl

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Driving the Modified Vehicle

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the participant drives the modified vehicle documented in the *Modified Vehicle* variable.

The following question is asked:

*Do you drive the modified vehicle?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0** No  
**1** Yes, I drive it from my wheelchair  
**2** Yes, I drive it, but not from a wheelchair  
**8** Not applicable, does not own a modified vehicle  
**9** Unknown or interview not done

**Blank** (only if *Category of Care* = "5")

QC: If the *Modified Vehicle* variable = 0 then, *Driving Modified Vehicle* must = 8.

If the *Modified Vehicle* variable = 9 then, *Driving Modified Vehicle* must = 9.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 423

8-Character Description: BDrvModV

**FORM II: 80. Cell Phone**

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Other Technology: Cell Phone

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the participant owns a cell phone. The following question is asked:

*Do you own a cell phone?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 No**

**1 Yes**

**9 Unknown or interview not done**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 424

8-Character Description: BCellPhn



FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents any use of any type of mechanical ventilation used to sustain respiration. This is collected at the year **01\* anniversary** of injury (from discharge from initial system hospitalization to interview date).

\* If a year 02 Form II is substituted for the year 01 Form II (because the patient was still in the initial acute/rehab process past his first anniversary), this variable documents use of mechanical ventilation after discharge from the initial System hospitalization to the interview date.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 No**

**1 Yes, limited, short-term use for pulmonary complications**

**2 Yes, ventilator-dependent or ventilator use requiring a weaning process**

**3 Yes, phrenic nerve stimulator**

**4 Yes, used mechanical ventilation, length of time and type unknown**

*This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY (code "1" prior to 10/86). Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.*

**9 Unknown**

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: Code 1, '*Limited, short-term use*' is defined as respiratory support used as part of the medical treatment for other pulmonary complications.

◊ Do NOT include emergency mouth-to-mouth or machine resuscitation; routine administration of oxygen; emergency "bagging"; periodic IPPB administration; or operative/post-operative ventilatory support used for less than 7 days.

**Do use code 1 for post-op support lasting more than 7 days.**

Code 2, '*Ventilator Dependent*' should be used for those who need partial or total respiratory support on a daily basis and (1) require a weaning process or (2) are vent-dependent.

**Do NOT use code 2 for vent support used for less than 7 days.**

REVISIONS: October 2000: Form II data collection required only for annual year 1.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 425

8-Character Description: BUtMchVt

**FORM II**

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the degree of neurologic damage present on the date of the year 01 (or year 02, see [page 17](#)) examination

The neurologic exam must be performed by a physician or a designated person who has been trained using the guidelines in the latest version of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, published by the American Spinal Injury Association (ASIA).

CHARACTERS: 1

- CODES:
- 1 Paraplegia, incomplete**
  - 2 Paraplegia, complete**
  - 3 Paraplegia, minimal deficit** (see [page 339](#))
  - 4 Tetraplegia, incomplete**
  - 5 Tetraplegia, complete**
  - 6 Tetraplegia, minimal deficit** (see [page 339](#))
  - 7 Normal neurologic** (see [page 339](#))
  - 8 Normal neurologic, minimal neurologic deficit** (code "5" prior to 10/15/87) This is a **CONVERSION CODE ONLY**. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.
  - 9 Unknown**

**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: Paraplegia is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the thoracic, lumbar or sacral (but not cervical) segments of the spinal cord secondary to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. With paraplegia, arm functioning is spared, but, depending on the level of injury, the trunk, legs and pelvic organs may be involved. The term is used in referring to cauda equina and conus medullaris injuries, but not to lumbosacral plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

Tetraplegia (preferred to *quadriplegia*) is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the cervical segments of the spinal cord due to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. Tetraplegia results in impairment of function in the arms as well as in the trunk, legs and pelvic organs. It does not include brachial plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

Complete injury means an absence of sensory and motor function in the lowest sacral segment.

Incomplete injury means partial preservation of sensory and/or motor function is found below the neurological level and includes the lowest sacral segment. Sacral sensation includes sensation at the anal mucocutaneous junction as well as deep anal sensation. The test of motor function is the presence of voluntary contraction of the external anal sphincter upon digital examination.

## FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

COMMENTS (cont'd): Minimal deficit refers to neurologic damage so minimal the patient has no significant or incapacitating loss of function. Reflexes may still be abnormal. Patient's Motor Score should be 95 or greater, and patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain) or a score of 7 on all FIM items. Minimal deficits will still be coded as ASIA D and have a neuro level (not X00). *If the patient is coded minimal deficit on Form I, no Form IIs are required. Once a patient is coded minimal deficit on a Form II, further follow-up is allowed but not required.*

Normal neurologic status refers to those patients who have no demonstrable muscular weakness or impaired sensation, and patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain). This subcategory must be included in the database to document those patients who achieve recovery from initial injury. Complete recoveries must be coded X00 and ASIA E, and must have a 100 motor score. *If the patient is coded normal on Form I, no Form IIs are required. Once a patient is coded normal on a Form II, no subsequent Form IIs are required.*

Monoplegia should be coded "1" (Paraplegia, incomplete).

Triplegia should be coded "4" (Tetraplegia, incomplete).

The sacral area must be checked for this variable.

SOURCE: International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002.

REVISIONS: January, 1998: Data on Form II are now required only in annual years 1 and 2.  
October 2000: Data on Form II are now required only in annual year 1. Year 1 data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If this variable = "1" (*Paraplegia, incomplete*), "2" (*Paraplegia, complete*), or "3" (*Paraplegia, minimal deficit*), then the Level of Preserved Neuro Function variable should = "T" (*Thoracic*), "L" (*Lumbar*), "S" (*Sacral*) or "X99" (*Unknown*).

If this variable = "4" (*Tetraplegia, incomplete*), "5" (*Tetraplegia, complete*), or "6" (*Tetraplegia, minimal deficit*), then the Level of Preserved Neuro Function variable should = "C" (*Cervical*) or "X99" (*Unknown*).

Patients with *minimal deficit* status must be coded:

Neuro Impairment = "3" or "6",

Level Left and/or Level Right = any code other than "X00" and,

ASIA Impairment Scale = "3" or "D".

Patients with *normal neurologic* status must be coded:

Neuro Impairment = "7" and,

ASIA Impairment Scale = "4" or "E" and,

all muscles in the ASIA Motor Index Score = "5" and,

all ASIA Motor Index Score Subtotals = "50" and,

ASIA Motor Index Score Total = "100" and,

Sensory Level = "X00" and,

Motor Level = "X00" and,

Preserved Neuro Function = "X00"

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 426

8-Character Description: BNImpCat

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

DESCRIPTION: This variable attempts to quantify the degree of impairment on the date of the year 01 (or year 02, see [page 17](#)) examination.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

**A Complete Injury.**

No sensory or motor function is preserved in the sacral segments S4-S5 (must also be negative for anal sensation/contraction).

**B Incomplete.**

Sensory but not motor function is preserved below the neurological level and includes the sacral segments S4-S5 (or have anal sensation).

**C Incomplete.**

Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and more than half of the key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade less than 3 (grades 0-2).

**D Incomplete.**

Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and **at least half** of key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade greater than or equal to 3.

**E Normal.**

Sensory and motor functions are normal. (*see [page 339](#)*)

**U Unknown**

**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

**NOTE:** For an individual to receive a grade of C or D, he/she must be incomplete, that is, have sensory or motor function in the sacral segments S4-S5. In addition, the individual must have either (1) voluntary anal sphincter contraction or (2) sparing of motor function more than three levels below the motor level. This is new text added to the 2000 edition of the International Standards booklet

SOURCE: International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002, pages 18-19.

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

COMMENTS: See [page 157](#) for guidelines to administering the neurological exam when the patient is not fully testable.

REVISIONS: August 1993: The Frankel Grading system was changed to the ASIA Impairment Scale.

January 1998: Data on Form II are required only at annual years 1 and 2.

October 2000: Data on Form II are required only at annual year 1.

CONVERSIONS: August 1993: All records in which the Frankel Grading system was used have numeric codes in this variable. Records in which the ASIA Impairment Scale was used contain alphabetic codes.

The following Frankel Grade codes are provided for analysis purposes only. The numeric Frankel Grade codes are not allowed in records entered into the database after August 1993

Frankel Grade codes:

- 1 Incomplete - Preserved Sensation Only (Frankel Grade B): Preservation of any demonstrable, reproducible sensation, excluding phantom sensations. Voluntary motor functions are absent.
- 2 Incomplete - Preserved Motor - Non-functional (Frankel Grade C): Preservation of voluntary motor function that is minimal and performs no useful purpose. Minimal is defined as preserved voluntary motor ability below the level of injury where the majority of the key muscles tests less than a grade of 3.
- 3 Incomplete, Preserved Motor - Functional (Frankel Grade D): Preservation of voluntary motor function which is useful functionally. This is defined as preserved voluntary motor ability below the level of injury, where the majority of the key muscles tests at least a grade of 3.
- 4 Complete Recovery (Frankel Grade E): Complete return of all motor and sensory function, but there may still be abnormal reflexes.
- 5 Complete (Frankel Grade A): All motor and sensory function is absent below the Zone of Partial Preservation.
- 9 Unknown

QC: See [page 339](#) for coding instructions for patients with *normal neurologic* or *minimal deficit* status.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 427

8-Character Description: BASAImp



FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Motor Index Score

COMMENTS (cont'd): A normal exam is a score of 5 for each key muscle, Subtotals on the left and right of 50, and, a total score of 100.

Key Muscles for Motor Level Classification - The required portion of the motor examination is completed through the testing of the following key muscles (bilaterally):

- C5 Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis)
- C6 Wrist extensors (extensor carpi radialis longus and brevis)
- C7 Elbow extensors (triceps)
- C8 Finger flexors - (flexor digitorum profundus) to the middle finger
- T1 Small finger abductors (abductor digiti minimi)
- L2 Hip flexors (iliopsoas)
- L3 Knee extensors (quadriceps)
- L4 Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior)
- L5 Long toe extensors (extensor hallucis longus)
- S1 Ankle plantarflexors (gastrocnemius, soleus)

Each key muscle should be examined in a rostral-caudal sequence.

In addition to bilateral testing of these muscles, the external anal sphincter should be tested on the basis of contractions around the examiner's finger and graded as being present or absent. If there is voluntary contraction of the anal sphincter then the patient is motor incomplete.

To be documented by the attending physician or the physician's designee. All the key muscles identified for the ASIA Motor Index Score must be tested to provide a valid left, right and total score.

SOURCE: International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002, pages 13-15.

REVISIONS: October 1986: Form II Sub-Totals and Totals were added to the database.  
August 1993: The individual muscle scores were added to Form II.  
January 1998: Data on Form II required only in annual years 1 and 2.  
October 2000: Data on Form II required only on the date of the year 1 examination.

QC: See [page 339](#) for coding instructions for patients with *normal neurologic* or *minimal deficit* status.

See [page 157](#) for coding instructions when the Neuro Exam is not done or when there is no admission to System inpatient rehab.

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Motor Index Score

EXAMPLE 1: Each muscle score is known; and the Subtotal on the left side is 45, on the right side the Subtotal is 37, and the total score is 82.

Each muscle has a score from “0” to “5”, and

	Left	Right
Sub-total	45	37
Total	82	

EXAMPLE 2: The left side cannot be tested completely because the patient's hand is in a cast. All muscles on the right side were tested and the total score for the right side is 32.

Each muscle on the left side (that was not tested) is coded “8”; tested muscles on the left and each muscle on the right have a score from “0” to “5”; and,

	Left	Right
Sub-total	88	32
Total	888	

EXAMPLE 3: Only the total score (082) is known. All muscles are coded 9, and

	Left	Right
Sub-total	99	99
Total	82	

EXAMPLE 4: The Left Subtotal is unknown (because 2 muscles are coded “9”) and, the right side was not testable (all muscles on the right are coded “8”).

	Left	Right
Sub-total	99	88
Total	888	

Variable Aliases: For Data Analyses Only

	Variable ID	<i>Left</i>		<i>Right</i>	
		Variable ID	8-Character Description	Variable ID	8-Character Description
Elbow Flexors (biceps, brachialis)	C5	428	BASAC5Lf	429	BASAC5Rt
Wrist Extensors (extensors carpi radialis longus & brevis)	C6	430	BASAC6Lf	431	BASAC6Rt
Elbow Extensors (triceps)	C7	432	BASAC7Lf	433	BASAC7Rt
Finger Flexors to the middle finger	C8	434	BASAC8Lf	435	BASAC8Rt
Small Finger abductors (abductor digiti minimi)	T1	436	BASAT1Lf	437	BASAT1Rt
Hip Flexors (iliopsoas)	L2	438	BASAL2Lf	439	BASAL2Rt
Knee Extensors (quadriceps)	L3	440	BASAL3Lf	441	BASAL3Rt
Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior)	L4	442	BASAL4Lf	443	BASAL4Rt
Long to extensors (extensor hallicis longus)	L5	444	BASAL5Lf	445	BASAL5Rt
Ankle plantarflexors (gastrocnemius, soleus)	S1	446	BASAS1Lf	447	BASAS1Rt
Subtotals		448	BASASiLf	449	BASASiRt
Total		Variable ID 450		8-Character Description BASATot	



FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Any Anal Sensation

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient has any sensation in the anal region during the neurologic exam given on the date of the year 01 (or year 02, see [page 17](#)) examination.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **0 No**  
**1 Yes**  
**8 Not Applicable, unable to test; infants**  
**9 Unknown/Not done**

**Blank** (only if *Category of Care* = "5")

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *Interview Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 453

8-Character Description: BAnalSns

## FORM II: 86. Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Any voluntary anal sphincter contraction

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient is able to contract the anal sphincter voluntarily during the neurologic exam given on the date of the year 01 (or year 02, see [page 17](#)) examination.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **0 No**  
**1 Yes**  
**8 Not Applicable, unable to test; infants**  
**9 Unknown/Not done**  
**Blank** (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *Interview Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 456

8-character Description: BVolSphn

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Sensory Level

DESCRIPTION: The sensory level (which may differ by side of body) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory function for pinprick and light touch on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented on the date of the year 01 (or year 02, see [page 17](#)) examination.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES: **C01-C08** Cervical  
**T01-T12** Thoracic  
**L01-L05** Lumbar  
**S01-S05** Sacral  
**X00** Normal neurologic ([see page 339](#))  
**X99** Unknown, Not Done  
**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code "99". Use code X99 on Form II if the level is completely unknown or if the neurologic exam was not done.

SOURCE: Refer to The International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002, (pages 6 to 15) for complete information on the sensory examination and a listing of all key points. In addition to bilateral testing of the key points, the external anal sphincter should be graded as being present or absent. Any sensation felt in the anal area during this part of the exam signifies that the patient is sensory incomplete.

REVISIONS: Data in these variables are required of patients who receive a neuro exam and are admitted to the system on or after August 15, 1993.  
 January 1998: Data on Form II are required only in annual years 1 and 2.  
 October 2000: Data on Form II required only on the date of the year 1 examination

QC: See pages 109 and 290.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Left</u>	<u>Right</u>
Variable ID:	451	452
8-Character Description:	BSnsLvLf	BSnsLvRt

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

DESCRIPTION: The motor level (the lowest normal motor segment - which may differ by side of body) is defined by the lowest key muscle that has a grade of at least 3, provided the key muscles represented by segments above that level are judged to be normal (5). Right and left levels are documented on the date of the year 01 (or year 02, see [page 17](#)) examination.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES: **C01-C08** Cervical  
**T01-T12** Thoracic  
**L01-L05** Lumbar  
**S01-S05** Sacral  
**X00** Normal ([see page 339](#))  
**X99** Unknown, Not Done  
**Blank** (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: The examiner's judgment is relied upon to determine whether a muscle that tests as less than normal (5) may in fact be fully innervated. This may occur when full effort from the patient is inhibited by factors such as pain, positioning and hypertonicity or when weakness is judged to be due to disuse. If any of these or other factors impeded standardized muscle testing, the muscle should be graded as *not testable*. However, if these factors do not prevent the patient from performing a forceful contraction and the examiner's best judgment is that the muscle would test normally (5) were it not for these factors, it may be graded as 5. For those myotomes that are not clinically testable by a manual muscle exam (i.e., C1 to C4, T2 to L1 and S2 to S5), the motor level is presumed to be the same as the sensory level.

If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code "99". Use code X99 on Form II if the level is completely unknown or if the exam was not done.

SOURCE: See pages 6 to 18 of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002 for complete information on the motor examination and a listing of all key muscles.

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

REVISIONS: Data in these variables are required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after August 15, 1993.

January 1998: Data on Form II are now required only in annual years 1 and 2.

October 2000: data on Form II required only on the date of the year 1 examination.

QC: See [page 339](#) for coding instructions for patients with "normal neurologic" or "minimal deficit" status.

See [page 157](#) for coding instructions when the Neuro Exam is not done.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Left</u>	<u>Right</u>
Variable ID:	454	455
8-Character Description:	BMotLvLf	BMotLvRt

## FORM II: 89. Preserved Neuro Function

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Level of Preserved Neurologic Function

DESCRIPTION: The neurological level of preservation (injury) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory and motor function on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented on the date of the year 01 (or year 02, see [page 17](#)) examination.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:       **C01-C08**    **Cervical**  
              **T01-T12**    **Thoracic**  
              **L01-L05**    **Lumbar**  
              **S01-S05**    **Sacral**  
              **X00**        **Normal neurologic** (*see page 339*)  
              **X99**        **Unknown, Not Done**  
              **Blank**     (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code "99". Use code X99 on Form II if the level is completely unknown or if the exam was not done.

SOURCE: Refer to page 6 of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002 for additional information.

REVISIONS: January 1998: Data on Form II are required only at annual years 1 and 2.  
October 2000: Data on Form II required only on the date of the year 1 examination

QC: If this variable = "C", then variable Neurologic Impairment must be coded "4", "5", "6" or "9".  
If this variable = "T", "L", or "S", then Neurologic Impairment must be coded "1", "2", "3" or "9".  
The level in this variable must be equal to the motor level and/or the sensory level AND neither the motor level nor the sensory level can be higher than the level in this variable.  
See pages 109 and 290.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	<u>Left</u>	<u>Right</u>
Variable ID:	457	458
8-Character Description:	BPrNuFLf	BPrNuFRt

FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Quality Control (QC) Status

DESCRIPTION: This is a computer-generated variable to determine which records have passed quality control and may be included the NSCISC database and reports.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **1 Not passed QC**

**2 Passed QC**

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC's software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 459

8-Character Description: BQCStat

## FORM II: Indate

### FORM II

**VARIABLE NAME:** Record Indate

**DESCRIPTION:** This is the date on which a particular record is first entered into the computer. It is a data management variable that is computer-generated. Once entered, this date never changes.

**CHARACTERS:** 10

**FORMAT:** mm/dd/yyyy

**CODES:** **Any valid date**

**COMMENTS:** This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC's software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable. Indates do not always correlate with injury, admission or discharge dates.. Gaps in Indates may be due to data submissions with software update revisions or new funding cycles that require variable conversions. In most cases, the Indates are useful to identify the Syllabus that best defines a variable.

**SOFTWARE:** After a record is **SAVED** during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable.

**REVISIONS:** This variable was added October 1, 1986.

**CONVERSIONS:** Records entered prior to October 1, 1986 were converted to 10/01/1986.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 460

8-Character Description: BIndate



FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Record Update

DESCRIPTION: This is the last date on which an existing record was modified.  
This date changes each time a record is modified and saved.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC's software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable (even if changes have not been made to the record.)  
Select "Exit without saving data" if you do not want the *Update* date to change.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 461

8-Character Description: BUpdate

## FORM II: Neuro Level (Combine left & right) at Annual Exam

### FORM II

VARIABLE NAME: Level of Neurologic Function, Preserved Neuro Left & Right Combined

DESCRIPTION: A single level of neurological function identifying the anatomically highest (rostral) level of the spinal cord that is intact. This variable is created by comparing the Right and Left Preserved Neuro Level variables and returning the anatomically higher of the two variables. This variable is not displayed on the data entry screen and it is for data analysis purposes.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:

<b>C01-C08</b>	<b>Cervical</b>
<b>T01-T12</b>	<b>Thoracic</b>
<b>L01-L05</b>	<b>Lumbar</b>
<b>S01-S05</b>	<b>Sacral</b>
<b>X00</b>	<b>Normal neurologic</b> ( <i>see <a href="#">page 98</a></i> )
<b>X99</b>	<b>Unknown, Not Done, No System rehab admission</b>
<b>Blank</b>	<i>(Only if Category of Care = 5)</i>

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the software. It is created by comparing the Left & Right Level of Preserved Neurologic Function variables and reports the anatomically higher neurologic level.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Annual Exam (if ASIA exam is done)

8-Character Description: BNurLvl

**THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE**  
**PERSONAL DATA**

*To be submitted on all patients - Registry and Form I patients*

System ID.....\_\_ 1. Patient Number .....

2. Alternate ID .....

3. Patient Name  
 \_\_\_\_\_ | \_\_\_\_\_ | \_\_\_\_\_  
First MI Last

4. Social Security Number..... - - - - -

5. Date of Birth Modifier .....

6. Date of Birth..... / /

7. Address1 \_\_\_\_\_

8. Address2 \_\_\_\_\_

9. City \_\_\_\_\_

10. State \_\_\_\_

11. Current Zip Code ..... /

12. Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

13. Email \_\_\_\_\_

	<u><b>Contact 1</b></u>	<u><b>Contact 2</b></u>	<u><b>Contact 3</b></u>
14. Name	_____	_____	_____
15. Relation	_____	_____	_____
16. Address1	_____	_____	_____
17. Address2	_____	_____	_____
18. City	_____	_____	_____
19. State	_____	_____	_____
20. Zip Code	_____	_____	_____
21. Phone	_____	_____	_____
22. Email	_____	_____	_____

# THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE

## Registry

System ID.....\_\_ \_\_ Patient Number.....\_\_ \_\_ \_\_ \_\_ \_\_ \_\_

1. Date of Injury .....\_\_ \_\_ / \_\_ \_\_ / \_\_ \_\_ \_\_ \_\_  
mm dd yyyy

2. Date of First System Admission .....\_\_ \_\_ / \_\_ \_\_ / \_\_ \_\_ \_\_ \_\_  
mm dd yyyy

3. Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission .....\_\_ \_\_ \_\_ *computer-generated*

4. Date of Discharge .....\_\_ \_\_ / \_\_ \_\_ / \_\_ \_\_ \_\_ \_\_  
mm dd yyyy

5. Age At Injury .....\_\_ \_\_ \_\_

6. Sex .....\_\_

7. Racial or Ethnic Group .....\_\_

8. Hispanic Origin.....\_\_

9. Traumatic Etiology .....\_\_ \_\_

10. Place of Residence at Discharge .....\_\_ \_\_

11. Resides in Catchment Area at Discharge.....\_\_

### NEUROLOGIC DATA

	<u>Initial System Exam</u> <i>(days only)</i>	<u>Discharge</u>
12. Neuro Exam Date Modifier .....	__ .....	__ .....
13. Date Neurologic Exam.....	__ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __ <span style="margin-left: 50px;">mm</span> <span style="margin-left: 50px;">dd</span> <span style="margin-left: 50px;">yyyy</span>	__ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __ <span style="margin-left: 50px;">mm</span> <span style="margin-left: 50px;">dd</span> <span style="margin-left: 50px;">yyyy</span>
14. Category of Neurologic Impairment .....	__ .....	__ .....
15. ASIA Impairment Scale .....	__ .....	__ .....
16. Any Anal Sensation .....	__ .....	__ .....
17. Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction.....	__ .....	__ .....
18. Sensory Level.....	__ __ __ L __ __ __ R	__ __ __ L __ __ __ R
19. Motor Level .....	__ __ __ L __ __ __ R	__ __ __ L __ __ __ R
20. Level Preserved Neurologic Function.....	__ __ __ L __ __ __ R	__ __ __ L __ __ __ R
21. Vertebral Injury.....	__ .....	__ .....
22. Associated Injury .....	__ .....	__ .....
23. Spinal Surgery.....	__ .....	__ .....
24. Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at Discharge.....	__ .....	__ .....
25. Date of Death Date Modifier .....	__ .....	__ .....
26. Date of Death .....	__ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __ <span style="margin-left: 50px;">mm</span> <span style="margin-left: 50px;">dd</span> <span style="margin-left: 50px;">yyyy</span>	__ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __ <span style="margin-left: 50px;">mm</span> <span style="margin-left: 50px;">dd</span> <span style="margin-left: 50px;">yyyy</span>

# THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE

## FORM I

*Unless indicated, data are to be collected on all patients*

- System ID ..... \_ \_ \_ Patient Number ..... \_ \_ \_ \_ \_
1. Date of Injury ..... \_ \_ / \_ \_ / \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ (mm/dd/yyyy)
  2. Date of First System Admission ..... \_ \_ / \_ \_ / \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ (mm/dd/yyyy)
  3. Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Modifier ..... \_ \_
  4. Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission ..... \_ \_ / \_ \_ / \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ (mm/dd/yyyy)
  5. Number of Days from Injury to
    - A. First System Admission ..... \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ *computer-generated*
    - R. First System Inpatient Rehab Admission ..... \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ *computer-generated*
  6. Date of Discharge ..... \_ \_ / \_ \_ / \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ (mm/dd/yyyy)
  7. Number of Short term Discharge Days
    - A. Between Acute Care and Rehab ..... \_ \_ \_ \_ \_
    - R. During Rehab ..... \_ \_ \_ \_ \_
  8. Number of Days Hospitalized in the System's
    - A. Acute Care Unit ..... \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ (*computer-generated*)
    - R. Inpatient Rehab Unit ..... \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ (*computer-generated*)
  9. Age At Injury ..... \_ \_ \_ \_ \_
  10. Sex ..... \_ \_
  11. Racial or Ethnic Group ..... \_ \_
  12. Hispanic Origin ..... \_ \_
  13. Is English The Patient's Primary Language? ..... \_ \_
  14. Traumatic Etiology ..... \_ \_ \_
  15. External Cause of Injury ..... \_ \_ \_ \_ . \_ \_ \_ \_
  16. SCI Nature of Injury ..... \_ \_ \_ \_ . \_ \_ \_ \_
  17. Work Relatedness ..... \_ \_
  18. Place of Residence at Injury ..... \_ \_ \_
  19. Place of Residence at Discharge ..... \_ \_ \_
  20. Resides in Catchment Area at Discharge ..... \_ \_
  21. Marital Status at Injury ..... \_ \_
  22. Level of Education ..... \_ \_
  23. Primary Occupational, Educational or Training Status ..... \_ \_
  24. Job Census Code ..... \_ \_ \_
  25. Are You A Veteran Of The U.S. Military Forces? ..... \_ \_





THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE

FORM II

Unless indicated, data are to be collected in post-injury years 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40

System ID ..... Patient Number ..... 1. Post-injury Year .....

2. Category of Follow-up Care .....

3. Reason for Lost.....

DEMOGRAPHIC STATUS ON THE DATE OF INTERVIEW

4. Place of Residence.....

5. Resides in Catchment Area.....

6. Marital Status.....

7. Level of Education.....

8. Primary Occupational, Educational or Training Status .....

9. Job Census Code.....

10. Method of Bladder Management .....

STATUS SINCE THE LAST FORM II (If this is the year 1 Form II, this is "Status since onset of SCI")

11. Change in Marital Status Since Last Form II.....

12. What VA healthcare system services have you used since the last Form II? ..... 1 2 3 4 5

STATUS DURING THE ANNUAL EXAM

13. Annual Exam Date Modifier .....

14. Date of the Annual Exam ..... (mm/dd/yyyy)

15. Height at Annual Exam ..... (inches) May also collect by Phone or Mail

16. Weight at Annual Exam ..... (lbs)

Note: The Neurologic Exam items on page 5 are required only during the year 01 (or year 02) annual exam.

STATUS DURING THE PAST 12 MONTHS

Table with 10 columns: #1, #2, #3, #4, #5, #6, #7, 8+. Rows include: 17. Rehospitalizations, D. Number of Days, R. Reason.

18. Number of Rehospitalization(s)..... (computer-generated)

19. Number of Days Rehospitalized..... (computer-generated)

--Except where otherwise indicated, all data on this form must be collected 6 months prior to through 1 year after the anniversary date (year 01 up to 6 months after the anniversary)--
+ Collect this on patients whose age at the time of the interview is 18 or older.
\* Only responses from the patient are acceptable.





**THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE**

**FORM II**

*Unless indicated, data are to be collected in post-injury years 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40*

System ID ..... \_\_ \_\_      Patient Number ..... \_\_ \_\_ \_\_ \_\_ \_\_ \_\_      1. Post-injury Year ..... \_\_ \_\_

Craig Handicap Assessment and Reporting Technique (CHART) - Short Form

- + 32. The CHART- Number of Hours of Paid Assistance/Day ..... \_\_ \_\_
- + 33. The CHART - Number of Hours of Unpaid Assistance/Day..... \_\_ \_\_
- + 34. The CHART - Number of Hours Out of Bed/Day ..... \_\_ \_\_
- + 35. The CHART - Number of Days Out of the House/Week ..... \_\_
- + 36. The CHART – Number of Nights Away From Home In the Past Year..... \_\_
- + 37. The CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Paid Job..... \_\_ \_\_
- + 38. The CHART - Number of Hours/Week at School/Study..... \_\_ \_\_
- + 39. The CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Homemaking ..... \_\_ \_\_
- + 40. The CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Home Maintenance ..... \_\_ \_\_
- + 41. The CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Recreation ..... \_\_ \_\_
- + 42. The CHART – Do you live with a spouse or significant other? ..... \_\_
- + 43. The CHART – Of the people you live with how many are relatives? ..... \_\_
- + 44. The CHART - Number of Business/Organizational Contacts/Month..... \_\_ \_\_
- + 45. The CHART - Number of Contacts/Month With Friends..... \_\_
- + 46. The CHART - How Many Strangers Have You Initiated a Conversation With/Month? ..... \_\_
- + 47. The CHART - Physical Independence Total (*computer-generated*)..... \_\_ \_\_ \_\_
- + 48. The CHART - Mobility Total (*computer-generated*) ..... \_\_ \_\_ \_\_
- + 49. The CHART - Occupation Total (*computer-generated*)..... \_\_ \_\_ \_\_
- + 50. The CHART - Social Integration (*computer-generated*) ..... \_\_ \_\_ \_\_

Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version)

- +\* 51. Bothered by little interest or pleasure in doing things? ..... \_\_
- +\* 52. Bothered by feeling down, depressed, or hopeless? ..... \_\_
- +\* 53. Bothered by trouble falling or staying asleep, or sleeping too much? ..... \_\_
- +\* 54. Bothered by feeling tired or having little energy? ..... \_\_
- +\* 55. Bothered by poor appetite or overeating? ..... \_\_
- +\* 56. Bothered by feeling bad about yourself – or that you are a failure or have let yourself or your family down? ... \_\_
- +\* 57. Bothered by trouble concentrating on things, such as reading the newspaper or watching television? ..... \_\_
- +\* 58. Bothered by moving or speaking so slowly that other people could have noticed?  
Or the opposite – being so fidgety or restless that you have been moving around a lot more than usual? ..... \_\_
- +\* 59. Bothered by thoughts that you would be better off dead or of hurting yourself in some way? ..... \_\_
- +\* 60. If you had any of the problems in questions 51 through 59, how difficult have these problems made it  
for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people? ..... \_\_
- +\* 61. Major Depressive Syndrome (*computer-generated*)..... \_\_
- +\* 62. Severity of Depression Score (*computer-generated*) ..... \_\_

~~Except where otherwise indicated, all data on this form must be collected 6 months prior to through 1 year after the anniversary date (year 01 up to 6 months after the anniversary)~~  
 + Collect this on patients whose age at the time of the interview is 18 or older.  
 \* Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

**THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE**

**FORM II**

*Unless indicated, data are to be collected in post-injury years 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40*

System ID ..... \_\_ \_\_      Patient Number ..... \_\_ \_\_ \_\_ \_\_ \_\_ \_\_      1. Post-injury Year ..... \_\_ \_\_

**ALCOHOL USE**

- +\* 63. Alcohol Use ..... \_\_
- +\* 64. Alcohol Use: Number of Days Per Week ..... \_\_
- +\* 65. Alcohol Use: Number of Drinks ..... \_\_
- +\* 66. Alcohol Use: Frequency During the Past Month ..... \_\_
  
- +\* 67. Pain: Severity of Pain ..... \_\_
- +\* 68. Pain: Interfering with work ..... \_\_

**ASSISTIVE TECHNOLOGY**

- 69. Walk for 150 feet in your home? ..... \_\_
- 70. Walk for one street block outside? ..... \_\_
- 71. Walk up one flight of steps? ..... \_\_
- 72. Mobility Aid(s) ..... 

_	_	_	_	_
1	2	3	4	5
- 73. Wheelchair or Scooter Use ..... \_\_
- 74. Type of Wheelchair (or Scooter) Used Most Often \_\_\_\_
- 75. Use a Computer? ..... \_\_
- 76. Internet or Email Usage ..... \_\_
- 77. Source for news/information? ..... 

_	_	_	_	_
1	2	3	4	5
- 78. Modified Vehicle? ..... \_\_
- 79. Driving a Modified Vehicle? ..... \_\_
- 80. Cell Phone? ..... \_\_

~~Except where otherwise indicated, all data on this form must be collected 6 months prior to through 1 year after the anniversary date (year 01 up to 6 months after the anniversary)~~

+ Collect this on patients whose age at the time of the interview is 18 or older.

\* Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

# THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE

## FORM II

Unless indicated, data are to be collected in post-injury years 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40

System ID ..... \_ \_ \_ Patient Number ..... \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ 1. Post-injury Year ..... \_ \_

**ALL OF THE VARIABLES ON THIS PAGE ARE TO BE COLLECTED ONLY AT YEAR 01 (OR YEAR 02 \*)**

81. Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at the First\* Anniversary ..... \_ \_

\* see syllabus pages 114, 124 and 291 to 294 for details when year 02 is substituted for year 01.

**NEUROLOGIC EXAM** [Data are required for year 01 (or year 02\*); data for subsequent years are optional]

82. Category of Neurologic Impairment ..... \_ \_

83. ASIA Impairment Scale ..... \_ \_

84. ASIA Motor Index Score Left Right

Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis)	C5.....	_ _	_ _
Wrist extensors (extensor carpi radialis longus&brevis)	C6.....	_ _	_ _
Elbow extensors (triceps)	C7.....	_ _	_ _
Finger flexors to the middle finger	C8.....	_ _	_ _
Small finger abductors(abductor digiti minimi)	T1.....	_ _	_ _
Hip flexors(iliopsoas)	L2.....	_ _	_ _
Knee extensors(quadiceps)	L3.....	_ _	_ _
Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior)	L4.....	_ _	_ _
Long toe extensors(extensor hallucis longus)	L5.....	_ _	_ _
Ankle plantarflexors(gastrocnemius, soleus)	S1.....	_ _	_ _

Subtotal ..... \_ \_ \_ (computer-generated)

Total..... \_ \_ \_ (computer-generated)

85. Any Anal Sensation ..... \_ \_

86. Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction ..... \_ \_

87. Sensory Level ..... Left Right  
..... \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_

88. Motor Level ..... \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ (computer-generated)

89. Level Preserved Neurologic Function ... \_ \_ \_ \_ \_

~~Except where otherwise indicated, all data on this form must be collected 6 months prior to through 1 year after the anniversary date (year 01 up to 6 months after the anniversary)~~

+ Collect this on patients whose age at the time of the interview is 18 or older.

\* Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

**THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE**

**WITHDRAWN AUTHORIZATION FORM**

*(REASON FOR LOST = 6)*

System ID ..... \_ \_

Patient Number ..... \_ \_ \_ \_ \_

1. Post-injury Year ..... \_ \_

**Date of Withdrawal:** \_\_\_\_\_

**If given, briefly describe the reason for withdrawal, or the circumstances surrounding the request to withdrawal and/or any further comments pertinent to future re-enrollment. (i.e., Participant requested to be withdrawn while attempting to complete a phone interview; or the person had not been contacted in many years and was not interested in talking.) This section is optional and for each Center's information.**

***These comments will not be submitted to NSCISC, they are for your Center's benefit.***

---

---

---

**Data Collector/Coordinator:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**PD, Co-PD or PI Sign-off:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

*NSCISC does not delete data that has already been submitted.*

*Participants may be re-consented at a later date if they wish to re-enroll.*

*Keep a copy of this form in the participant's file.*

# SCI Model System - Form 2 Interview

PATIENT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ SCI PATIENT NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_

ANNIVERSARY YEAR \_\_\_\_\_ DATA COLLECTION PERIOD \_\_/\_\_/\_\_ TO \_\_/\_\_/\_\_

CONFIRM DOB: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE OF INTERVIEW \_\_\_\_\_ HOW WAS INTERVIEW CONDUCTED? 1. Clinic 2. Phone 3. Mail 4. Combo

HI, MY NAME IS \_\_\_\_\_. I AM CALLING FROM \_\_\_\_\_.

DURING YOUR INITIAL REHAB FROM YOUR SPINAL CORD INJURY, YOU AGREED TO PARTICIPATE IN THIS STUDY AND I AM CALLING TO INTERVIEW YOU FOR YOUR YEAR \_\_\_\_ INTERVIEW. THIS INTERVIEW WILL TAKE ABOUT 20 – 30 MINUTES [AND YOU WILL RECEIVE A \$ \_\_.00 GIFT CARD FOR YOUR PARTICIPATION]. I WANT TO REMIND YOU THAT THIS INFORMATION IS CONFIDENTIAL, YOUR PARTICIPATION IS COMPLETELY VOLUNTARY, AND YOU MAY REFUSE TO ANSWER ANY QUESTIONS. REFUSING TO ANSWER ANY QUESTION WILL NOT AFFECT THE CARE YOU RECEIVE AT OUR MODEL SYSTEM.

FIRST I WILL ASK A FEW DEMOGRAPHIC QUESTIONS:

CURRENT ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_ CURRENT PHONE: \_\_\_\_\_

SAME \_\_\_\_\_ E-MAIL ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

ALTERNATE CONTACTS (NAME, RELATION, PHONE, EMAIL): \_\_\_\_\_

ALTERNATE CONTACTS: \_\_\_\_\_

## \*\*CURRENT STATUS:

4. Currently, what type of residence are you living in? *Place of Residence*

- 01 Private Residence (includes individual residence in a retirement village)
- 02 Hospital
- 03 Nursing Home (also includes: assisted living unit in retirement village)
- 04 Group Living (TL unit, dorm/military/boarding school or home/boy's ranch, religions order resident)
- 05 Correctional Institution
- 06 Hotel/Motel (includes YWCA, YMCA)
- 08 Other/Unclassified
- 09 Homeless
- 99 Unknown

## SCI Model System - Form 2 Interview

6. *Marital Status:* In \_\_\_\_\_, our records show you were \_\_\_\_\_. How and when has this changed?

- 1. Never married (single)
- 2. Married
- 3. Divorced
- 4. Separated
- 5. Widow
- 6. Other, unclassified
- 9. Unknown

11. If marital status has changed, did you:

- 0 No Change
- 1 Divorce
- 2 Marriage
- 3 Widowed
- 4 Divorce + Marriage (M+D)
- 5 Widowed + Marriage (M+W)
- 6 Divorce, marriage, widowed (any order)
- 7 Other
- 9 Unknown

SPOUSE'S NAME, IF APPLICABLE: \_\_\_\_\_

7. What is your current highest education level? *Tech or trade schools do not apply.* Last Form 2: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 8<sup>th</sup> grade or less
- 2 9<sup>th</sup> through 11<sup>th</sup>
- 3 HS/GED
- 4 Associate Degree
- 5 Bachelors Degree
- 6 Masters Degree
- 7 Doctorate
- 8 Other, Unclassified
- 9 Unknown

8. Currently, what is your employment status? *Primary Occupational, Educational, or Training Status*

- 1 Working
- 2 Homemaker (*requires at least 1 other person living at home*)
- 3 On the job training
- 4 Sheltered Workshop
- 5 Retired
- 6 Student
- 7 Unemployed
- 8 Other (includes disability leave)

9. If you are working, what is your job title (or responsibilities)?

---

15. \_\_\_\_\_ How tall are you?

## SCI Model System - Form 2 Interview

Now, I'd like to find out about your Method of Bladder Management. *Last F1 or F2 & year \_\_\_\_\_.*

10. What is your primary method of bladder drainage?

- 00 None (diaper)
- 01 Indwelling Urethra Catheter, (Foley)
- 02 Any type of indwelling catheter thru stoma (Not suprapubic)
- 03 Condom - no sphincterotomy
- 04 Condom - w/sphincterotomy
- 05 Condom - Unknown sphincterotomy
- 06 Cath free w/o collector - Crede or pressure or stim
- 07 ICP
- 08 ICP w/condom to catch leaks in between cathing
- 09 ICP w/aug or diver - ileostomy, Ileal conduit
- 10 ICP w/ diversion unknown
- 11 Conduit: Any surgical technique using various portions of the intestinal tract not categorized as bladder augments.
- 12 S/P cystostomy: Bladder drained by any surgical technique using a catheter through a suprapubic stoma.
- 13 Normal voiding
- 14 Other: Ureterocutaneostomy (pyelostomy), electro-stim, electro-magnetic ball valve, detrusor stim, sacral/conus implants, Artificial sphincter, vesicostomy, ureteral catheterization,

12. Did you serve active duty in the military? Yes No (*If no, go to Re-hospitalizations*)

What VA healthcare system services have you used since discharge or the last Form II? *Check all that apply.*

(Services received since the last Form II with known VA Services data or since Form I for First Anniversary patients)

- 0 None
- 1 Pharmacy
- 2 Prosthetics/Orthotics
- 3 SCI Center
- 4 Non-SCI
- 5 SCI Outpatient
- 8 Not Applicable (not a veteran)
- 9 Unknown

17. Now, I would like to find out about re-hospitalizations in the last 12 months. (If yr 1, since dischg)

*If more than 4 hospitalizations - add to the back of this form.*

Hospital name	Hospital Name
Hospital location	Hospital location
When? How many days?	When? How many days?
Reason	Reason

Hospital name	Hospital name
Hospital location	Hospital location
When? How many days?	When? How many days?
Reason	Reason



## SCI Model System - Form 2 Interview

### ⊗26-31. Satisfaction with Life Scale

Ask the participant if s/he agrees or disagrees with each of the five statements. You may use the 1-7 scale to indicate agreement with each item. Instruct the participant to be open and honest with responses.

	1 Strongly Disagree	2 Disagree	3 Slightly Disagree	4 Neither Agree nor Disagree	5 Slightly Agree	6 Agree	7 Strongly Agree	9 Unknown
1. In most ways my life is close to ideal								
2. The conditions of my life are excellent								
3. I am satisfied with my life								
4. So far I have gotten the important things in life								
5. If I could live my life over, I would change almost nothing								

### ⊗Pain: in past 4 weeks

67. Using a 0-10 scale with 0 being no pain and 10 being pain so severe you could not stand it, what has been your usual level of pain over the past 4 weeks? \_\_\_\_\_

68. During the past 4 weeks, how much did that pain interfere with your normal work, both inside and outside of the home? (or routine)

- \_\_\_ 0 Not at all
- \_\_\_ 1 A little bit
- \_\_\_ 2 Moderately
- \_\_\_ 3 Quite a bit
- \_\_\_ 4 Extremely
- \_\_\_ 6 Don't know
- \_\_\_ 7 Refuses
- \_\_\_ 8 N/A or no pain in the last 4 weeks (if 67 = no pain)
- \_\_\_ 9 Unknown/not done/ <18

### ⊗Self-Perceived Health:

23. In general, would you say that your health is:

- \_\_\_ 1 Excellent
- \_\_\_ 2 Very Good
- \_\_\_ 3 Good
- \_\_\_ 4 Fair
- \_\_\_ 5 Poor
- \_\_\_ 6 Don't Know
- \_\_\_ 7 Refuses
- \_\_\_ 9 Unknown

24. Compared to 1 year ago, how would you rate your health now?

- \_\_\_ 1 Much better now
- \_\_\_ 2 Somewhat better than a year ago
- \_\_\_ 3 About the same
- \_\_\_ 4 Somewhat worse
- \_\_\_ 5 Much Worse
- \_\_\_ 6 Don't Know
- \_\_\_ 7 Refuses
- \_\_\_ 8 Unknown/ not done/ <18

## SCI Model System - Form 2 Interview

### ⊗ Patient Health Questionnaire (Brief Version)

These questions are asked: <b>Over the past two weeks, how often have you been bothered by:</b> <i>(‘bothered by’ includes how often a participant ‘experiences’ each symptom)</i>	0 Not At All	1 Several days (1-7 days)	2 More than half the two weeks (8-12 days)	3 Nearly every day (13-14 days)	9 Unknown or <18
51. Little interest or pleasure in doing things?					
52. Feeling down, depressed or hopeless?			⊕	⊕	
53. Had trouble falling or staying asleep or sleeping too much?					
54. Feeling tired or having little energy?					
55. Poor appetite or overeating?					
56. Feeling bad about yourself – or that you are a failure or have let yourself or your family down?					
57. Trouble concentrating on things, such as reading the newspaper or watching television?					
58. Moving or speaking so slowly that other people could have noticed? Or the opposite – being so fidgety or restless that you have been moving around a lot more than usual?					
59. Thoughts that you would be better off dead or of hurting yourself in some way?		⊖	⊖	⊖	
60. If you had any of the problems in questions 1 through 9, How difficult have these problems made it for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people?	0 Not Difficult	1 Somewhat Difficult	2 Very Difficult	3 Extremely Difficult	9 Unknown or <18

Each Center should include their protocol for reaching participants in need.

---

## SCI Model System - Form 2 Interview

### \*\*Now I am going to ask you about HOW YOU SPEND YOUR TIME

#### \*\*Craig Handicap Assessment and Reporting Technique (CHART) - Short Form

How many hours in a typical 24-hour day do you have someone with you to provide physical assistance for personal care activities such as eating, bathing, dressing, toileting and mobility?

32. \_\_\_\_ Hours of Paid Assistance in 24 hours [if irregular, average # of hours per week]
33. \_\_\_\_ Hours Unpaid Assistance in 24 hours [if irregular, average # of hours per week]
34. \_\_\_\_ In a typical day, how many hours are you out of bed? (What time do you get up \_\_\_\_ am/pm and what time do you go to bed \_\_\_\_ am/pm. Routine naps taken in bed are counted as part of hours in bed.)
35. \_\_\_\_ In a typical week, how many days do you get out of the house and go somewhere?
36. \_\_\_\_ In the last year, how many nights have you spent away from home?  
(Not in the Hospital, but on vacation, visiting family, holiday stays, etc)  
0. None    1. 1-2 nights    3. 3-4 nights    5. 5 or more nights    9. Unknown/not done<18
37. \_\_\_\_ How many hours a week do you spend working at a job for which you get paid? (*Legal employment only*)
38. \_\_\_\_ How many hours a week do you spend in school, working toward a degree or an accredited technical training program? (*Include studying and class time*)
39. \_\_\_\_ How many hours a week do you spend involved in parenting, housekeeping, and food preparation?  
(*Actively supervising/parenting*)
40. \_\_\_\_ How many hours a week do you spend involved in Home Maintenance, such as gardening, house repairs, cutting grass or home improvements?
41. \_\_\_\_ How many hours per week do you engage in a hobby or recreational activity such as sports, exercise, playing cards or going to movies? (*Not watching TV*)

### \*\*These next questions ask about your contact with other people.

42. Do you live with your spouse, significant other or partner (SOP)?
- \_\_\_\_ 0 No (does not live with spouse, significant other/partner)  
\_\_\_\_ 1 Lives with spouse or significant other/partner (SO/P)  
\_\_\_\_ 2 Lives with unrelated roommate and/or attendant  
\_\_\_\_ 8 Not applicable, lives alone  
\_\_\_\_ 9 Unknown, interview not done
43. \_\_\_\_ Of the people you live with, how many are relatives? (*Exclude self and spouse or SO/P*)

## SCI Model System - Form 2 Interview

44. \_\_\_\_ How many business or organizational associates do you visit, phone or write to at least once a month?

(Church or groups, clubs) 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 or more

45. \_\_\_\_ How many friends (non-relatives, business/organizational associates) do you visit, phone, e-mail, or write to at least once a month? 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 or more

46. \_\_\_\_ With how many strangers have you initiated a conversation with in the last month?

(Includes placing orders, asking information)

0. None 1. 1-2 people 3. 3-5 people 6. 6 or more people 9. Unknown/not done

These next questions ask about your mobility and any aids you might use.

### \*\*Assistive Technology: Ambulation

	0 No	1 Yes
69. Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) for 150 feet in your home?		
70. Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) for one street block outside?		
71. Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) up one flight of steps?		

72. Tell me which of the mobility aids you currently use most often. (check up to 5 items that apply)

- \_\_\_\_ 0 None
- \_\_\_\_ 1 Straight Cane
- \_\_\_\_ 2 Quad cane
- \_\_\_\_ 3 Walker
- \_\_\_\_ 4 Crutches
- \_\_\_\_ 5 AFO Brace (Ankle - Foot Orthotic)
- \_\_\_\_ 6 KAFO (Knee-Ankle-Foot-Orthotic)
- \_\_\_\_ 7 Other
- \_\_\_\_ 8 Patient not ambulatory
- \_\_\_\_ 9 Unknown/not done

73. Do you use a wheelchair or scooter over 40 hours per week?

- \_\_\_\_ 0 No (skip next question #74)
- \_\_\_\_ 1 Yes
- \_\_\_\_ 9 Unknown/not done

74. What type of wheelchair do you use most often?

- \_\_\_\_ 1 Manual Wheelchair
- \_\_\_\_ 2 Power Wheelchair
- \_\_\_\_ 3 Power Assist Wheelchair
- \_\_\_\_ 4 Scooter
- \_\_\_\_ 7 Other (e.g. golf cart)
- \_\_\_\_ 8 Not applicable
- \_\_\_\_ 9 Unknown/not done

## SCI Model System - Form 2 Interview

75. Do you use a computer (include electronic devices that connect to internet)?

- 0 No (skip next question (#76 =8))
- 1 Yes I use a computer at home only
- 2 Yes I use a computer outside the home only
- 3 Yes I use a computer at home and outside the home
- 9 Unknown/not done

76. How often do you access the Internet or Email (include electronic devices that connect to internet)?

- 0 Never use the Internet and never use Email
- 1 Daily (5-7 Days every week of the month)
- 2 Weekly (less than 5 days per week and more than 3 days per month)
- 3 Monthly (3 days or less per month)
- 8 Does not own/use a computer

77. What is your primary and other sources for health and disability news and/or information?

*Code the primary source as 1, then circle up to 4 others. If more than 5 are given, ask patient 5 most often used sources.*

- 1 Newspaper
- 2 Television
- 3 Radio
- 4 Internet (if no computer/internet use, do not code #4 internet use)
- 5 Other print material (magazines, newsletters, pamphlets, ect.)
- 6 Educational video, DVD, CD
- 7 Other sources (conversation, internet through friends/family, ...)
- 8 N/A (no access)
- 9 Unknown

78. What type of modified vehicle do you or your family own?

- 0 Does not own modified vehicle (skip next question (#79 =8))
- 1 Car or SUV
- 2 Van
- 3 Other (truck)
- 4 Combination (car & van, ...)
- 9 Unknown/not done

79. Do you drive the modified vehicle?

- 0 No
- 1 Yes, I drive it from my wheelchair
- 2 Yes, but I do not drive it from a wheelchair
- 8 Does not own a modified vehicle
- 9 Unknown/not done

## SCI Model System - Form 2 Interview

80. Do you own a cell phone?

- 0 No  
 1 Yes

### ⊠ Alcohol Use:

63. Have you ever had any alcoholic beverages (*such as beer, wine, wine coolers or liquor*)?

- 0 NO, I have never drank any alcohol  
 1 YES, I currently drink, or I have drunk in the past  
 9 Unknown

64. \_\_\_\_\_ During the past month, how many days per week did you drink any alcoholic beverages such as beer, wine, wine coolers or liquor, on the average? *If less than once a week, mark as 0 and go to page 13 (FIM).*

65. \_\_\_\_\_ On the days you drank, about how many drinks did you drink, on the average?

66. \_\_\_\_\_ Considering all types of alcoholic beverages, how many times during the past month did you have five (5) or more drinks on an occasion?

# SCI Model System - Form 2 Interview

## \*\*FIM – 25. Functional Independence Measure

- Self Care
  - A. Eating .....
  - B. Grooming.....
  - C. Bathing .....
  - D. Dressing, Upper Body.....
  - E. Dressing, Lower Body.....
  - F. Toileting.....
- Sphincter Control
  - G. Bladder Management/Acc ..... / \_\_\_\_
  - H. Bowel Management/Acc ..... / \_\_\_\_
- Mobility Transfer
  - I. Bed, Chair, Wheelchair .....
  - J. Toilet .....
  - K. Tub, Shower.....
- Locomotion
  - L. Walk or Wheelchair .....
  - LM. Mode of Locomotion.....
  - M. Stairs .....

9 Unknown	
7 Complete Independence (timely, safely) 6 Modified Independence (device, time, safety issue)	NO HELPER
5 Supervision/set up, coaxing, cueing 4 Minimal Assist (Subject = >75% effort) 3 Moderate Assist (Subject = >50% effort) 2 Maximum Assist (Subject = >25% effort) 1 Total Assist (Subject = <25% effort) 0 or 9 Activity does not occur	HELPER
0=Walking; 1= Wheelchair; 2=Both Equally; 9=Unknown	

These are helpful hints, see syllabus for details:

- A. Eating**-brings food to the mouth, chews & swallows. *Tube feed and self administers feedings=6*
- B. Grooming**- oral care, hair grooming, washes hands, washes face, (shaving or applying makeup)
- C. Bathing**- washes, rinses and dries body from neck down (excluding the neck and back); ten body parts included (each accounting for 10% of total): chest, left arm, right arm, abdomen, perineal area, buttocks, left upper leg, right upper leg, left lower leg (including foot) and right lower leg (including foot).
- D & E. Dressing**- applies and removes clothing appropriate for public, & prosthesis or orthosis. *Stays in hospital gown /doesn't get dressed =1*
- F. Toileting**: adjusts clothing 1. before & 2. after, and 3. hygiene after toilet, bedpan, or urinal. Score as 3 parts with 33% for each. Score voiding & bm.
- G. BladderMgt**- Controls bladder. Devices: urinal, bedpan, catheter, absorbent pad, diaper, urinary collecting device, or diversion or meds for control. Must clean, sterilize, & set up equip for irrigation. Empties, puts on, removes, cleans bags.
- H. Bowel Mgt**- Controls bowels. *Devices: bedpan, dig stim, meds, enemas regularly.* Maintains colostomy.
- Function Modifier for Bladder & Bowel:**  
 7 – No accidents in last 7 days.  
 6 – Uses equip with no accidents in last 7 days.  
 5 – 1 accident or spill in last 7 days.  
 4 – 2 accidents or spills in last 7 days.  
 3 – 3 accidents or spills in last 7 days.  
 2 – 4 accidents or spills in last 7 days.  
 1\_ 5+ accidents or spills in last 7 days.

- I.-K. Transfers** If walking: The subject approaches, sits /lays down and gets up. If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer and returns. For bed to chair transfer, the subject begins and ends in the supine position.
- L. Wheelchair**: never code 7 if using wheelchair.  
 6-independently operates manual or motorized 150 ft., & maneuvers around furniture, rugs and door sills.  
 5-operates as above but from 50 feet (household); or requires standby, cueing or coaxing to go 150 ft.  
 4- performs 75% or more of 150 feet  
 3- performs 50 to 74% of 150 feet  
 2-performs 25 to 49% of 50 feet & requires 1 person  
 1-performs <24% of 50 feet or requires 2 people or wheels less than 50 feet
- L. Walk**: 7-at least 150 ft (50 meters) independently  
 6-at least 150 ft w/ support or takes time or safety issue  
 5-as above but only 50 ft w/ support, or takes time; or requires standby, coaxing, or cueing to go 150 feet  
 4- performs 75% or more of 150 feet  
 3- performs 50 to 74% of 150 feet  
 2-performs 25 to 49% of 50 feet & requires 1 person  
 1-performs <24% of 50 feet, or requires 2 people, or goes less than 50 feet  
*On bed rest/does not get out of bed =1*
- M. Stairs**: up and down 12 to 14 steps:  
 6-uses handrail for support, or timely, or safety issue.  
 5-independent with 4 to 6 steps w or w/o support; or requires coaxing, cueing or standby to go 12 – 14 steps

*\*reasonable amount of time is less than 3 times longer than pre-injury performance.*

## SCI Model System - Form 2 Interview

*The following data is to be collected at the Year 1 (Year 2 where applicable) Anniversary Only*

\*\*81. Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at the First Anniversary. *(from Discharge to the interview date)*

- 0 No
- 1 Yes, limited short-term use for pulmonary complications (less than 7 days).
- 2 Yes, vent dependent or ventilator use requiring a weaning process (not less than 7 days)
- 3 Yes, phrenic nerve stimulator.

Thank you for your participation in this study. *[In appreciation of your time and effort, you will receive a \$\_\_.00 gift card. It will be sent to \_\_\_\_ (verify address). ]*

We will contact you again for your next interview in about five years (4 years if yr. 1).

If you are currently experiencing any difficulties or problems, or have any comments or questions in regard to your spinal cord injury, please comment below. We'll get back to you as soon as possible.

---

---

---



# SCI Model System - Form 2 Interview

## Annual Exam

16. Weight \_\_\_\_\_ kg / lbs

82 – 89. NEUROLOGIC EXAM [Data are required for year 01 (or year 02); data for subsequent years are optional]

Category of Neurologic Impairment ..... \_

ASIA Impairment Scale ..... \_

ASIA Motor Index Score	<u>Left</u>	<u>Right</u>	
Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis) C5.....	_	_	
Wrist extensors (extensor carpi radialis longus&brevis) C6.....	_	_	
Elbow extensors (triceps) C7.....	_	_	
Finger flexors to the middle finger C8.....	_	_	
Small finger abductors(abductor digiti minimi) T1.....	_	_	
Hip flexors(iliopsoas) L2.....	_	_	
Knee extensors(quadiceps) L3.....	_	_	
Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior) L4.....	_	_	
Long toe extensors(extensor hallucis longus) L5.....	_	_	
Ankle plantarflexors(gastrocnemius, soleus) S1.....	_	_	
Subtotal.....	_ _	_ _	(computer-generated)
Total.....	_ _ _	_ _ _	(computer-generated)

Any Anal Sensation ..... \_

Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction ..... \_

	<u>Left</u>	<u>Right</u>
Sensory Level .....	_ _ _	_ _ _
Motor Level.....	_ _ _	_ _ _
Level Preserved Neurologic Function.....	_ _ _	_ _ _

Questions for Accident Detail:

**Motor Vehicle Accident:**

**Were you a passenger, driver, or other?** (circle one)

*If other, explain:* \_\_\_\_\_

**Were you in a car/SUV/van/pick-up or other?** (circle one)

*If other, explain:* \_\_\_\_\_

**Did you collide with a car/SUV/van/pick-up or other?** (circle one)

*If other, explain:* \_\_\_\_\_

**Gunshot:**

**Did you fire the weapon, or did someone else?** (circle one)

**Was it an accident or on purpose?** Unknown (circle one)

**Was the weapon a shotgun, rifle, or other?** (circle one)

*If other, explain:* \_\_\_\_\_

**Fall:**

**Was it on accident or on purpose?** Unknown (circle one)

**Did you fall from a bed, chair, or other?** (circle one)

*Explain* \_\_\_\_\_

**Did you fall on: level surface, stairs, or other?** (circle one)

**Did you bump into or trip on something that caused the fall? What was it?**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**During the fall, did you hit anything on the way down, or on impact? If so, what was it?**

\_\_\_\_\_

**Diving or Jumping:** (circle one in each question and/or explain)

**Was the injury due to hitting the floor/bottom of a:**

**natural body of water (lake, sea, river),**

**swimming pool, or**

**other? *If other, explain:*** \_\_\_\_\_

**Were you diving or jumping from a boat, dock, or other?** (circle one)

*If other, explain:* \_\_\_\_\_

## External Cause of Injury: Vehicle ICD-10 Codes

Vehicular codes are expressed with the 1<sup>st</sup> digit signifying the type of vehicle the participant was in/on. The 2<sup>nd</sup> digit signifies the other vehicle/object that was involved in the accident. The 3<sup>rd</sup> digit signifies the participant's role (driver, passenger, etc.).

\*In the case of the car vs. car/van/truck/SUV, there is a 4<sup>th</sup> digit that further identifies the 'Other' vehicle.

### Participant Injured in:

Collided with:	Car	Van, P/up, SUV	Heavy Transport	Bus
Pedestrian or Animal	V40.x	V50.x	V60.x	V70.x
Pedal Bike	V41.x	V51.x	V61.x	V71.x
2 or 3 (Motor) Wheeler	V42.x	V52.x	V62.x	V72.x
Car, P/up, Van	V43.x*	V53.x	V63.x	V73.x
Heavy Transport, Bus	V44.x	V54.x	V64.x	V74.x
Train, Railway Vehicle	V45.x	V55.x	V65.x	V75.x
Non-motor Vehicle	V46.x	V56.x	V66.x	V76.x
Fixed Object	V47.x	V57.x	V67.x	V77.x
Non Collision Transport	V48.x	V58.x	V68.x	V78.x

\*V43.x has a fourth digit if the vehicle type that the car collided with is known:

- \* Collided with: V43.x1 SUV
- V43.x2 Other type car
- V43.x3 Pickup truck
- V43.x4 Van

### 3<sup>rd</sup> Digit

	Driver	Passenger	Person Outside	Unspecified Occupant	Person Boarding or lighting
In Non-Traffic	xx.0	xx.1	xx.2	xx.3	xx.4
In Traffic	xx.5	xx.6	xx.7	xx.9	xx.4

### **Other/Not Otherwise Specified Vehicular Accidents**

Vx9.x is used in cases where the cause of the accident or other vehicle is not known. These have a fourth digit assignment: non-traffic or traffic accident.

Other/NOS Transport	V49.x	V59.x	V69.x	V79.x
non-traffic	Vxx.x0			
traffic	Vxx.x9			

# Bladder Management Coding

All bladder management coding should begin with basic information:

Form 1: Most medical notes (H&P, Discharge summaries) list the type of bladder management used by the patient. Review the Op Notes (operations) for any mention of augmentation, reconstruction or diversions of the ureter or bladder. This may be an item for the physicians or residents to check at discharge (you might add this question to a form the physician fills out).

Form 2: Review the Form 1 or last known Form 2 bladder mgt (reviewing several Form 2s would be helpful). This will give you historical clues.

---

There are 5 categories of bladder management in the syllabus: No Program, Indwelling Catheter (chronic), ICP, Condom Collection (No Catheter), & Other.

## **No program** –

Diaper '0',

Crede '6' (uses stimulation/pressure to completely void),

Normal voiding '13'

**Indwelling Catheter (chronic)** – Device (like a Foley) that stays inside the bladder for continuous drainage. These devices are typically changed every month.

If the drain is through the urethra (natural opening), code '1'.

If they had a bladder augmentation\* or diversion\*, and drains through a stoma that is Not suprapubic, code '2'.

If the patient has a conduit\* (urine bypasses bladder) and a stoma (and is Not a bladder augmentation), code as '11'.

If the drain is through a suprapubic tube (S/P), code '12'.

**Intermittent Condom Catheter (ICP Intermittent Catheterization Program)** – Devices are applied several (or more) times a day, drainage is not continuous. Patient may use a device to collect urine between cathing.

ICP only '7'

ICP with external collector '8' (wears a condom to catch leaks between cathing)

ICP with augmentation\*/diversion\* '9' & caths through a stoma that is Not suprapubic.

ICP with augmentation\*/diversion\* unknown '10'.

ICP with conduit\* (bypasses bladder) and a stoma (not suprapubic) '11'.

**Condom Collection (no catheter)**- males only

Patient uses only a condom to catch urine and may or may not have a sphincterotomy (it has been known for the sphincter to grow back many years after a sphincterotomy). The patient may have some control of voiding.

Note: Condom catheters and condom collection may be 2 different things. If a catheter is inserted into the penis, then use appropriate code (7 or 8); if only a condom is used to cover the penis, code as follows:

If a patient uses a condom for leaks only with NO Sphincterotomy '3'

If a patient uses a condom for leaks only with Sphincterotomy '4'

If a patient uses a condom for leaks only with UNKNOWN Sphincterotomy '5'.

**\*Definitions:**

**Augmentation**-a portion of the bowel is harvested and re-attached to the bladder for drainage to and through a stoma.

**Continent diversion**-creates an alternate bladder by using a piece of stomach or intestine. May or may not use a stoma.

**Conduit diversion**-(Ileal conduit) a portion of the intestine is used to bypass the bladder taking urine from the kidneys/ureter to a stoma.

**Suprapubic Cystostomy**-Any surgical technique used to connect/bypass the bladder to an opening above the pubic area.

**Questions to ask to get the correct bladder management coding.** (*italics may be used as prompts, if needed*).

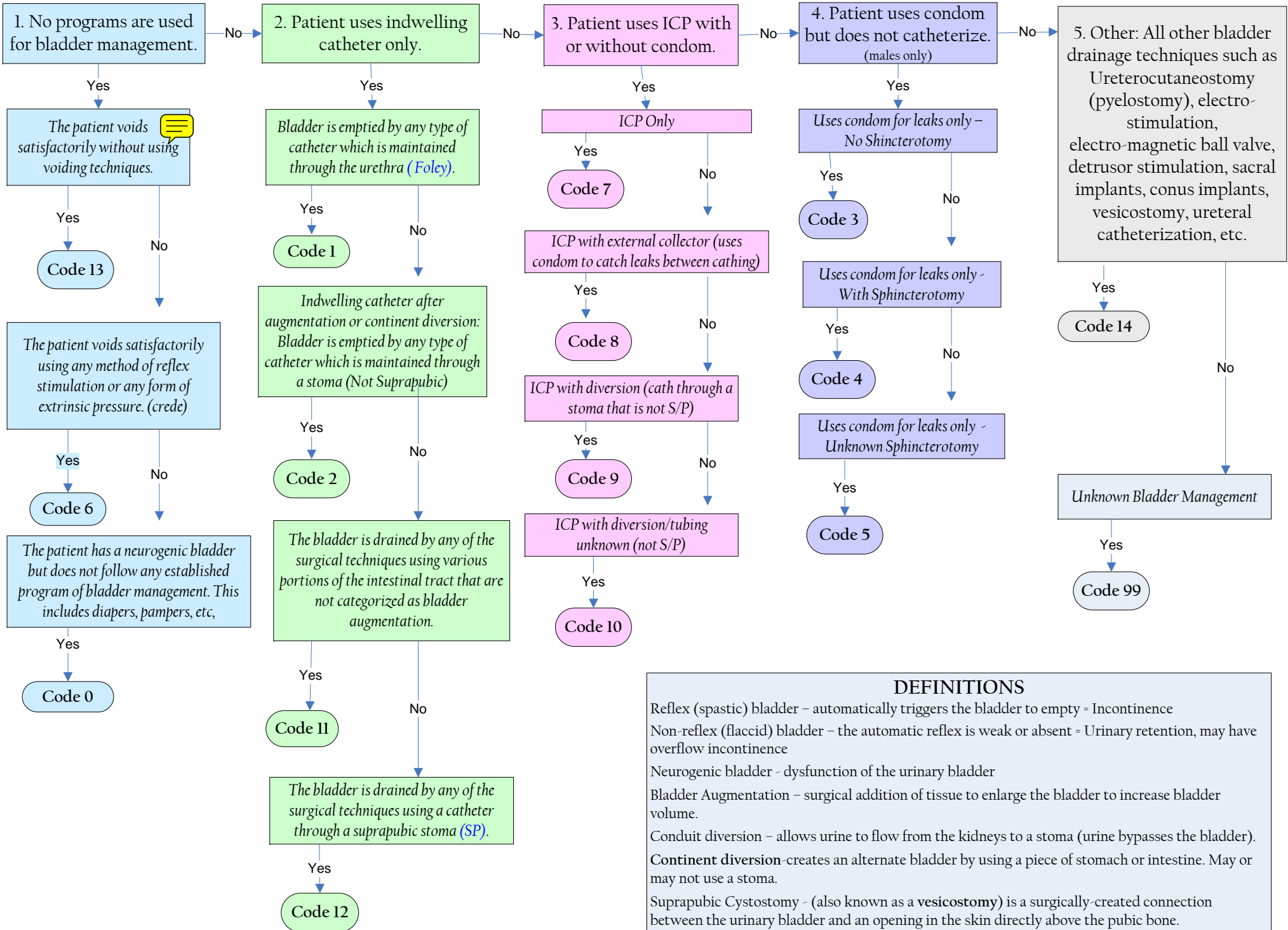
First ascertain which category they fall into by asking, 'What is your primary method of bladder management (*no devices, indwelling catheter, ICP or condom only*)?'

1. No devices.
  - a. Ask if they use **diaper, or crede** (apply pressure or stimulation). If diaper or no program, code '0'; if crede, code '6'.
  - b. If neither of those are used, ask if they are voiding normally, if yes, code '13'.
2. If they use an **indwelling catheter** (typically changed monthly).
  - a. Ask if the patient uses an indwelling catheter (Foley) and drain is through the penis or urethra (natural opening). If yes, code '1'.
  - b. Ask if the drain is suprapubic (opening directly above the pubic area). If yes, code '12'.
  - c. Ask if patient had bladder augmentation or continent diversion and the urine drains through a stoma (Not suprapubic). If yes, code '2'.
  - d. Ask if the patient has a conduit, If yes, code '11'.
3. If they **ICP** (insert a catheter several or more times a day).
  - a. Ask if they had any bladder/urinary surgeries.
    - i. If no surgery, ask if they
      1. use only a catheter and no other devices, code '7';
      2. or if they ICP and use an external collector (condom), code '8'.
    - ii. If yes, ask if they
      1. had a bladder augmentation or diversion to a stoma (not suprapubic), code '9';
      2. use an external collector to catch leaks but bladder augmentation or diversion is unknown, code '10'; or
      3. if they have a conduit (and not suprapubic). If yes, code '11'.
4. If they are **not cathing, but do use a condom** that is condom collection (males only).

Note: Condom catheters and condom collection may be 2 different things. The condom collection does not insert a catheter into the penis, it only covers the penis.

  - a. Ask if they use a condom for leaks only with:
    - i. NO Sphincterotomy, code '3'.
    - ii. With Sphincterotomy, code '4'
    - iii. UNKNOWN Sphincterotomy, code '5'.
5. If they use any other bladder drainage techniques such as ureterocutaneostomy (pyelostomy), electro-stimulation, electro-magnetic ball valve, detrusor stimulation, sacral implants, conus implants, vesicostomy, ureteral catheterization, code '14'.
6. Unknown, code '99'.

# Bladder Management Coding Decision Tree



## DEFINITIONS

Reflex (spastic) bladder – automatically triggers the bladder to empty = Incontinence  
 Non-reflex (flaccid) bladder – the automatic reflex is weak or absent = Urinary retention, may have overflow incontinence  
 Neurogenic bladder - dysfunction of the urinary bladder  
 Bladder Augmentation – surgical addition of tissue to enlarge the bladder to increase bladder volume.  
 Conduit diversion – allows urine to flow from the kidneys to a stoma (urine bypasses the bladder).  
**Continent diversion**-creates an alternate bladder by using a piece of stomach or intestine. May or may not use a stoma.  
 Suprapubic Cystostomy - (also known as a **vesicostomy**) is a surgically-created connection between the urinary bladder and an opening in the skin directly above the pubic bone.

**APPENDIX C**  
**1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)**

From <http://www.bls.gov/ncs/ocs/ocsm/comuseocsm.htm#B>

## **Steps For Getting The Proper Occupation Classification**

In order to publish data by any occupational breakdown, BLS must classify each job correctly using the OCSM. Matching solely by title often leads to error. The duties and responsibilities of the position must be used to ensure a proper match.

### **1. Obtain a job description**

### **2. Determine the nature, duties, and responsibilities of the job**

#### **Nature:**

- Is this job exempt or nonexempt?
- Blue-collar or white-collar?
- If the job is blue-collar, is it skilled or unskilled?

#### **Duties:**

- Are the employees doing work that requires a degree?
- If so, what kind of degree?
- Do the employees do tasks that are clerical in nature?
- Are they involved primarily with sales?
- Do the employees work primarily with machines or people?
- Do the employees transport either people or goods?

#### **Responsibilities:**

Do the employees supervise other people? Are the employees expected to show judgment in determining what tasks need to be done?

All of this information is used to determine the proper classification.

### **3. Determine the Major Occupational Group (MOG)**

Occupational classification focuses on the duties of the job, rather than what a particular incumbent might do in a job. The duties of the job determine the Major Occupational Group. In an engineering firm, for example, some of the engineers may lend their expertise to help out with accounting, budgeting, or sales. Nevertheless, the intent of the job is engineering, despite occasional tasks that cross into other MOGs.



**APPENDIX C**  
**1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)**

## **C. SPECIAL TOPICS**

### **1. Cross References**

Cross references are included if two or more Census occupations occur with similar job functions or titles. The cross references are exclusion statements that precede the Census occupation description for the pertinent occupations. For example, immediately preceding the description for occupation A063 (Surveyors and Mapping Scientists) is the statement, "Exclude Surveyor Helpers (H866) and Surveying and Mapping Technicians (A218)." Prior to matching a job to A063, verify that the establishment job matches the occupation description for A063 and does not more appropriately fit the descriptions for H866 or A218.

### **2. Defining Apprentices, Helpers, and Laborers for NCS Purposes**

Four related jobs categories—apprentices, helpers, laborers, and journey level workers—are given special attention in the OCSM. These jobs are prevalent in many industries, especially manufacturing and construction.

**a.** For NCS purposes **apprentices** are workers who learn a recognized skill, craft, or trade requiring one or more years of on-the-job training through job experience supplemented by related instruction. Usually, before entering an apprenticeship program certain requirements must be fulfilled. Apprenticeship is a program that can be defined through a contract or agreement.

**b.** For NCS purposes **helpers** are semi-skilled workers who assist other workers who usually have higher levels of competence or expertise. Helpers perform a variety of duties such as furnishing another worker with materials, tools, and supplies; cleaning work areas, machines, and equipment; feeding or offbearing machines; holding materials or tools; and performing other routine duties. A helper may learn a trade but does so informally and without contract or agreement with the employer.

**c.** For NCS purposes **laborers** are unskilled workers who perform tasks at the work area. Laborers perform unskilled tasks, primarily manual, and do not have an area of trade specialization.

**d.** For NCS purposes **journey level workers** are workers who have completed a specified training program or apprenticeship program or have qualifying experience in a craft or trade.

#### **e. Summary**

Apprentices are included with the corresponding skilled census occupation unless specifically **excluded**. If the apprentice job is excluded, you will find the appropriate match specific to the apprentice within the same MOG as the skilled occupation. All apprentices are matched with their corresponding skilled occupations except for 8 MOG E specific apprentice jobs.

Helpers are excluded from skilled occupations (and corresponding MOG) unless the job description specifically included them. All those excluded will be matched in MOG H.

**APPENDIX C**  
**1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)**

**Construction helpers** specialize in a particular craft or trade. Helpers (outside the construction industry) whose duties are limited or are primarily engaged in one type of activity are classified according to the appropriate laborer occupation in MOG H. Other helpers are classified in MOG H in the appropriate helper occupation.

### **3. Defining Managers and Supervisors for NCS Purposes**

Managers and supervisors are employees who are distinguished by what they control or oversee. Managers control functions of a department or organization while supervisors oversee employees in job activities to ensure that the objectives set by the managers are realized. Both managers and supervisors are included in NCS.

a. **Managers** are employees who plan, organize, direct, and control the functions of an establishment or department through subordinates at the managerial or supervisory level. Managers make decisions and establish objectives for the department or establishment. Generally they are not concerned with the fabrication of products or the provision of services.

Managers preside over supervisors and, in some cases, other managers (except in small establishments where the manager may serve as supervisor). Managers assume responsibility for the products or services of the department or establishment. Most managers are classified in MOG B.

b. **Supervisors** are employees who oversee and coordinate the activities of workers. Supervisors assign duties, examine the work performed, and monitor work performance and work procedures. They analyze and try to resolve work problems. Supervisors also suggest and initiate plans for increased work efficiency. Supervisors may possess knowledge of and perform the work of the employees they oversee. Supervisors work closely with employees and are usually classified in the MOG of the workers they direct.

Some managerial occupations may perform both managerial duties and responsibilities similar to those of a supervisor, particularly in small departments or establishments and retail and wholesale trade establishments. The classification of this occupation is based on the amount of control the employee maintains over the functions of the department or establishment in which the employee works.

See the following table for additional information regarding the relationship between managers and supervisors.

**APPENDIX C**  
**1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)**

Managers	Supervisors
Establish objectives, make decisions, and set standards for the department or establishment.	Carry out management decisions by directing employees toward goals and objectives
May preside over supervisors and other managers (except in small establishments where manager can also serve as supervisor).	Do not preside over other supervisors and/or manager.
Generally are unconcerned with the tasks required to meet department or establishment goals.	Directly oversee employees in job activities and may be skilled to perform these duties. Possess knowledge of operational procedures, capabilities, and performance.

#### **4. N.E.C. Occupations**

The Census occupations are all inclusive in coverage. In other words, any establishment occupation (except in MOGs I and L) can be matched. To guarantee this full coverage of occupations, certain occupations are designated "Not Elsewhere Classified" (N.E.C.).

An N.E.C. occupation captures the occupations not specifically classified or included in a separate Census occupation. N.E.C. occupations are at or below the MOG level. For example, occupation D336 (Records Clerks N.E.C.) is below the MOG because the occupation is restricted to include only those records clerks in MOG D who cannot be classified in one of the specific records clerks occupations. Occupation D389 (Administrative Support Occupations, N.E.C.) is at the MOG level because the occupation is a catch-all for all MOG D occupations that do not match specific MOG D occupations but maintain the distinction of administrative support or clerical occupations.

[Go to the Occupational Classification System Manual](#)

**Last modified:** October 16, 2001

## APPENDIX C

### 1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)

Numbers in parentheses following the occupation categories are the 1980 standard occupational classification code equivalents. The abbreviation “pt” means “part” & “n.e.c.” means “not elsewhere classified.”

<b>01 EXECUTIVE, ADMINISTRATIVE, &amp; MANAGERIAL OCCUPATIONS</b>	
003 Legislators (111) 004 Chief executives & general administrators, public administration (112) 005 Administrators & officials, public administration (1132-1139) 006 Administrators, protective services (1131) 007 Financial managers (122) 008 Personnel & labor relations managers (123) 009 Purchasing managers (124) 013 Managers, marketing, advertising, & public relations (125) 014 Administrators, education & related fields (128) 015 Managers, medicine & health (131) 016 Postmasters & mail superintendents (1344) 017 Managers, food serving & lodging establishments (1351) 018 Managers, properties & real estate (1353) 019 Funeral directors (pt 1359) 021 Managers, service organizations, n.e.c. (127, 1352, 1354, Pt 1359)	022 Managers & administrators, n.e.c. (121, 126, 132-1343, 136-139) <b>Management Related Occupations</b> 023 Accountants & auditors (1412) 024 Underwriters (1414) 025 Other financial officers (1415, 1419) 026 Management analysts (142) 027 Personnel, training, & labor relations specialists (143) 028 Purchasing agents & buyers, farm products (1443) 029 Buyers, wholesale & retail trade except farm products (1442) 033 Purchasing agents & buyers, n.e.c. (1449) 034 Business & promotion agents (145) 035 Construction inspectors (1472) 036 Inspectors & compliance officers, except construction (1473) 037 Management related occupations, n.e.c. (149)

<b>02 PROFESSIONAL SPECIALTY OCCUPATIONS</b>	
<b>Engineers, Architects, &amp; Surveyors</b> 043 Architects (161) <b>Engineers</b> 044 Aerospace (1622) 045 Metallurgical & materials (1623) 046 Mining (1624) 047 Petroleum (1625) 048 Chemical (1626) 049 Nuclear (1627) 053 Civil (1628) 054 Agricultural (1632) 055 Electrical & electronic (1633, 1636) 056 Industrial (1634) 057 Mechanical (1635) 058 Marine & naval architects (1637) 059 Engineers, n.e.c. (1639) 063 Surveyors & mapping scientists (164) <b>Mathematical &amp; Computer Scientists</b> 064 Computer systems analysts & scientists (171) 065 Operations & systems researchers & analysts (172) 066 Actuaries (1732) 067 Statisticians (1733) 068 Mathematical scientists, n.e.c. (1739) <b>Natural Scientists</b> 069 Physicists & astronomers (1842, 1843) 073 Chemists, except biochemists (1845)	074 Atmospheric & space scientists (1846) 075 Geologists & geodesists (1847) 076 Physical scientists, n.e.c. (1849) 077 Agricultural & food scientists (1853) 078 Biological & life scientists (1854) 079 Forestry & conservation scientists (1852) 083 Medical scientists (1855) <b>Health Diagnosing Occupations</b> 084 Physicians (261) 085 Dentists (262) 086 Veterinarians (27) 087 Optometrists (281) 088 Podiatrists (283) 089 Health diagnosing practitioners, n.e.c. (289) <b>Health Assessment &amp; Treating Occupations</b> 095 Registered nurses (29) 096 Pharmacists (301) 097 Dietitians (302) <b>Therapists</b> 098 Respiratory therapists (3031) 099 Occupational therapists (3032) 103 Physical therapists (3033) 104 Speech therapists (3034) 105 Therapists, n.e.c. (3039) 106 Physicians' assistants (304)

**APPENDIX C**  
**1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)**

<b>02 PROFESSIONAL SPECIALTY OCCUPATIONS</b>	
<b>Teachers, Postsecondary</b>	
113	Earth, environmental, & marine science teachers (2212)
114	Biological science teachers (2213)
115	Chemistry teachers (2214)
116	Physics teachers (2215)
117	Natural science teachers, n.e.c. (2216)
118	Psychology teachers (2217)
119	Economics teachers (2218)
123	History teachers (2222)
124	Political science teachers (2223)
125	Sociology teachers (2224)
126	Social science teachers, n.e.c. (2225)
127	Engineering teachers (2226)
128	Mathematical science teachers (2227)
129	Computer science teachers (2228)
133	Medical science teachers (2231)
134	Health specialties teachers (2232)
135	Business, commerce, & marketing teachers (2233)
136	Agriculture & forestry teachers (2234)
137	Art, drama, & music teachers (2235)
138	Physical education teachers (2236)
139	Education teachers (2237)
143	English teachers (2238)
144	Foreign language teachers (2242)
145	Law teachers (2243)
146	Social work teachers (2244)
147	Theology teachers (2245)
148	Trade & industrial teachers (2246)
149	Home economics teachers (2247)
153	Teachers, postsecondary, n.e.c. (2249)
154	Postsecondary teachers, subject not specified
<b>Teachers, Except Postsecondary</b>	
155	Teachers, pre-kindergarten & kindergarten (231)
156	Teachers, elementary school (232)
157	Teachers, secondary school (233)
158	Teachers, special education (235)
159	Teachers, n.e.c. (236, 239)
163	Counselors, educational & vocational (24)
<b>Librarians, Archivists, &amp; Curators</b>	
164	Librarians (251)
165	Archivists & curators (252)
<b>Social Scientists &amp; Urban Planners</b>	
166	Economists (1912)
167	Psychologists (1915)
168	Sociologists (1916)
169	Social scientists, n.e.c. (1913, 1914, 1919)
173	Urban planners (192)
<b>Social, Recreation, &amp; Religious Workers</b>	
174	Social workers (2032)
175	Recreation workers (2033)
176	Clergy (2042)
177	Religious workers, n.e.c. (2049)
<b>Lawyers &amp; Judges</b>	
178	Lawyers (211)
179	Judges (212)
<b>Writers, Artists, Entertainers, &amp; Athletes</b>	
183	Authors (321)
184	Technical writers (398)
185	Designers (322)
186	Musicians & composers (323)
187	Actors & directors (324)
188	Painters, sculptors, craft-artists, & artist printmakers (325)
189	Photographers (326)
193	Dancers (327)
194	Artists, performers, & related workers, n.e.c. (328, 329)
195	Editors & reporters (331)
197	Public relations specialists (332)
198	Announcers (333)
199	Athletes (34)

**APPENDIX C**  
**1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)**

<b>03 TECHNICIANS &amp; RELATED SUPPORT OCCUPATIONS</b>	
<p><b>Health Technologists &amp; Technicians</b></p> <p>203 Clinical laboratory technologists &amp; technicians (362)</p> <p>204 Dental hygienists (363)</p> <p>205 Health record technologists &amp; technicians (364)</p> <p>206 Radiologic technicians (365)</p> <p>207 Licensed practical nurses (366)</p> <p>208 Health technologists &amp; technicians, n.e.c. (369)</p> <p><b>Technologists &amp; Technicians, Except Health Engineering &amp; Related Technologists &amp; Technicians</b></p> <p>213 Electrical &amp; electronic technicians (3711)</p> <p>214 Industrial engineering technicians (3712)</p> <p>215 Mechanical engineering technicians (3713)</p> <p>216 Engineering technicians, n.e.c. (3719)</p> <p>217 Drafting occupations (372)</p> <p>218 Surveying &amp; mapping technicians (373)</p>	<p><b>Science Technicians</b></p> <p>223 Biological technicians (382)</p> <p>224 Chemical technicians (3831)</p> <p>225 Science technicians, n.e.c. (3832, 3833, 384, 389)</p> <p><b>Technicians; Except Health, Engineering, &amp; Science</b></p> <p>226 Airplane pilots &amp; navigators (825)</p> <p>227 Air traffic controllers (392)</p> <p>228 Broadcast equipment operators (393)</p> <p>229 Computer programmers (3971, 3972)</p> <p>233 Tool programmers, numerical control (3974)</p> <p>234 Legal assistants (396)</p> <p>235 Technicians, n.e.c. (399)</p>

<b>04 SALES OCCUPATIONS</b>	
<p>243 Supervisors &amp; proprietors, sales occupations (40)</p> <p><b>Sales Representatives, Finance &amp; Business Services</b></p> <p>253 Insurance sales occupations (4122)</p> <p>254 Real estate sales occupations (4123)</p> <p>255 Securities &amp; financial services sales occupations (4124)</p> <p>256 Advertising &amp; related sales occupations (4153)</p> <p>257 Sales occupations, other business services (4152)</p> <p><b>Sales Representatives, Commodities Except Retail</b></p> <p>258 Sales engineers (421)</p> <p>259 Sales representatives, mining, manufacturing, &amp; wholesale (423, 424)</p>	<p><b>Sales Workers, Retail &amp; Personal Services</b></p> <p>263 Sales workers, motor vehicles &amp; boats (4342, 4344)</p> <p>264 Sales workers, apparel (4346)</p> <p>265 Sales workers, shoes (4351)</p> <p>266 Sales workers, furniture &amp; home furnishings (4348)</p> <p>267 Sales workers; radio, TV, hi-fi, &amp; appliances (4343, 4352)</p> <p>268 Sales workers, hardware &amp; building supplies (4353)</p> <p>269 Sales workers, parts (4367)</p> <p>274 Sales workers, other commodities (4345, 4347, 4354, 4356, 4359, 4362, 4369)</p> <p>275 Sales counter clerks (4363)</p> <p>276 Cashiers (4364)</p> <p>277 Street &amp; door-to-door sales workers (4366)</p> <p>278 News vendors (4365)</p> <p><b>Sales-Related Occupations</b></p> <p>283 Demonstrators, promoters &amp; models, sales (445)</p> <p>284 Auctioneers (447)</p> <p>285 Sales support occupations, n.e.c. (444, 446, 449)</p>

**APPENDIX C**  
**1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)**

<b>05 ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT OCCUPATIONS, INCLUDING CLERICAL</b>	
<p><b>Supervisors, Administrative Support Occupations</b></p> <p>303 Supervisors, general office (4511, 4513, 4514, 4516, 4519, 4529)</p> <p>304 Supervisors, computer equipment operators (4512)</p> <p>305 Supervisors, financial records processing (4521)</p> <p>306 Chief communications operators (4523)</p> <p>307 Supervisors; distribution, scheduling, &amp; adjusting clerks (4522, 4524-4528)</p> <p><b>Computer Equipment Operators</b></p> <p>308 Computer operators (4612)</p> <p>309 Peripheral equipment operators (4613)</p> <p><b>Secretaries, Stenographers, &amp; Typists</b></p> <p>313 Secretaries (4622)</p> <p>314 Stenographers (4623)</p> <p>315 Typists (4624)</p> <p><b>Information Clerks</b></p> <p>316 Interviewers (4642)</p> <p>317 Hotel clerks (4643)</p> <p>318 Transportation ticket &amp; reservation agents (4644)</p> <p>319 Receptionists (4645)</p> <p>323 Information clerks, n.e.c. (4649)</p> <p><b>Records Processing Occupations, Except Financial</b></p> <p>325 Classified-ad clerks (4662)</p> <p>326 Correspondence clerks (4663)</p> <p>327 Order clerks (4664)</p> <p>328 Personnel clerks, except payroll &amp; timekeeping (4692)</p> <p>329 Library clerks (4694)</p> <p>335 File clerks (4696)</p> <p>336 Records clerks (4699)</p> <p><b>Financial Records Processing Occupations</b></p> <p>337 Bookkeepers, accounting, &amp; auditing clerks (4712)</p> <p>338 Payroll &amp; timekeeping clerks (4713)</p> <p>339 Billing clerks (4715)</p> <p>343 Cost &amp; rate clerks (4716)</p> <p>344 Billing, posting, &amp; calculating machine operators (4718)</p>	<p><b>Duplicating, Mail &amp; Other Office Machine Operators</b></p> <p>345 Duplicating machine operators (4722)</p> <p>346 Mail preparing &amp; paper handling machine operators (4723)</p> <p>347 Office machine operators, n.e.c. (4729)</p> <p>Communications Equipment Operators</p> <p>348 Telephone operators (4732)</p> <p>353 Communications equipment operators, n.e.c. (4733, 4739)</p> <p><b>Mail &amp; Message Distributing Occupations</b></p> <p>354 Postal clerks, exc. mail carriers (4742)</p> <p>355 Mail carriers, postal service (4743)</p> <p>356 Mail clerks, exc. postal service (4744)</p> <p>357 Messengers (4745)</p> <p><b>Material Recording, Scheduling, &amp; Distributing Clerks</b></p> <p>359 Dispatchers (4751)</p> <p>363 Production coordinators (4752)</p> <p>364 Traffic, shipping, &amp; receiving clerks (4753)</p> <p>365 Stock &amp; inventory clerks (4754)</p> <p>366 Meter readers (4755)</p> <p>368 Weighers, measurers, checkers &amp; samplers (4756, 4757)</p> <p>373 Expeditors (4758)</p> <p>374 Material recording, scheduling, &amp; distributing clerks, n.e.c. (4759)</p> <p><b>Adjusters &amp; Investigators</b></p> <p>375 Insurance adjusters, examiners, &amp; investigators (4782)</p> <p>376 Investigators &amp; adjusters, except insurance (4783)</p> <p>377 Eligibility clerks, social welfare (4784)</p> <p>378 Bill &amp; account collectors (4786)</p> <p><b>Miscellaneous Administrative Support Occupations</b></p> <p>379 General office clerks (463)</p> <p>383 Bank tellers (4791)</p> <p>384 Proofreaders (4792)</p> <p>385 Data-entry keyers (4793)</p> <p>386 Statistical clerks (4794)</p> <p>387 Teachers' aides (4795)</p> <p>389 Administrative support occupations, n.e.c. (4787, 4799)</p>

<b>06 PRIVATE HOUSEHOLD OCCUPATIONS</b>	
<p>403 Launderers &amp; ironers (503)</p> <p>404 Cooks, private household (504)</p> <p>405 Housekeepers &amp; butlers (505)</p> <p>406 Child care workers, private household (506)</p> <p>407 Private household cleaners &amp; servants (502, 507, 509)</p>	

**APPENDIX C**  
**1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)**

<b>07 PROTECTIVE SERVICE OCCUPATIONS</b>	
<p><b>Supervisors, Protective Service Occupations</b></p> <p>413 Supervisors, firefighting &amp; fire prevention occupations (5111)</p> <p>414 Supervisors, police, &amp; detectives (5112)</p> <p>415 Supervisors, guards (5113)</p> <p><b>Firefighting &amp; Fire Prevention Occupations</b></p> <p>416 Fire inspection &amp; fire prevention occupations (5122)</p> <p>417 Firefighting occupations (5123)</p>	<p><b>Police &amp; Detectives</b></p> <p>418 Police &amp; detectives, public service (5132)</p> <p>423 Sheriffs, bailiffs, &amp; other law enforcement officers (5134)</p> <p>424 Correctional institution officers (5133)</p> <p><b>Guards</b></p> <p>425 Crossing guards (5142)</p> <p>426 Guards &amp; police, exc. public service (5144)</p> <p>427 Protective service occupations, n.e.c. (5149)</p>

<b>08 SERVICE OCCUPATIONS, EXCEPT PROTECTIVE &amp; HOUSEHOLD</b>	
<p><b>Food Preparation &amp; Service Occupations</b></p> <p>433 Supervisors, food preparation &amp; service occupations (5211)</p> <p>434 Bartenders (5212)</p> <p>435 Waiters &amp; waitresses (5213)</p> <p>436 Cooks (5214, 5215)</p> <p>438 Food counter, fountain &amp; related occupations (5216)</p> <p>439 Kitchen workers, food preparation (5217)</p> <p>443 Waiters'/waitresses' assistants (5218)</p> <p>444 Miscellaneous food preparation occupations (5219)</p> <p><b>Health Service Occupations</b></p> <p>445 Dental assistants (5232)</p> <p>446 Health aides, except nursing (5233)</p> <p>447 Nursing aides, orderlies, &amp; attendants (5236)</p>	<p><b>Cleaning &amp; Building Service Occupations, except Household</b></p> <p>448 Supervisors, cleaning &amp; building service workers (5241)</p> <p>449 Maids &amp; housemen (5242, 5249)</p> <p>453 Janitors &amp; cleaners (5244)</p> <p>454 Elevator operators (5245)</p> <p>455 Pest control occupations (5246)</p> <p><b>Personal Service Occupations</b></p> <p>456 Supervisors, personal service occupations (5251)</p> <p>457 Barbers (5252)</p> <p>458 Hairdressers &amp; cosmetologists (5253)</p> <p>459 Attendants, amusement &amp; recreation facilities (5254)</p> <p>461 Guides (5255)</p> <p>462 Ushers (5256)</p> <p>463 Public transportation attendants (5257)</p> <p>464 Baggage porters &amp; bellhops (5262)</p> <p>465 Welfare service aides (5263)</p> <p>466 Family child care providers (pt 5264)</p> <p>467 Early childhood teacher's assistants (pt 5264)</p> <p>468 Child care workers, n.e.c. (pt 5264)</p> <p>469 Personal service occupations, n.e.c. (5258, 5269)</p>

<b>09 FARMING FORESTRY &amp; FISHING OCCUPATIONS</b>	
<p><b>Farm Operators &amp; Managers</b></p> <p>473 Farmers, except horticultural (5512-5514)</p> <p>474 Horticultural specialty farmers (5515)</p> <p>475 Managers, farms, except horticultural (5522- 5524)</p> <p>476 Managers, horticultural specialty farms (5525)</p> <p><b>Other Agricultural &amp; Related Occupations Farm Occupations, Except Managerial</b></p> <p>477 Supervisors, farm workers (5611)</p> <p>479 Farm workers (5612-5617)</p> <p>483 Marine life cultivation workers (5618)</p> <p>484 Nursery workers (5619)</p>	<p><b>Related Agricultural Occupations</b></p> <p>485 Supervisors, related agricultural occupations (5621)</p> <p>486 Groundskeepers &amp; gardeners, except farm (5622)</p> <p>487 Animal caretakers, except farm (5624)</p> <p>488 Graders &amp; sorters, agricultural products (5625)</p> <p>489 Inspectors, agricultural products (5627)</p> <p><b>Forestry &amp; Logging Occupations</b></p> <p>494 Supervisors, forestry, &amp; logging workers (571)</p> <p>495 Forestry workers, except logging (572)</p> <p>496 Timber cutting &amp; logging occupations (573, 579)</p> <p><b>Fishers, Hunters, &amp; Trappers</b></p> <p>497 Captains &amp; other officers, fishing vessels (pt 8241)</p> <p>498 Fishers (583)</p> <p>499 Hunters &amp; trappers (584)</p>



**APPENDIX C**  
**1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)**

<b>10 PRECISION PRODUCTION, CRAFT, &amp; REPAIR OCCUPATIONS</b>	
<p><b>Mechanics &amp; Repairers</b>            503 Supervisors, mechanics &amp; repairers (60)</p> <p><b>Mechanics &amp; Repairers, Except Supervisors</b>  <b>Vehicle &amp; Mobile Equipment Mechanics &amp; Repairers</b>            505 Automobile mechanics (pt 6111)            506 Automobile mechanic apprentices (pt 6111)            507 Bus, truck, &amp; stationary engine mechanics (6112)            508 Aircraft engine mechanics (6113)            509 Small engine repairers (6114)            514 Automobile body &amp; related repairers (6115)            515 Aircraft mechanics, exc. engine (6116)            516 Heavy equipment mechanics (6117)            517 Farm equipment mechanics (6118)            518 Industrial machinery repairers (613)            519 Machinery maintenance occupations (614)</p> <p><b>Electrical &amp; Electronic Equipment Repairers</b>            523 Electronic repairers, communications, &amp; industrial equipment (6151, 6153, 6155)            525 Data processing equipment repairers (6154)            526 Household appliance &amp; power tool repairers (6156)            527 Telephone line installers &amp; repairers (6157)            529 Telephone installers &amp; repairers (6158)            533 Miscellaneous electrical &amp; electronic equipment repairers (6152, 6159)            534 Heating, air conditioning, &amp; refrigeration mechanics (616)</p> <p><b>Miscellaneous Mechanics &amp; Repairers</b>            535 Camera, watch, &amp; musical instrument repairers (6171, 6172)            536 Locksmiths &amp; safe repairers (6173)            538 Office machine repairers (6174)            539 Mechanical controls &amp; valve repairers (6175)            543 Elevator installers &amp; repairers (6176)            544 Millwrights (6178)            547 Specified mechanics &amp; repairers, n.e.c. (6177, 6179)            549 Not specified mechanics &amp; repairers</p> <p><b>Construction Trades</b>  <b>Supervisors, Construction Occupations</b>            553 Supervisors; brickmasons, stonemasons, &amp; tile setters (6312)            554 Supervisors, carpenters &amp; related workers (6313)            555 Supervisors, electricians &amp; power transmission installers (6314)            556 Supervisors; painters, paperhangers, &amp; plasterers (6315)            557 Supervisors; plumbers, pipefitters, &amp; steamfitters (6316)            558 Supervisors, n.e.c. (6311, 6318)</p> <p><b>Construction Trades, Except Supervisors</b>            563 Brickmasons &amp; stonemasons (pt 6412, pt 6413)            564 Brickmason &amp; stonemason apprentices (pt 6412, pt 6413)</p>	<p>565 Tile setters, hard &amp; soft (pt 6414, pt 6462)            566 Carpet installers (pt 6462)            567 Carpenters (pt 6422)            569 Carpenter apprentices (pt 6422)            573 Drywall installers (6424)            575 Electricians (pt 6432)            576 Electrician apprentices (pt 6432)            577 Electrical power installers &amp; repairers (6433)            579 Painters, construction &amp; maintenance (6442)            583 Paperhangers (6443)            584 Plasterers (6444)            585 Plumbers, pipefitters, &amp; steamfitters (pt 645)            587 Plumber, pipefitter, &amp; steamfitter apprentices (pt 645)            588 Concrete &amp; terrazzo finishers (6463)            589 Glaziers (6464)            593 Insulation workers (6465)            594 Paving, surfacing, &amp; tamping equipment operators (6466)            595 Roofers (6468)            596 Sheetmetal duct installers (6472)            597 Structural metal workers (6473)            598 Drillers, earth (6474)            599 Construction trades, n.e.c. (6467, 6475, 6476, 6479)</p> <p><b>Extractive Occupations</b>            613 Supervisors, extractive occupations (632)            614 Drillers, oil well (652)            615 Explosives workers (653)            616 Mining machine operators (654)            617 Mining occupations, n.e.c. (656)</p> <p><b>Precision Production Occupations</b>            628 Supervisors, production occupations (67, 71)</p> <p><b>Precision Metal Working Occupations</b>            634 Tool &amp; die makers (pt 6811)            635 Tool &amp; die maker apprentices (pt 6811)            636 Precision assemblers, metal (6812)            637 Machinists (pt 6813)            639 Machinist apprentices (pt 6813)            643 Boilermakers (6814)            644 Precision grinders, filers, &amp; tool sharpeners (6816)            645 Patternmakers &amp; model makers, metal (6817)            646 Lay-out workers (6821)            647 Precious stones &amp; metals workers (Jewelers) (6822, 6866)            649 Engravers, metal (6823)            653 Sheet metal workers (pt 6824)            654 Sheet metal worker apprentices (pt 6824)            655 Miscellaneous precision metal workers (6829)</p> <p><b>Precision Woodworking Occupations</b>            656 Patternmakers &amp; model makers, wood (6831)            657 Cabinet makers &amp; bench carpenters (6832)            658 Furniture &amp; wood finishers (6835)            659 Miscellaneous precision workers (6839)</p>

**APPENDIX C**  
**1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)**

<b>10 PRECISION PRODUCTION, CRAFT, &amp; REPAIR OCCUPATIONS</b> (continued)	
<p><b>Precision Textile, Apparel, &amp; Furnishings Machine Workers</b></p> <p>666 Dressmakers (pt 6852, pt 7752)</p> <p>667 Tailors (pt 6852)</p> <p>668 Upholsterers (6853)</p> <p>669 Shoe repairers (6854)</p> <p>674 Miscellaneous precision apparel &amp; fabric workers (6856, 6859, pt 7752)</p> <p><b>Precision Workers, Assorted Materials</b></p> <p>675 Hand molders &amp; shapers, except jewelers (6861)</p> <p>676 Patternmakers, lay-out workers, &amp; cutters (6862)</p> <p>677 Optical goods workers (6864, pt 7477, pt 7677)</p> <p>678 Dental laboratory &amp; medical appliance technicians (6865)</p> <p>679 Bookbinders (6844)</p> <p>683 Electrical &amp; electronic equipment assemblers (6867)</p> <p>684 Miscellaneous precision workers, n.e.c. (6869)</p>	<p><b>Precision Food Production Occupations</b></p> <p>686 Butchers &amp; meat cutters (6871)</p> <p>687 Bakers (6872)</p> <p>688 Food batchmakers (6873, 6879)</p> <p><b>Precision Inspectors, Testers, &amp; Related Workers</b></p> <p>689 Inspectors, testers, &amp; graders (6881, 828)</p> <p>693 Adjusters &amp; calibrators (6882)</p> <p><b>Plant &amp; System Operators</b></p> <p>694 Water &amp; sewage treatment plant operators (691)</p> <p>695 Power plant operators (pt 693)</p> <p>696 Stationary engineers (pt 693, 7668)</p> <p>699 Miscellaneous plant &amp; system operators (692, 694, 695, 696)</p>

**APPENDIX C**  
**1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)**

<b>11 MACHINE OPERATORS, ASSEMBLERS, &amp; INSPECTORS</b>	
<p><b>Machine Operators &amp; Tenders, Except Precision Metalworking &amp; Plastic Working Machine Operators</b></p> <p>703 Lathe &amp; turning machine set-up operators (7312)</p> <p>704 Lathe &amp; turning machine operators (7512)</p> <p>705 Milling planing machine operators (7313, 7513)</p> <p>706 Punching &amp; stamping press machine operators (7314, 7317, 7514, 7517)</p> <p>707 Rolling machine operators (7316, 7516)</p> <p>708 Drilling boring machine operators (7318, 7518)</p> <p>709 Grinding, abrading, buffing, &amp; polishing machine operators (7322, 7324, 7522)</p> <p>713 Forging machine operators (7319, 7519)</p> <p>714 Numerical control machine operators (7326)</p> <p>715 Miscellaneous metal, plastic, stone, &amp; glass working machine operators (7329, 7529)</p> <p>717 Fabricating machine operators, n.e.c. (7339, 7539)</p> <p><b>Metal &amp; Plastic Processing Machine Operators</b></p> <p>719 Molding &amp; casting machine operators (7315, 7342, 7515, 7542)</p> <p>723 Metal plating machine operators (7343, 7543)</p> <p>724 Heat treating equipment operators (7344, 7544)</p> <p>725 Miscellaneous metal &amp; plastic processing machine operators (7349, 7549)</p> <p><b>Woodworking Machine Operators</b></p> <p>726 Wood lathe, routing, &amp; planing machine operators (7431, 7432, 7631, 7632)</p> <p>727 Sawing machine operators (7433, 7633)</p> <p>728 Shaping &amp; joining machine operators (7435, 7635)</p> <p>729 Nailing &amp; tacking machine operators (7636)</p> <p>733 Miscellaneous woodworking machine operators (7434, 7439, 7634, 7639)</p> <p><b>Printing Machine Operators</b></p> <p>734 Printing press operators (7443, 7643)</p> <p>735 Photoengravers &amp; lithographers (6842, 7444, 7644)</p> <p>736 Typesetters &amp; compositors (6841, 7642)</p> <p>737 Miscellaneous printing machine operators (6849, 7449, 7649)</p> <p><b>Textile, Apparel, &amp; Furnishings Machine Operators</b></p> <p>738 Winding &amp; twisting machine operators (7451, 7651)</p> <p>739 Knitting, looping, taping, &amp; weaving machine operators (7452, 7652)</p> <p>743 Textile cutting machine operators (7654)</p> <p>744 Textile sewing machine operators (7655)</p> <p>745 Shoe machine operators (7656)</p> <p>747 Pressing machine operators (7657)</p> <p>748 Laundering &amp; dry cleaning machine operators (6855, 7658)</p> <p>749 Misc. textile machine operators (7459, 7659)</p>	<p><b>Machine Operators, Assorted Materials</b></p> <p>753 Cementing &amp; gluing machine operators (7661)</p> <p>754 Packaging &amp; filling machine operators (7462, 7662)</p> <p>755 Extruding forming machine operators (7463, 7663)</p> <p>756 Mixing &amp; blending machine operators (7664)</p> <p>757 Separating, filtering, &amp; clarifying machine operators (7476, 7666, 7676)</p> <p>758 Compressing &amp; compacting machine operators (7467, 7667)</p> <p>759 Painting paint spraying machine operators (7669)</p> <p>763 Roasting/baking machine operators, food (7472, 7672)</p> <p>764 Washing, cleaning, &amp; pickling machine operators (7673)</p> <p>765 Folding machine operators (7474, 7674)</p> <p>766 Furnace, kiln, &amp; oven operators, exc. food (7675)</p> <p>768 Crushing &amp; grinding machine operators (pt 7477, pt 7677)</p> <p>769 Slicing &amp; cutting machine operators (7478, 7678)</p> <p>773 Motion picture projectionists (pt 7479)</p> <p>774 Photographic process machine operators (6863, 6868, 7671)</p> <p>777 Miscellaneous machine operators, n.e.c. (Pt 7479, 7665, 7679)</p> <p>779 Machine operators, not specified</p> <p><b>Fabricators, Assemblers, Hand Working Occupations</b></p> <p>783 Welders &amp; cutters (7332, 7532, 7714)</p> <p>784 Solderers &amp; brazers (7333, 7533, 7717)</p> <p>785 Assemblers (772, 774)</p> <p>786 Hand cutting &amp; trimming occupations (7753)</p> <p>787 Hand molding, casting, forming occupations (7754, 7755)</p> <p>789 Hand Painting, coating, decorating occupations (7756)</p> <p>793 Hand engraving &amp; printing occupations (7757)</p> <p>795 Miscellaneous Hand working occupations (7758, 7759)</p> <p><b>Production Inspectors, Testers, Samplers, &amp; Weighers</b></p> <p>796 Production inspectors, checkers, &amp; examiners (782, 787)</p> <p>797 Production testers (783)</p> <p>798 Production samplers &amp; weighers (784)</p> <p>799 Graders &amp; sorters, exc. agricultural (785)</p>

**APPENDIX C**  
**1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)**

<b>12 TRANSPORTATION &amp; MATERIAL MOVING OCCUPATIONS</b>	
<p><b>Motor Vehicle Operators</b></p> <p>803 Supervisors, motor vehicle operators (8111)</p> <p>804 Truck drivers (8212-8214)</p> <p>806 Driver-sales workers (8218)</p> <p>808 Bus drivers (8215)</p> <p>809 Taxicab drivers &amp; chauffeurs (8216)</p> <p>813 Parking lot attendants (874)</p> <p>814 Motor transportation occupations, n.e.c. (8219)</p> <p><b>Transportation Occupations, Except Motor Vehicles</b></p> <p><b>Rail Transportation Occupations</b></p> <p>823 Railroad conductors &amp; yardmasters (8113)</p> <p>824 Locomotive operating occupations (8232)</p> <p>825 Railroad brake, signal, &amp; switch operators (8233)</p> <p>826 Rail vehicle operators, n.e.c. (8239)</p>	<p><b>Water Transportation Occupations</b></p> <p>828 Ship captains &amp; mates, except fishing boats (pt 8241, 8242)</p> <p>829 Sailors &amp; deckhands (8243)</p> <p>833 Marine engineers (8244)</p> <p>834 Bridge, lock, &amp; lighthouse tenders (8245)</p> <p><b>Material Moving Equipment Operators</b></p> <p>843 Supervisors, material moving equipment operators (812)</p> <p>844 Operating engineers (8312)</p> <p>845 Longshore equipment operators (8313)</p> <p>848 Hoist &amp; winch operators (8314)</p> <p>849 Crane &amp; tower operators (8315)</p> <p>853 Excavating &amp; loading machine operators (8316)</p> <p>855 Grader, dozer, &amp; scraper operators (8317)</p> <p>856 Industrial truck &amp; tractor equipment operators (8318)</p> <p>859 Miscellaneous material moving equipment Operators (8319)</p>

<b>13 HANDLERS, EQUIPMENT, CLEANERS, HELPERS &amp; LABORERS</b>	
<p>864 Supervisors, handlers, equipment cleaners &amp; laborers, n.e.c.(85)</p> <p>865 Helpers, mechanics &amp; repairers (863)</p> <p><b>Helpers, Constructive &amp; Extractive Occupations</b></p> <p>866 Helpers, construction trades (8641-8645, 8648)</p> <p>867 Helpers, surveyor (8646)</p> <p>868 Helpers, extractive occupations (865)</p> <p>869 Construction laborers (871)</p> <p>874 Production helpers (861, 862)</p>	<p><b>Freight, Stock &amp; Material Handlers</b></p> <p>875 Garbage collectors (8722)</p> <p>876 Stevedores (8723)</p> <p>877 Stock handlers &amp; baggers (8724)</p> <p>878 Machine feeders &amp; offbearers (8725)</p> <p>883 Freight, stock &amp; material handlers, n.e.c. (8726)</p> <p>885 Garage &amp; service station related occupations (873)</p> <p>887 Vehicle washers &amp; equipment cleaners (875)</p> <p>888 Hand packers &amp; packagers (8761)</p> <p>889 Laborers, except construction (8769)</p>

<b>14 MILITARY OCCUPATIONS</b>	
903	Commissioned Officers & Warrant Officers
904	Non-commissioned Officers & Other Enlisted Personnel
905	Military occupation, rank not specified

**APPENDIX D**  
**TIPS FOR RECRUITMENT, RETENTION & TRACKING PATIENTS**

The following are recommendations and strategies gathered from Model Systems and the NSCISC. Not all of these suggestions will be viable options for all Centers.

**Recruitment & Retention begins before the patient is enrolled!!**

Build a relationship with clinic and inpatient staff:

- ✓ Establish a cooperative relationship with residents and rehab staff.
- ✓ Ask physician/clinician to introduce you or at least mention the study and that he/she is involved in it.
- ✓ Attend inpatient rehab team meetings to increase face-time with staff & patient.
- ✓ Claim some space (at least on a part-time basis) in or near the rehab unit and/or clinic. This is a way to increase face-time with inpatient/clinic staff, family, and patients.

Build a relationship with the patient before recruitment:

When approaching the patient:

- ✓ **Be casual & friendly, confident & assertive.**
- ✓ Get introduced by the physician or medical team. If that is not possible, mention the physician's name in your introduction. Before talking about the study, ask if you can assist them in getting information and try to meet their family (this is especially helpful for certain cultures).
- ✓ Leave SCI educational material or newsletters with them.
- ✓ Make connections by asking about family, pictures or hobbies if they are interested in talking.
- ✓ Meet the family at scheduled meetings with staff. Take a few minutes to sit and talk with family and patient.
- ✓ Visit patient/family in evenings as well as day hours (this will allow for more uninterrupted, relaxed face-time).

When introducing the study: **TIMING** is important!

- ✓ Be casual & friendly, confident & assertive. Convey the importance of our study and the importance of their involvement.
- ✓ There are three types of participants 1) Those who are willing to participate, 2) Those who are hesitant to participate, 3) Those who will not participate under any circumstance. When approaching the patient, assume they will participate (most patients fall into this category). If they are hesitant, probe for a reason. Make an effort to connect with them or their family. Don't be too pushy – you can always come back and continue the conversation later and possibly bring material that will alleviate their concerns. 'Leave the door open'!
- ✓ Use the word 'Study' or 'Project' instead of research. Explain why the study is important and useful: SCIMS is a well-known, highly regarded study that has been collecting data for over 35 years. It is used in legislative decisions, court cases, and it has been cited in multiple high profile newspapers like USA Today.
- ✓ Leave a recruitment brochure, educational material, games and/or puzzles (print from free sites).
- ✓ Consent before discharge if at all possible, but if patients are overwhelmed, suggest another time to contact them. If you need to, see them at their first clinic outpatient appointment.

**APPENDIX D**  
**TIPS FOR RECRUITMENT, RETENTION & TRACKING PATIENTS**

- ✓ Ask if they (or their family!) have any questions and then answer them.
- ✓ If they are in a negative mood, then reschedule.
- ✓ Be sure patient and family understands that this long term study should have at least 3 alternate contacts: aunts, uncles, grandparents, friends, etc... Some participants will be reluctant to offer up others' contact info. Be assertive and clear that contact will only be attempted after all means of contacting the participant have been exhausted.
- ✓ Ask if they are on Face Book or MySpace and get that info.
- ✓ Have the person who will be contacting the patient for follow-up data meet with the patient.

**After consenting:**

- ✓ Give them a certificate or logo'd items they can take home as a reminder: pen, pencil, pad, calendar or squeeze ball. This helps cement relationships after they leave with visual reminders.
- ✓ Give them a re-location postcard with center address & phone number in case they move.
- ✓ Call after discharge to see how they are doing or send a postcard sometime after discharge (this may be a reminder of clinic appointment or upcoming interview), or a birthday card.

**Prior to Form 2 interview:**

- ✓ Send multiple mailings (newsletters, birthday cards, and/or holiday cards).
- ✓ Send flyer or letter to last known address prior to interview to let them know you will be contacting them soon. Mark envelope with 'Forwarding & Address Correction Requested'.
- ✓ Call at least 6 times making several attempts at each time frame:
  - Call at different times of the day
  - Call on weekends
  - Call after hours
  - Call when the weather is bad

**When contact info is no longer valid:**

- ✓ Check SSDI for death verification (<http://ssdi.rootsweb.ancestry.com/>). OR check the Ancestry Social Security Death Index site to see if the patient is deceased (<http://www.ancestry.com/ssdi/advanced.htm>). When searching, enter only what you're sure of (e.g. it won't find Dave if it's in the database as David).
  - If you only have a name and you get multiple hits, you may run an advanced search including the state or other limiting data. Results are in states' geographic order (Maine, Vermont, Massachusetts ...).
- ✓ Check for hospital or clinic visits for updated contact information.
- ✓ Be aware that women may change their last names after a marriage.

**APPENDIX D**  
**TIPS FOR RECRUITMENT, RETENTION & TRACKING PATIENTS**

- ✓ Check these free internet sites for address and phone number of participant and family members/alternate contacts:
  - [www.whitepages.com](http://www.whitepages.com)
  - [www.Pipl.com](http://www.Pipl.com)
  - [www.123people.com](http://www.123people.com)
  - [www.switchboard.com](http://www.switchboard.com)
  - [www.zabasearch.com](http://www.zabasearch.com)
  - [www.peoplesearch.com](http://www.peoplesearch.com)
  - [www.anywho.com](http://www.anywho.com)
  - [www.Google.com](http://www.Google.com)
  - MySpace and Face Book
- ✓ Check local obituaries.
- ✓ Check prison/jail enrollment website for your state.
- ✓ As a last resort, mail letter/interview to last known address.

**For Fee Searches:**

- ✓ Accurint/LexisNexis - They charge a flat monthly fee and charges for each search up to that amount are included in the flat fee.
- ✓ [www.Intelius.com](http://www.Intelius.com)
- ✓ [www.netdetective.com](http://www.netdetective.com)

**Before coding a participant's Form 2 as 'Lost - Unable to Contact (3)', the Data Committee recommends this Minimum Tracking Effort:**

- A) After obtaining the most current, valid, phone number, there should be **at least six attempts to contact a person**. These attempts should be made at different times during the day, evening, and weekends.
- B) If unable to contact by telephone, a survey requesting the data should be mailed to the patient's home.

**Reduced Tracking Effort:**

If a participant is coded 'Lost - Unable to Contact' 2 or more consecutive cycles (ie, a Year 15 is due, and years 5 and 10 are 'Lost - Unable to Contact') centers may use the Reduced Tracking Effort as a minimum.

- A) Check SSDI for record of death.
- B) Check System records (hospital and clinic) for recent activity
- C) For updated contact information use a Fee based search if available, if not, search at least 2 of the free search sites listed above.

\*Phone calls and mailed survey are not required unless new contact information is found.

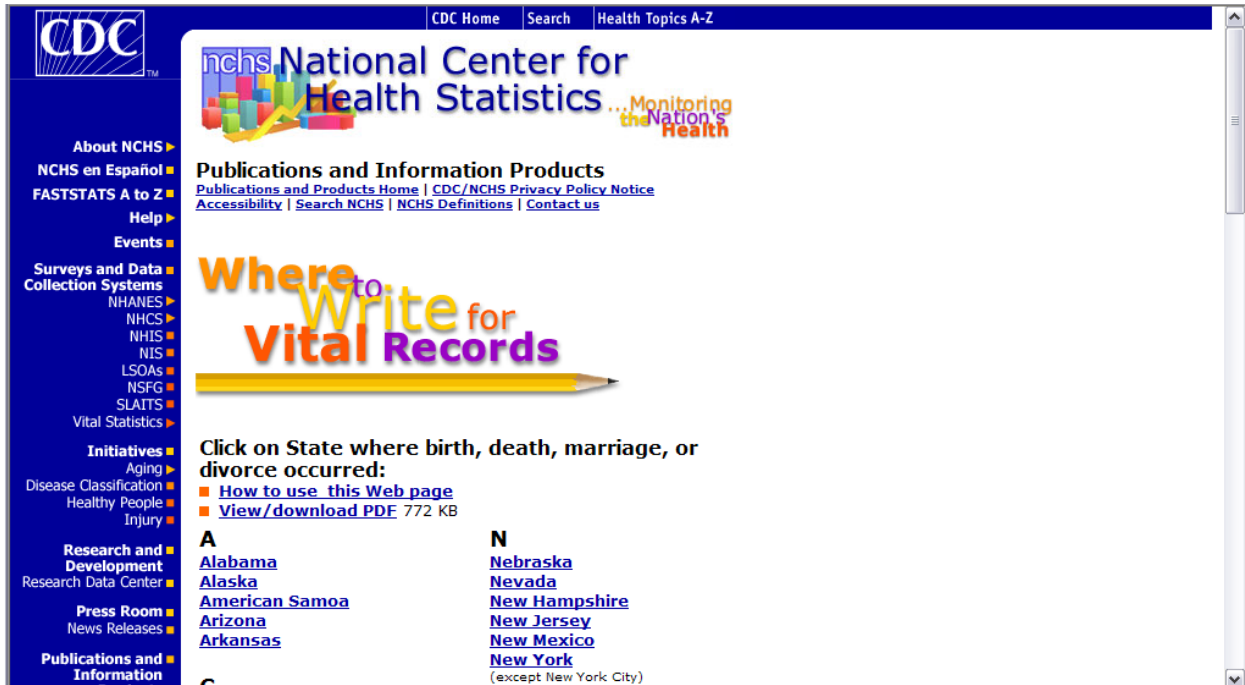
Also, the Follow-up Tracking Committee recommends reading the publication Retaining and Tracking Cohort Study Members included in Appendix D.

**APPENDIX D**  
**TIPS FOR RECRUITMENT, RETENTION & TRACKING PATIENTS**

**WHERE TO WRITE FOR VITAL RECORDS**

Go to this National Center for Health Statistics web site:

<http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/howto/w2w/w2welcom.htm>



An alphabetical directory is provided for those users who want direct access to individual State and territory information. To use, you must first determine the State or area where the event occurred, then select the first letter in the State name from the alphabet.

Next, double click on the state or territory name.



**APPENDIX D**  
**TIPS FOR RECRUITMENT, RETENTION & TRACKING PATIENTS**

This is an example of information available from this site:

The screenshot displays the NCHS National Center for Health Statistics website. The top navigation bar includes links for 'CDC Home', 'Search', and 'Health Topics'. The main header features the NCHS logo and the tagline 'Monitoring the Nation's Health'. A left-hand navigation menu lists various categories such as 'About NCHS', 'Publications and Information Products', 'Surveys and Data Collection Systems', 'Initiatives', 'Research and Development', 'Press Room', and 'Publications and Information Products'. The main content area is titled 'Alabama' and features a yellow pencil graphic. Below the title, there are three distinct information blocks, each separated by a horizontal line. Each block provides details on the type of event (e.g., birth or death, marriage), the cost of a copy, the address of the state office (Alabama Vital Records, State Department of Public Health, P.O. Box 5625, Montgomery, AL 36103-5625), and remarks regarding record availability and ordering procedures. The bottom of the page includes contact information for the National Center for Health Statistics, including the address (3311 Toledo Road, Hyattsville, MD 20782), phone number (301) 458-4000, and a toll-free number (1-866-441-NCHS).

**APPENDIX D**  
**TIPS FOR RECRUITMENT, RETENTION & TRACKING PATIENTS**

**Application Guidelines From The National Center For Health Statistics Web Site**

An official certificate of every birth, death, marriage, and divorce should be on file in the locality where the event occurred. The Federal Government does not maintain files or indexes of these records. These records are filed permanently in a State vital statistics office or in a city, county, or other local office.

To obtain a certified copy of any of the certificates, write or go to the vital statistics office in the State or area where the event occurred. Addresses and fees are given for each event in the State or area concerned.

To ensure that you receive an accurate record for your request and that your request is filed expeditiously, please follow the steps outlined below for the information in which you are interested:

For all requests make check or money order payable to the identified office, in the correct amount for the number of copies requested. Sending cash is not recommended because the office cannot refund cash lost in transit.

All fees are subject to change, so check each State to verify the current fee.

Some States have provided their home page address for obtaining current information.

Type or print all names and addresses in the letter.

Give the following facts when writing for birth or death records:

1. Full name of person whose record is requested.
2. Sex.
3. Parents' names, including maiden name of mother.
4. Month, day, and year of birth or death.
5. Place of birth or death (city or town, county, and State; and name of hospital, if known).
6. Purpose for which copy is needed.
7. Relationship to person whose record is requested.

Be sure you know the state's rule regarding disclosure of the cause of death information on the Death Certificate. You may have to submit a letter stipulating that you wish to have the cause of death information.

## Retaining and Tracking Cohort Study Members

Julie R. Hunt<sup>1</sup> and Emily White<sup>1, 2</sup>

### INTRODUCTION

Retaining and tracking cohort participants is crucial for "longitudinal" cohort studies, i.e., those that require periodic contact with participants after cohort entry to update exposures and/or ascertain outcome events. A major effort in such studies will be devoted to follow-up, one of the greatest challenges to the success of a longitudinal cohort study. While even well-designed studies will have some loss to follow-up, there are several strategies and activities that can be undertaken to keep the loss to a minimum.

Loss to follow-up may occur because the participant has decided that he/she no longer wishes to participate (drop outs) or because the study investigator has lost track of the participant. Maintaining contact with cohort study participants is crucial, as there is some evidence to suggest that lost participants may differ more from participants who respond than participants who can be found but refuse to respond (1). Thus, locating lost participants may be as, or more, important in minimizing bias as obtaining a high response rate in those who are easily found. Of particular concern is that those who cannot be found may be lost to follow-up because they have developed the disease outcome of the study or have died. These types of losses lead to reduced study power and may lead to bias in the odds ratio (2, 3). Therefore, every effort should be made to encourage participation of, and contact with, all cohort members until the end of the study. Methods to maximize retention and keep track of cohort members, use of proxies to collect follow-up data, and procedures for locating hard-to-find or "lost" participants are discussed in this presentation. Although our focus is on participants in longitudinal cohort studies, the section on Tracing hard to find or lost participants, below, may also apply to tracking participants in retrospective cohort studies.

### STRATEGIES TO MAXIMIZE RETENTION AND MINIMIZE NONRESPONSE

Retention of study participants is the primary focus of activity following enrollment in a longitudinal cohort study. Cohort studies have used a range of strategies and procedures to assure a participant's retention throughout the course of the study, from initial screening to the last follow-up contact. Choice of strategy is driven by many factors, including length of follow-up, cost, and study population of interest. Most of the strategies described below are for use when following members of the general population, as opposed to the more difficult to reach segments of society such as intravenous drug users or homeless teenagers. While most of the procedures can be adapted for many different types of study populations, special procedures for enrolling, following, and tracing hard-to-reach or "high risk" members of the population may be necessary (4-6).

To help illustrate the types of retention strategies used, we identified four longitudinal studies that provided sufficient detail of their procedures: the Multi-center AIDS Cohort Study (7), the Nurses' Health Study (8), the Women's Health Initiative Clinical Trial and Observational Study (9), and the St. Louis Effort to Reduce the Spread of AIDS (ERSA) study (4); an overview of their retention strategies is presented in table 1. These studies involve follow-up of four different populations: men at risk for human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), registered nurses, postmenopausal women, and intravenous drug abusers. The strategies used by these studies, and others, are based on a combination of empirically supported techniques, experience, and intuition. While there are many similarities in the follow-up procedures shown in table 1 (i.e., additional mailings and telephone calls to nonresponders; collection of extensive information at baseline to enhance ability to track hard-to-find participants; use of the US Postal Service, telephone directories, and the National Death Index to search for lost participants), differences can be noted when comparing procedures for tracking members of the general population (e.g., postmenopausal women) versus those of hard-to-reach members of society (e.g., drug users).

Received for publication July 18, 1997, and accepted for publication April 1, 1998.

Abbreviations: NCOA, National Change of Address system.

<sup>1</sup>Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, Seattle, WA.

<sup>2</sup>Department of Epidemiology, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.

Reprint requests to Dr. Julie R. Hunt, Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, 1124 Columbia Street, Seattle, WA 98104.

**TABLE 1. Methods used to maximize retention in four cohort studies: The Multicenter AIDS\* Cohort Study, The Nurses' Health Study, The Women's Health Initiative Observational Study, and The St. Louis Effort to Reduce the Spread of AIDS Study*****The Multicenter AIDS Cohort Study (7)****Design and population.*

A longitudinal, multicenter study of 4,954 men to observe the natural history of HIV-1\* among homosexual and bisexual men

*Length of follow-up*

9.5 years (April 1984–September 1993)

*Enrollment, consent, and baseline activities*

- Participants were recruited at four centers through notices placed in gay bars, newspapers, and community centers
- Participants were enrolled during a clinic visit consisting of physical examination, blood draw, and questionnaire completion
- At enrollment, participants provided Social Security number, driver's license number, names and addresses of two people who would always know how to contact them, and name of physician
- Participants signed consent to the release of medical records

*Follow-up procedures and intervals*

- Participants reexamined at clinic at 6-month intervals
- At each visit, participants are encouraged to make appointment for next visit
- Reminder letter sent 2–4 weeks before appointment
- 2 weeks after letter, telephone contacts are initiated until participant is reached to confirm appointment

*Extra efforts to minimize nonresponse*

- If full participation is not feasible, men can respond to a short mailed questionnaire to collect primary outcomes and vital status
- After 3 weeks, nonresponders are interviewed by telephone
- Quarterly telephone contact is maintained with those too ill to visit study site
- Home visits are made when possible
- If participants move outside of clinic area, they are given a blood kit that their own physician can use to obtain blood specimens, which is then shipped to the laboratory. Interview is conducted by telephone

*Tracing hard to find and lost participants*

- Extended search is initiated for those who cannot be reached
- Postal services, such as registered mail, address correction, and mail forwarding, are used
- Search includes: contacts named by participant, county and state death certificates, obituaries, AIDS-registries, the National Death Index, departments of motor vehicles, consumer information services, and tax and voters lists

*Success rate*

At 9.5 years, AIDS and/or vital status was known for 89% of cohort

***The Nurses' Health Study (8)****Design and population*

A longitudinal study of a cohort of 121,700 registered nurses to examine the relation between contraception and breast cancer; later expanded to include diet and other exposures and outcomes

*Length of follow-up*

Women enrolled in 1976; 20 year follow-up conducted in 1996

*Enrollment, consent, and baseline activities*

- Participants were registered nurses recruited by mail via an introductory letter, two-page questionnaire, and prepaid return envelope
- Information collected at baseline to assist in tracking included the participant's name, Social Security number, birthdate, and the name, address, and phone number of a personal contact

*Follow-up procedures and intervals*

- Follow-up questionnaires are mailed to all cohort members every 2 years
- Questionnaires are mailed with a cover and a newsletter updating participants on study progress
- Personal contacts are identified by study members every 4 years
- First questionnaire is mailed in June; second mailing is sent to nonresponders in September
- Third and fourth mailings with full questionnaire are sent to nonresponders
- Fifth mailing of short version questionnaire with key exposure variables and outcomes is sent to nonresponders
- Newsletter with study updates is included in fifth mailing

*Extra efforts to minimize nonresponse*

- A telephone follow-up to nonresponders (to the five mailings) was added in 1982
- Additional approaches were added in 1986, including sending questionnaires by United Parcel Service and certified mail
- In 1990, used both telephone and certified mail to reach nonresponders from earlier years

Table continues

TABLE 1. Continued

*Tracing hard to find and lost participants*

- Women are traced through the local postmaster, state boards of nursing, and personal contacts listed by participants
- Deaths are reported by participant's next of kin or by postal authorities
- National Death Index is searched for deaths among nonrespondents

*Success rate*

Using the combined approaches since 1990, responses have been received from over 90% of cohort

***The Women's Health Initiative Observational Study (9)****Design and population*

A longitudinal, multicenter study of 100,000 postmenopausal women to examine the relationship between lifestyle, health and risk factors, and specific disease outcomes

*Length of follow-up*

Women enrolled 1994–1998; follow-up for 8–12 years (depending on year of enrollment)

*Enrollment, consent, and baseline activities*

- Participants were enrolled during a clinic visit consisting of physical examination, blood draw, physical measures, and questionnaire completion
- At baseline, participant tracking information was collected, including Social Security number, birthdate, the names, addresses, and phone numbers of at least two personal contacts, and physician's name

*Follow-up procedures and intervals*

- Mailed questionnaire with cover letter is sent annually
- Reminder/thank you postcard is sent 1 month later
- Second full questionnaire and cover letter is sent 3 months after first questionnaire to nonresponders
- Third full questionnaire and cover letter is sent 5 months after first questionnaire to nonresponders
- Participants are reexamined at clinic 3 years after enrollment
- Telephone and/or mailed reminders are made during the month before the visit
- Small incentive item, with study logo, is provided during visit
- Study newsletters are sent to all participants annually at 6 months post-enrollment month
- Birthday and holiday cards are sent annually by some clinic sites
- Personal contacts are identified by study members every 3 years

*Extra efforts to minimize nonresponse*

- Telephone contacts to nonresponders are made every other year to collect data on key variables and primary outcomes
- Proxy interviews to collect primary outcomes are conducted if participant is deceased or has diminished cognitive functioning

*Tracing hard to find and lost participants*

- Search is initiated to trace participants who cannot be located, including contact with personal contacts and physician
- National Death Index is searched to determine vital status of those lost to follow-up

*Success rate*

Study in progress—responses to date to the first annual mail and telephone follow-up were received from 95% of those due

***The St. Louis Effort to Reduce the Spread of AIDS Study (4)****Design and population*

A cohort study of 479 intravenous drug-users designed to reduce the spread of HIV among St. Louis' drug-using population while improving drug abuse treatment

*Length of follow-up*

Participants were followed for 18 months

*Enrollment, consent, and baseline activities*

- Participants were enrolled by street outreach workers
- Baseline assessment included psychiatric illness, high risk behavior, and treatment response
- At baseline, participant tracking information was collected, including legal name, nicknames and aliases, best mailing address, mother's and father's full names, Social Security number, birthdate, the name, address, and phone number of lawyer, probation officer, or parole officer, if any
- Informed consent guaranteed confidentiality of data
- Drug treatment was made available to those interested

Table continues

TABLE 1. Continued

---

*Follow-up procedures and intervals*

- Participants were interviewed 3, 6, 9, 12, and 18 months post-baseline to determine changes in behavior; blood drawn at baseline and 12 months
- Reminder letters were sent to each participant that an interview will soon be scheduled
- Once the participant was reached, an interview appointment was scheduled

*Extra efforts to minimize nonresponse*

- Additional contacts were made by a refusal converter to persuade participants refusing to be interviewed at follow-up
- Participants were compensated with supermarket food gift certificates (various denominations for each task and bonuses provided for completion of all waves)

*Tracing hard to find and lost participants*

- Study 'trackers' used a three-stage tracking system: phone, systems, and field
- Phone tracking included search of telephone books, directory assistance, Haines Criss-Cross directories
- Systems tracking included credit agencies, various state and local agencies, hospitals, treatment programs, prisons, welfare agencies, voter registration, and department of motor vehicles
- Field tracking included visits to participant's and neighbor's homes and "allegedly frequented" hangouts (e.g., bars, pool halls, barber, street corners)
- Conducted weekly team meetings to coordinate tracking efforts

*Success rate*

At 18 month follow-up, 455 of the 470 participants still alive were located and interviewed (96.8%)

---

\* AIDS, acquired immunodeficiency syndrome; HIV, human immunodeficiency virus.

A summary of the general strategies to maximize retention described below are summarized in table 2.

### Enrollment, consent, and baseline activities

Retention begins during recruitment, even during the first contacts with potential study participants. Before enrollment into the study, potential participants should be assessed for their willingness to participate. If they seem hesitant to participate or their future

cooperation is at all questionable, they should not be enrolled. (This assumes that the response bias due to losses at baseline is generally less than the response bias due to failure to follow-up all enrollees, because the former is less likely to be jointly influenced by exposure and [future] disease occurrence than the latter.) Also, before enrollment, participants should be required to complete the types of tasks that will be required during the follow-up phase, similar to a "run

TABLE 2. General strategies to maximize retention

---

*Enrollment, consent, and baseline activities*

- Screen potential participants for willingness to participate over the long-term
- Have participants complete set of tasks at baseline before enrollment
- Fully inform participants of commitment and requirements of study
- Collect participant tracing information, such as address, phone number, Social Security number, date and place of birth
- Collect names of personal contacts and proxies

*Bonding*

- Create study logo and theme
- Send newsletters, holiday cards, and study updates

*Frequency of contact*

- Regular contacts with participant, at least every 6–24 months
- Strive to collect primary outcomes, at a minimum
- Use tracking system to monitor follow-up activities

*Staff characteristics*

- Well trained and enthusiastic
- Open communication
- Respond promptly to questions or problems
- Scheduling flexibility

*Incentives*

- Small tokens of appreciation with study logo
- Regular feedback of information and study progress
- Cash for mailed surveys

---

in" phase before randomization in a clinical trial. For example, if the participant is expected to complete surveys or diaries or come in for a physical examination, these tasks should be part of the baseline requirements. Investigators should not continue to reschedule no-shows or allow multiple attempts to enroll the participant. If it is difficult to get the participant to complete the tasks at baseline, it may be impossible to get him or her to participate during the follow-up period.

During the enrollment period, it is very important to clearly communicate expectations of participation, including the frequency, duration, and number of follow-up visits or contacts that will occur. Sharing these expectations helps participants make an informed decision about participation. For example, in the Women's Health Initiative, a 12 year observational study of 100,000 women, expectations of participation, including a physical examination and blood drawn at baseline, completion of annual questionnaires, and a follow-up clinic visit at year 3, were clearly reviewed with cohort members during the consent process (10). Enrollment did not occur unless all baseline tasks were completed.

#### **Collecting baseline information to minimize loss-to-follow-up**

Longitudinal studies generally require collection of information at baseline that will help the investigator locate lost participants, or, at the very least, determine their vital status. Useful items include the names and addresses of at least two friends or relatives not living with the participant who are likely to know his or her whereabouts, the participant's birthdate and Social Security number, the name under which the participant's telephone is listed, and the names of family members and health care providers who may be able to serve as a proxy respondent in the event of the participant's death. Additional items that may enhance the success of searching the National Death Index to determine vital status of lost cohort members are summarized in a later section of this presentation. As shown in table 1, the type of information collected for tracking purposes varies across studies, determined in part by the study population. For example, in the St. Louis Effort to Reduce the Spread of AIDS study (4), information not typically collected, such as aliases and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of lawyers and parole and probation officers, was obtained at baseline.

#### **Frequency of contact**

Once a participant has been enrolled, frequent personal and mail contact with participants should be

maintained. The frequency of follow-up contact in most longitudinal epidemiologic studies has generally been in the range of 6–24 months. While this depends on the frequency needed to collect accurate exposure and outcome data, generally contact every 6–12 months is needed to maintain current addresses. Because the US Postal Service generally keeps change of address records for 6 months only, contact should ideally occur at least every 6 months to obtain up-to-date address information, as well as to maintain interest in the study and remind the participant that he/she is a cohort member.

The study investigator should, at least annually, try to contact participants who have dropped out of the study in an attempt to collect primary outcomes and/or to get them to rejoin the study. The personal information collected at baseline, especially information about friends or relatives who will know the participant's whereabouts, will help trace participants who cannot be initially located and should, therefore, be updated periodically.

When cohort members are reluctant to continue with full participation during the follow-up period, collection from the participant of information on the primary outcomes of interest should be continued, at a minimum. In the Oxford Family Planning Association contraceptive study, a cohort of 17,000 women received annual clinic follow-up examinations for 10 years. Women who stopped attending the clinic were sent a mailed questionnaire annually and, when this was not returned, were interviewed by telephone or during a home visit in an attempt to collect data on several of the primary outcomes (11).

#### **Staff characteristics**

Selection, training, and supervision of staff and data collectors are important parts of maintaining participation in longitudinal studies. Staff members must have skills that enhance the participant's desire to participate, reflect the importance of the study, and demonstrate enthusiasm and commitment to the project (12). These skills may help reduce participants' reluctance to continue in the long-term and encourage accuracy in their responses (13, 14). In a study evaluating factors encouraging retention in the Framingham Children's Study, Marmor et al. (15) found that staff characteristics, including their attitudes, responses to questions and problems, and scheduling flexibility, to be among the factors most important in keeping participants in the study.

#### **Bonding**

Participants in a longitudinal study need to identify and bond with the study and become committed to

active involvement. Given et al. (12) suggest creation of a study logo and theme and use of these in letters, envelopes, questionnaires, newsletters, and other communications to establish a connection with the study. Continuity of contact between participants and study investigators will enhance bonding and help ensure ongoing identification with the study. Newsletters, holiday cards, and updates on study progress have been used as bonding tools, as well as to provide an opportunity to obtain updated address correction information from the US Postal Service through use of a "Change Service Requested" instruction on the mailed piece (8, 16).

### Community advisory boards

The formation of community advisory boards, consisting, for example, of health professionals, members of the population being studied, members of the business community, and other prominent community members, can provide a link between study investigators, the study population, and the community at large. Advisory boards may serve many valuable functions and help solve retention problems, such as identifying and providing transportation options or soliciting incentive items from local merchants. Including participant representatives on the board may also help promote bonding and long-term study participation. Representatives can provide the participant's perspective on study activities and may be able to help identify barriers to retention.

### Incentives

Providing incentives, especially those that are linked to the tasks of the study (for example, a pocket calendar to keep track of medical events) may enhance retention, as well as help with the collection of outcomes (17). Incentives may also be effective when something additional is being asked of the participant (e.g., completion of a diary or submission to some form of physical examination or test) (18). In the Framingham Children's Study, periodic updates on study results and results of cholesterol screening tests were found to be successful incentives for encouraging participation (15). Incentives are often used in longitudinal studies to express appreciation for the participant's involvement, and mementos and gifts remind participants of their participation throughout the year. In the Family Caregiver's Study, participants were given coffee mugs, desk calendars, clocks, and ballpoint pens embossed with the study's logo (12). For hard-to-reach study populations (e.g., drug abusers, prostitutes), the type (e.g., food certificates, free health

care) and amount of incentives can be central to retaining and tracking cohort members (19).

For mailed surveys, the most effective incentive appears to be something enclosed with the letter, usually cash (20–23). There is evidence that final response rates may be just as high if the incentive is enclosed only with later mailings to nonrespondents, which may lead to cost savings (22).

### Tracking systems

Using some type of tracking system for monitoring follow-up activities is essential (24). A successful system will enhance study efficiency, and perhaps overall response, by providing an organizational framework to help keep track of activities. When designing a tracking system, study needs, length, resources, and cohort size should be taken into consideration. Tracking systems vary from simple paper logs of follow-up phone calls to elaborate computer-based systems that track every aspect of participation, from baseline participant information to final follow-up contact. Several software packages used for tracking, called "workgroup contact managers", are available on the market (25, 26). While new packages are continually being developed, examples of Windows-based contact managers currently available include GoldMine (Elan Software Corporation, Pacific Palisades, CA), Maximizer (Modatech Systems International, Dallas, TX), Tracker (Tracker Software, Inc., Minneapolis, MN), and ACT! (Symantec Corporation, Cupertino, CA). Computer-based tracking systems to fit the individual tracking and monitoring needs of most studies can also be developed by using database packages. Examples of two database software packages available on the market are FoxPro and Access for Windows (both from Microsoft Corporation, Redmond, WA); these are relational database managers that operate on IBM-compatible computers.

A tracking system may be used for multiple purposes, such as allowing study investigators to:

- Track participant's current participation status (e.g., refuses contact; location unknown, etc.);
- Access and update contact information on the participant and his/her proxies, relatives, friends, and health care providers;
- Schedule follow-up activities, such as annual mailings or appointment reminders;
- Track responses to follow-up contacts and completion rates;
- Automatically produce letters or forms (e.g., appointment reminders);
- Generate reports that prompt follow-up activity (e.g., a list of participants needing telephone follow-up due to nonresponse to a mailed survey);



TABLE 3. Examples of tasks included in a cohort participant tracking system

Participant contact information	Scheduling and monitoring task completion	Reports generated	Forms and materials generated
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Full name</li> <li>• Nicknames</li> <li>• Enrollment date</li> <li>• Date for annual follow-ups</li> <li>• Current participation status</li> <li>• Birthdate</li> <li>• Place of birth</li> <li>• Sex</li> <li>• Race</li> <li>• Marital status</li> <li>• Social Security no.</li> <li>• Driver's license no.</li> <li>• Home phone no.</li> <li>• Work phone no.</li> <li>• Other phone no.</li> <li>• Address</li> <li>• Employer information</li> <li>• Spouse contact information</li> <li>• Information on mother</li> <li>• Information on father</li> <li>• Other friends/relatives contact information</li> <li>• Physician contact information</li> </ul>	<p>Scheduling prompts</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Due for visit</li> <li>• Past due for visit</li> <li>• Due for annual mailing</li> <li>• Past due for annual mailing</li> </ul> <p>Routine visits completed</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• First annual visit</li> <li>• Second annual visit</li> <li>• Third annual visit, etc.</li> </ul> <p>Mailed data collection</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Response to first annual mailing received</li> <li>• Response to second annual mailing received</li> <li>• Response to third annual mailing received, etc.</li> </ul> <p>Summaries</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• % completed first visit</li> <li>• % completed mail surveys</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Participants with undeliverable or problematic address in database</li> <li>• Participants requiring search (current location is not known or invalid)</li> <li>• Participants needing follow-up phone calls due to non-response to mailing</li> <li>• Participants to schedule this week for annual appointments due next month</li> <li>• Participants needing phone calls this week due to recent appointment no-show</li> <li>• Participants with incomplete questionnaire data</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Labels for annual questionnaire mailing</li> <li>• Thank you/reminder postcards</li> <li>• Labels for nonresponders needing follow-up mailings</li> <li>• Labels to send annual newsletter</li> <li>• Postcards for appointment reminders</li> <li>• Labels for those needing birthday cards this month</li> </ul>

- Generate mailing labels with the most up-to-date address;
- Track results of activities to search for participants who cannot be located; and
- Provide statistical summaries of response rates.

Table 3 provides an example of the types of reports, materials, participant tasks, and staff activities that can be tracked, generated, and monitored with a computerized tracking system.

### ENHANCING RESPONSE RATES FOR VARIOUS DATA COLLECTION METHODS

A major challenge of longitudinal cohort studies is maximizing the response rate at each data collection point. The following discussion focuses on the three major types of data collection methods: mailed survey, telephone interview, and in-person interview, including clinic visits. Although many of the strategies discussed are based on research on enhancing initial recruitment rates, most of the recommendations may also hold for increasing the response rates of cohort members who already have been recruited and agreed to participate. Factors that may increase response rates for each of the three methods of data collection are summarized in table 4.

#### Mail surveys

A large number of approaches for follow-up by mail surveys that may increase response rates have been discussed by Kanuk and Berenson (27), Linsky (20), Dillman (28), Baumgartner and Heberlein (21), Fox et al. (29), and Armstrong et al. (30).

*Cover letter.* Findings from the Hypertension Prevention Trial found that a higher response rate to a recruitment mailing was achieved when a cover letter and brochure were included in the mailing versus sending a brochure alone (31). Elements to include in a cover letter requesting follow-up data from cohort members are: a reminder of what the study is about and who the sponsor is, a statement of why the participant is important to the study, a promise of confidentiality, reference to the incentive, a statement of what to do if questions arise, and an expression of appreciation. In second and third mailings to nonresponders, the cover letter should include similar elements along with an additional reminder that the response has still not been received and that participation is very important.

*Questionnaire.* Dillman (28) suggests that questionnaires be printed on both sides of the paper, and in booklet form, for ease of use. While research shows that the length of the questionnaire, up to about 12 pages, does not impact response rates, Dillman recommends that questionnaires be printed with reduction to  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{8}$  inches so that they appear to be small (28). Regardless of paper size, the questionnaire should not look crowded and should have a font size that is easy to read.

*Outside envelope.* The use of hand-addressed envelopes was found to significantly increase the rate of response from cohort members in the Health Professionals Follow-up Study who had not responded to three previous mailings (32). There is also some evidence that using commemorative or multiple small denomination stamps on the outer mailing envelope

**TABLE 4. Factors that may increase response rates in mail, telephone, and in-person interviews**

<i>Mail surveys</i>	
Advance notice that a questionnaire will be sent	
Cover letter explaining importance of participation	
Government or University sponsorship	
Personalization of correspondence	
A handwritten address	
Small format questionnaire	
An incentive included with the questionnaire	
Stamped return envelope	
Special class (e.g., certified) mailings to nonresponders	
Commemorative stamps on outward mailing	
Requesting address correction on the mailing envelope	
Multiple mailings	
Inclusion of a questionnaire with mailings to nonresponders	
Telephone or in-person follow-up to interview nonresponders	
<i>Telephone interviews</i>	
Advance letter	
Experienced interviewers who sound confident and competent	
Use of most effective interviewers to contact reluctant responders	
Personalized and carefully constructed introduction	
Multiple attempts to contact at a variety of times	
Mailings or home visits for nonresponders	
<i>In-person interviews and clinic visits</i>	
Advance letter	
Careful selection and training of interviewers	
Convenient appointment times	
Appointment reminders	
Free parking or transportation provided	
Multiple attempts at contact	
Mail or telephone contact for nonresponders	

increases response rates (33). At a minimum, the study's name or logo should appear on the outer envelope so as to be recognizable to the study participant.

In order to keep address information up-to-date, outer mailing envelopes should be printed with "Change Service Requested" below the study's return address in the upper left-hand corner. For a minimal fee per mailpiece, the US Postal Service will supply the study investigator with updated address information.

**Return envelope.** Using a stamped return envelope, as compared with a "business reply paid" envelope, has been shown to result in higher response rates (34). While this can be quite costly for initial recruitment mailings, it is generally cost-effective in cohort follow-up mailings when response rates are expected to be high.

**Mailing schedule.** Several studies have shown that probably the most important strategy for increasing response rates in mail surveys is the use of multiple mailings (20, 21, 27-29, 32). Dillman (28) recommends the following strategy as part of his "total design method":

Mail initial questionnaire;

One week after the questionnaire is mailed, send a postcard to all participants to thank those who have responded already and to remind those who have not.

Mail a follow-up letter to nonrespondents 3 weeks after the initial mailing. This letter informs them that their questionnaire has not been received and re-states the importance of their response.

Send a second follow-up letter and copy of the questionnaire to nonrespondents, by certified mail, 7 weeks after the first mailing.

The timing and number of these mailings should be tailored to fit the individual study. For example, when sending a large number of mailings using bulk or third class mail, an adequate length of time between mailings is needed to ensure that respondents have enough time to receive and return their surveys.

**Special class mailings.** Several studies have shown that certified and first-class mail yield the highest response rates, as compared with lower class or bulk rate mail (21, 29). In a study comparing various mailing strategies to contact 12,233 cohort members of the Health Professionals Follow-up Study who had not responded to three successive bulk-rate mailings, Rimm et al. (32) found that response rates were highest from those participants who were sent a certified mailing. Although altering the physical appearance of the envelope and using other postal rates were tested, certified mail was the most effective approach of obtaining responses from former nonresponders, presumably due to the perceived importance of certified mail compared with other types of mail. If a return receipt is requested (which is more expensive and should probably be used only when all other attempts have failed), the investigator can also verify that the mailing was actually received by the participant.

**Telephone or home visit for nonresponders to mailed questionnaires.** Response rates may be increased substantially if additional methods are used to try to contact initial nonresponders (35). Several longitudinal cohort studies have used a combination of mailed questionnaires with additional telephone or in-person contacts to nonresponders to maximize response. For example, the Alameda County Study, a longitudinal cohort study that has followed the physical health and well-being of a population sample of a California county for nearly 30 years, uses data collection procedures that consist of an initial mailing, followed by repeated contact of nonresponders by mail, telephone, and in-person contact (36). The initial contact by mail, followed by two additional mailings, resulted in a response rate of 81 percent; follow-up by telephone or home visit increased the response rate to 88 percent. In the Washington County, Maryland, co-

hort study, 93 percent of the participants interviewed in 1978 were successfully traced and sent a mailed questionnaire in 1995. Those participants who did not return their questionnaire after two mailings were contacted and interviewed by telephone, resulting in a 90 percent response rate (37).

A study by Battistutta et al. (38) suggests that telephone or home visit contacts that serve merely as reminders are unlikely to be effective in increasing response rates and so, when contact is made, the questionnaire should be completed by an interviewer at that time.

### Telephone interviews

Factors that may increase response rates in telephone surveys have been reviewed by Dillman (28), Groves and Lyberg (39), and Armstrong et al. (30), and are summarized in table 4.

*Advance warning or letter.* As with any type of follow-up data collection, the participant should be given advance warning during the enrollment/recruitment phase of the project that periodic telephone interviews will occur. A mailed reminder before the telephone call occurs may help reduce the element of surprise and may increase the response (18, 40).

*Interviewers.* Oksenberg and Cannell (41) found evidence to suggest that better response rates are obtained by interviewers who are perceived as sounding confident and competent (i.e., by speaking rapidly, loudly, and with standard pronunciation) than by those who do not. In addition, callbacks by another, usually more experienced, interviewer to participants who initially refuse to provide follow-up data may result in responses.

*Carefully constructed introduction.* Because most refusals occur during the introduction, including carefully worded and relevant information at the beginning of the call is important. Dillman (28) recommends that the introduction should ascertain that the correct telephone number and person have been reached, inform the participant of the purpose of the call, remind him/her of the purpose of the study and the importance of his/her contribution, and give the expected duration of the interview. When a proxy respondent is being interviewed following the death or illness of the cohort participant, carefully worded scripts should be provided for interviewers.

*Timing and number of calls.* Several attempts may be necessary to obtain a completed interview by phone; interviewers should not give up on trying to reach a participant until at least 12–15 attempts have been made (42). Attempts to reach the participant should be made both in the evening and during weekends and again after several weeks. Careful record-

keeping of calling attempts will allow for periodic review and possible revision of the call strategy.

*Mailings or home visits for nonresponders.* Response rates to telephone surveys can be increased by a mailing or home visit, if contact is not established by telephone. Respondents not reached by telephone may be willing to complete a mailed questionnaire or in-person interview; attempting contact by either or both of these methods may also provide information about the reason for noncontact by telephone (e.g., participant has moved to a new location) that can help lead to later contact. In research conducted at the Alameda County Human Population Laboratory, Hochstim (35) observed that adding mail follow-up to nonrespondents to the initial telephone interview increased response rates from 86 to 91 percent.

### In-person interviews and clinic visits

In-person data collection may occur at a variety of locations, including the cohort member's home or workplace, or at the study clinic itself in the case where procedures or specimens, such as blood collection, are required. Several of the principles outlined above for telephone interviews can be applied to in-person interviews; additional suggestions follow.

*Convenience of the appointment.* A variety of times and days for the appointment or interview, including evenings and weekends, should be made available to the participant. When appointments have been set up weeks or months in advance, a call or letter should be used to remind the participant of the appointment. When the participant is required to keep an appointment at the study site, free, convenient parking should be provided. Thorough directions and clearly marked signs are crucial. It may also be necessary to provide transportation (e.g., a study van or bus tickets) for some study participants.

*Mail or telephone contact with nonresponders.* Some participants will refuse study visits, be unable to participate in visits due to health or a move out of the area, or not show up even after appointments have been rescheduled several times. In these situations, collection of data, particularly that pertaining to primary outcomes, should be attempted by mail or telephone.

### USE OF PROXIES TO OBTAIN FOLLOW-UP INFORMATION

Proxy or surrogate respondents are often used to provide information about study participants who are unable to continue to participate due to death, illness, or dementia. When cohort participants are enrolled in the study, it is important to obtain consent to interview

proxies in the event that the participant is unable to provide data at some point. During enrollment, the participant should be asked to provide the names of several relatives, close friends, and physician(s) from whom proxy information can be sought. Any required medical release forms should also be completed at the onset of the study to aid in the procurement of information related to medical outcomes.

Missing data (item nonresponse) is more likely in information provided by proxy respondents than that obtained from the index participant (30, 43–45). Selection of the proxy respondents to be used should be based on consideration of which person would be most likely to know the facts required. Pickle et al. (44) found that the prevalence of nonresponse was generally lower for the spouse than for any other type of proxy respondents, such as siblings, offspring, and friends. Physicians can also serve as proxy respondents for medical outcomes.

Because proxy respondents are more likely to be unable to reply or to be in error than index participants are themselves (30, 43–45), it is common to reduce the

amount of information asked of proxy respondents. Often only the most important exposures and outcomes of interest are included in the proxy interview; this also reduces the burden on the proxy respondent.

### TRACING HARD TO FIND OR LOST PARTICIPANTS

Another potential source of response bias in cohort studies, in addition to bias due to participants dropping out, is failure to locate some cohort members. The only way to reduce this later source of nonresponse is through intensive efforts to locate each cohort member.

Strategies that can be used to trace participants are discussed below and summarized in table 5. Note that some of these strategies can be used in retrospective as well as prospective cohort studies. Not all approaches are available in all areas. Since multiple approaches must often be employed before the participant can be located, it is usual to pursue the simpler, least expensive approaches first, and then to resort to the more difficult or expensive approaches. With the advent of

**TABLE 5. Strategies to locate hard to find cohort members\***

- 
- Send letter to last known address with "Address Correction Requested"
  - Contact US Post Office for current address
  - Check local telephone directory for current telephone number and address
  - Check with directory assistance for current telephone number
  - Send certified letter to the participant's home
  - Consult city directories (Polk, Cole's)
  - Contact relatives and friends of member
  - Contact member's physician/medical contacts
  - Call participant's employer, if applicable and appropriate
  - For someone with an unusual last name, call others with the same last name living in the same area
  - For cohorts defined by occupation, health care source (e.g., health maintenance organization), or other source, contact the organization or appropriate professional licensing group
  - Contact current resident and/or neighbors at last known address
  - Check with landlords/rent collectors
  - If the home has been sold, contact the real estate agency for a new address
  - Check with local, state, and national registers for current address and vital status information:
    - Department of motor vehicles
    - Social Security Administration
    - State death records
    - Marriage records (for change of last name among women)
    - Voter registration records
    - Public utility or taxation records
    - Health insurance records
  - Obtain credit bureau reports (for current address only)
  - Submit search to the National Change of Address (NCOA) System
  - Submit search to National Death Index
  - Use services of a professional tracing company

Additional strategies for hard-to-reach and high-risk populations:

- Contact state welfare and other social service agencies
  - Contact treatment programs and hospitals in area
  - Contact local, state, and federal prisons
  - Contact probation, parole, coroner's, and warrant offices
  - Check with temporary employment agencies
- 

\* Listed in order of suggested implementation (from easiest to most difficulty and/or most costly to implement).

high-speed computers and the computerization of large files, even more intensive efforts, such as searching files from credit bureaus and departments of motor vehicles, have become cost-effective in recent years. For additional review and discussion of maintaining contact with and finding the whereabouts of participants of cohort studies, see Kelsey et al. (46) and Checkoway et al. (47).

Activities to locate lost or hard to find participants should continue until the participant's location and/or vital status have been ascertained, or until search strategies have been exhausted. Even if contact is not established during initial attempts, further attempts to locate the participant after several months or years may be successful. If upon reestablishing contact, the participant is no longer willing to continue as a cohort member, he/she may be willing to at least provide major outcome information at data collection points.

### Telephone contacts

Initial attempts to locate a hard to find participant usually begin with mail or telephone contacts. If the participant is employed, he/she could be contacted at work as well as at home. Among those participants not initially reachable, some will be available weeks or even months later, as would be the case with retired persons who may live elsewhere for several months during the year.

For participants whose phone number has changed, sources of new numbers include the phone book, directory assistance, or city directories which list residents by name and by street address (e.g., Cole's, Polk) (48, 49). If the participant has changed to an unlisted phone number, a supervisor from directory assistance may be willing to contact the participant and ask him/her to call the study. For someone with an unusual last name, other people who live in the same area with the same last name could be called. They may be related to the missing participant and have information on his/her whereabouts.

### Mail contacts

Early mailed attempts often consist of sending the participant a letter requesting that he/she contact the study. As with all mailings, the envelope should indicate a request for address correction. If no response is received to initial attempts and the known address is believed to be correct, a certified letter can be sent to the participant's last known address requesting that he/she contact the study.

### Personal and medical contacts

The personal contacts provided by the participant during baseline can be contacted by phone or by mail

to obtain updated address and phone number information on the participant, and to confirm that he/she is not deceased. If personal contacts cannot be reached, the participant's physician might provide this information. If these contacts are unwilling to provide the new phone number or address of the participant, they may be willing to contact the participant and have him/her call the study office. If attempts at contacting personal contacts and the physician are unsuccessful, others who might be able to provide a new address or phone number include former neighbors, the current resident at the participant's last known address (using city directories), or the real estate agency who sold the participant's home.

### The National Change of Address (NCOA) system

The US Postal Service developed the National Change of Address (NCOA) system (50) to reduce the amount of undeliverable commercial mail, and this system can be useful in tracking cohort members. All change-of-address data from almost the entire country are telecommunicated daily to a national customer support center. The resulting file (40 million changes of address annually, maintained for 3 years) is provided to licensed private companies, with updates provided every 2 weeks.

To search for lost participants, a file of current participant names and addresses is submitted to a NCOA licensee, who, for a minimum fee, will search for matches on the NCOA. If the change of address indicates an individual has moved, then a new address is provided if there is an exact match on first name, last name, middle initial, and address, whereas if the change of address indicates a household move, all that is required is a match on last name and address. As an option, however, the NCOA licensee will provide footnotes for close matches, without returning the new address, to indicate that the person might have moved. The US Postal Service estimates that 50–75 percent of moves are captured by the NCOA system. Failures are due to inexact matches, the addressee not filing a change of address with the post office, and the delay of several weeks from filing the change of address to availability on the file of the licensee.

### Other local, state, and national sources

Other state and local sources that may provide vital status or current address information include state vital statistics office and health department records, department of motor vehicles, local social security office, local voter registration records, public utility records, health insurance records, marriage records (for last name changes), and taxation records. National

sources, such as the Social Security Administration and Health Care Financing Administration (Medicare), may also be a source for updated information. For cohorts defined by occupations or other characteristics, specialized resources might be available. For example, the Nurses' Health Study uses state boards of nursing to help locate lost participants.

Credit bureaus track a fairly large proportion of US adults through national databases on loans and other financial matters. Investigators can request reports from credit bureaus on lost participants (only current address and phone number can be obtained; financial information is omitted). Large cohort studies can purchase a computer system to conduct their own searches of these databases. In addition to credit bureaus, commercial companies that specialize in tracing participants can be used.

#### **Tracing hard-to-reach and high-risk participants**

Creative and innovative strategies must often be employed when tracing hard-to-reach and high-risk segments of the population. As briefly described in table 1, the St. Louis Effort to Reduce the Spread of AIDS (ERSA) study used several innovative methods to trace intravenous drug users, such as contacting parole officers and prisons (4). Additional strategies and sources for locating cohort members from these populations include: contacting state welfare agencies; state and local social service agencies; drug treatment programs; local hospitals; federal, state, and local prisons; federal, state, and local probation and parole officers; city and county coroner and warrant offices; and temporary employment agencies. It may also be necessary to visit homeless shelters and popular neighborhood hangouts, such as bars, barbershops, pool halls, churches, and social clubs, to determine a participant's whereabouts.

#### **The National Death Index and disease registries**

Many of the large US cohort studies trace the vital status of lost participants using the National Death Index, a computer index of all deaths occurring in the United States since 1979. For a fee, the National Death Index, established by the National Center for Health Statistics, will attempt to match cohort members with their file of deceased persons (51). Patterson and Bilgrad (52) provide detailed instructions on using the National Death Index.

The basic information required for requesting searches of the National Death Index includes the participant's name and birthdate. Having additional identifiers increases the chance of a valid match and minimizes the chance of a false match being made.

These include: full name of the participant, including first name, middle initial, and last name; parents' surnames; Social Security number; date and place of birth; sex; race; marital status; last known state of residence; and age at death (estimate) or age when the participant was last known to be alive.

When any death listed in the index matches a cohort member within the specified criteria, the National Death Index provides the investigator with the date of death, the state in which the death occurred, and the death certificate number. Copies of individual death certificates from the states can then be requested by the investigator.

Several studies have found the quality of results provided by the National Death Index to be quite good (53–56). For example, Stampfer et al. (55) found that 96.5 percent of known deaths in a cohort of women were successfully matched by National Death Index; Wentworth et al. (56) reported 98.4 percent successful matches in a cohort of men. Quality improves if a Social Security number is available; a middle initial also adds to the likelihood of an accurate match. Ascertainment of full and accurate information at the beginning of the cohort study is extremely important to enhance the likelihood that a valid match will be made. When complete and accurate member data are available, the majority of those not matched by the National Death Index can be considered to be alive as of the most recent date for which the National Death Index has been updated.

Disease registries can sometimes be used to track outcomes in a cohort study. For example, the Iowa's Women's Health Study (57) ascertained cancer outcomes in the cohort by linkage to the Iowa Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results (SEER) cancer registry.

#### **Implications of tracking strategies on data analysis**

The strategies used to track vital status and disease endpoint information need to be considered in the data analysis, particularly in determining the censored time in a survival analysis. For participants without the endpoint event, the date of censoring is generally the date of death or the date last known to be alive and free of the outcome. If data on the occurrence of the endpoint are limited to information provided by the participant (or proxy), then the date of last contact would be his/her censoring date. However, if the outcome can be completely ascertained without contacting the participant (e.g., by linkage to a national disease incidence registry), then one could reasonably assume that participants without a reported outcome are free of the endpoint. This type of "passive follow-

up" means that censoring does not occur at date of last contact with each participant, but, rather, at the last date of information on the linked registry (58, 59).

An additional complexity is that for many studies, there might be only partial information on the occurrence of the endpoint or the date of endpoint, and this needs to be taken into consideration in the analysis. Passive follow-up often provides near complete, but not perfect, ascertainment of endpoints (e.g., linkage to a statewide cancer registry would provide cancer endpoints for all participants except those who have left the state). Another situation occurs when there is an indication that the event occurred but not the exact date (e.g., when incidence of cancer is the outcome of interest and death from cancer is recorded on the death certificate of a lost participant). In such cases, the researcher only knows that the incident event occurred between the time of last follow-up when the participant was free of the event and the date of death. When the progression of a condition to a defined event is the outcome (e.g., progression of human immunodeficiency virus infection to acquired immunodeficiency syndrome or of cancer incidence to death), then the researcher should obtain markers of disease progression before the outcome has occurred (e.g., CD4+ T-cell levels or cancer stage). This could provide partial information of the probability of the event if the subject is subsequently lost to follow-up (59).

## SUMMARY

The only way to ensure that losses to follow-up have not biased study results is to keep all losses to an absolute minimum. Since more complete follow-up leads to the identification of additional disease events, the effort spent in locating cohort members also improves the precision as well as the validity of the study results.

This presentation reviewed approaches for maximizing retention and minimizing loss to follow-up, including the importance of communicating the expectations of participation and collecting personal information at baseline, conducting frequent personal and mail contact, and providing incentives for participation. Response rates can be increased by repeated attempts to contact each cohort member using a range of approaches (e.g., telephone, mail, personal contacts) and by other procedures specific to mailed questionnaires, telephone interviews, or in-person visits. Lost participants can be traced by use of the NCOA system and contact with other local, state, and national sources. Finally, for those participants who are unable or unwilling to continue or who cannot be found, proxy interviews and/or use of the National Death

Index may provide information on the outcomes of interest and vital status.

Additional research evaluating the efficacy of the various approaches to retention and tracking is needed to help investigators learn how to best apply study resources to retain and keep track of the largest possible number of cohort members.

## REFERENCES

1. Decouflé P, Holmgren P, Calle EE, et al. Nonresponse and intensity of follow-up in an epidemiologic study of Vietnam-era veterans. *Am J Epidemiol* 1991;133:83-95.
2. Ciqui MH. Response bias and risk ratios in epidemiologic studies. *Am J Epidemiol* 1979;109:394-9.
3. Heilbrun LK, Nomura A, Stemmermann GN. The effects of non-response in a prospective study of cancer: 15-year follow-up. *Int J Epidemiol* 1991;20:328-38.
4. Cottler LB, Compton WM, Ben-Abdallah A, et al. Achieving a 96.6 percent follow-up rate in a longitudinal study of drug abusers. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 1996;41:209-17.
5. Desmond DP, Maddux JF, Johnson TH, et al. Obtaining follow-up interviews for treatment evaluation. *J Subst Abuse Treat* 1995;12:95-102.
6. Gwadz M, Rotheram-Borus MJ. Tracking high-risk adolescents longitudinally. *AIDS Educ Prev* 1992;Suppl:69-82.
7. Dudley J, Jin S, Hoover D, et al. The Multicenter AIDS Cohort Study: retention after 9½ years. *Am J Epidemiol* 1995;142:323-30.
8. Colditz GA, Manson JE, Hankinson SE. The Nurses' Health Study: 20-year contribution to the understanding of health among women. *J Womens Health* 1997;6:49-62.
9. Women's Health Initiative Study Group. Design of the Women's Health Initiative Clinical Trial and Observational Study. *Control Clin Trials* 1998;19:61-109.
10. McTiernan A, Rossouw J, Manson J, et al. Informed consent in the Women's Health Initiative Clinical Trial and Observational Study. *J Womens Health* 1995;4:519-28.
11. Zondervan KT, Carpenter LM, Painter R, et al. Oral contraceptives and cervical cancer—further findings from the Oxford Family Planning Association contraceptive study. *Br J Cancer* 1996;73:1291-7.
12. Given BA, Keilman LJ, Collins C, et al. Strategies to minimize attrition in longitudinal studies. *Nurs Res* 1990;39:184-6.
13. Bradburn NM. Response effects. In: Rossi PH, Wright JD, Anderson AB, eds. *Handbook of survey research*. Orlando, FL: Academic Press, 1985:289-318.
14. Collins C, Given B, Given CW, et al. Interviewer training and supervision. *Nurs Res* 1988;37:122-4.
15. Marmor JK, Oliveria SA, Donahue RP, et al. Factors encouraging cohort maintenance in a longitudinal study. *J Clin Epidemiol* 1991;44:531-5.
16. Bowen D, Hunt JR, Steelquist C. Retention plans in the Women's Health Initiative. Presented at the Annual Meeting of the Society for Clinical Trials, Seattle, Washington, May 1995.
17. Incentives in health promotion: a theoretical framework and applications. In: Winett RA, King AC, Altman DG. *Health psychology and public health: an integrative approach*. New York, NY: Pergamon Press, 1989:71-92.
18. Cannell CF, Fowler FJ. Interviewers and interviewing techniques. In: *Advances in health survey research methods: proceedings of a national invitational conference*, Airlie House, Airlie, Virginia, May 1, 2, 1975. National Center for Health Services Research proceedings series. Rockville, MD: Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, 1977:13-23. (DHEW publication no. (HRA) 77-3154).

19. Cottler LB, Compton WM, Keating S. What incentives are effective rewards for hidden populations interviewed as part of research projects? (Letter). *Public Health Rep* 1995;110:178.
20. Linsky AS. Stimulating responses to mailed questionnaires: a review. *Public Opin Q* 1975;39:82-101.
21. Baumgartner RM, Heberlein TA. Recent research on mailed questionnaire response rates. In: Lockhart DC, ed. *Making effective use of mailed questionnaires*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass, 1984:65-76.
22. Berry SH, Kanouse DE. Physician responses to a mailed survey, an experiment in timing of payment. *Public Opin Q* 1987;51:102-14.
23. James JM, Bolstein R. The effect of monetary incentives and follow-up mailings on the response rate and response quality in mail surveys. *Public Opin Q* 1990;54:346-61.
24. Morrison TC, Wahlgren DR, Hovell MF, et al. Tracking and follow-up of 16,915 adolescents: minimizing attrition bias. *Control Clin Trials* 1997;18:383-96.
25. Reichard K, Yakal K. Share the wealth: workgroup contact managers. *PC Magazine* 1995;14(14):243-77.
26. Willmott D. Information managers. *PC Magazine* 1996;15(8):165-98.
27. Kanuk L, Berenson C. Mail surveys and response rates: a literature review. *J Market Res* 1975;12:440-53.
28. Dillman DA. *Mail and telephone surveys: the total design method*. New York, NY: Wiley, 1978.
29. Fox RJ, Crask MR, Jonghoon K. Mail survey response rate: a meta-analysis of selected techniques for inducing response. *Public Opin Q* 1988;52:467-91.
30. Armstrong BK, White E, Saracci R. *Principles of exposure measurement in epidemiology*. Monographs in Epidemiology and Biostatistics. Vol 21. New York, NY: Oxford University Press, 1992.
31. Borhani NO, Tonascia J, Schlundt DG, et al. Recruitment in the Hypertension Prevention Trial. *Control Clin Trials* 1989;10:30S-9S.
32. Rimm EB, Stampfer MJ, Colditz GA, et al. Effectiveness of various mailing strategies among nonrespondents in a prospective cohort study. *Am J Epidemiol* 1990;131:1068-71.
33. Urban N, Anderson GL, Tseng A. Effects on response rates and cost of stamps vs business reply in mail survey of physicians. *J Clin Epidemiol* 1993;46:455-9.
34. Shiono PH, Klebanoff MA. The effect of two mailing strategies on the response to a survey of physicians. *Am J Epidemiol* 1991;134:539-42.
35. Hochstim JR. A critical comparison of three strategies of collecting data from households. *J Am Stat Assoc* 1967;62:976-82.
36. Levenstein S, Kaplan G, Smith M. Sociodemographic characteristics, life stressors, and peptic ulcer. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 1995;21:185-92.
37. Yeh HC, Matanoski GM, Comstock GW. A follow-up study of childhood nasopharyngeal radium irradiation in Washington County, Maryland. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 1996;115:415-16.
38. Battistutta D, Byth K, Norton R, et al. Response rates: a comparison of mail, telephone and personal interview strategies for an Australian population. *Community Health Stud* 1983;7:309-13.
39. Groves RM, Lyberg LE. An overview of non-response issues in telephone surveys. In: Groves RM, Biemer PP, Lyberg LE, et al., eds. *Telephone survey methodology*. New York, NY: Wiley, 1988:191-211.
40. Dillman DA, Gallegos JG, Frey JH. Reducing refusal rates for telephone interviews. *Public Opin Q* 1976;40:66-78.
41. Oksenberg L, Cannell C. Effects of interviewer vocal characteristics on non-response. In: Groves RM, Biemer PP, Lyberg LE, et al., eds. *Telephone survey methodology*. New York, NY: Wiley, 1988:257-69.
42. Sebold J. Survey period length, unanswered numbers, and non-response in telephone surveys. In: Groves RM, Biemer PP, Lyberg LE, et al., eds. *Telephone survey methodology*. New York, NY: Wiley, 1988:247-56.
43. Nelson LM, Longstreth WT Jr, Koepsell TD, et al. Proxy respondents in epidemiologic research. *Epidemiol Rev* 1990;12:71-86.
44. Pickle LW, Brown LM, Blot WJ. Information available from surrogate respondents in case-control interview studies. *Am J Epidemiol* 1983;118:99-108.
45. Nelson LM, Longstreth WT Jr, Koepsell TD, et al. Completeness and accuracy of interview data from proxy respondents: demographic, medical and lifestyle factors. *Epidemiology* 1994;5:204-17.
46. Kelsey JL, Thompson WD, Evans AS. *Methods in observational epidemiology*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press, 1986.
47. Checkoway H, Pearce NE, Crawford-Brown DJ. *Research methods in occupational epidemiology*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press, 1989.
48. Cole's cross reference directory, Lincoln, NE: Cole Publications, published annually.
49. Polk cross-reference directory. Livonia, MI: RL Polk and Company, published annually.
50. National Change of Address (NCOA) information. Memphis, TN: United States Postal Service National Customer Support Center, 1994.
51. Curb JD, Ford CE, Pressel S, et al. Ascertainment of vital status through the National Death Index and the Social Security Administration. *Am J Epidemiol* 1985;121:754-66.
52. Patterson BH, Bilgrad R. Use of the National Death Index in cancer studies. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1986;77:877-81.
53. Boyle CA, Decoufle P. National sources of vital status information: extent of coverage and possible selectivity in reporting. *Am J Epidemiol* 1990;131:160-8.
54. Calle EE, Terrell DD. Utility of the National Death Index for ascertainment of mortality among Cancer Prevention Study II participants. *Am J Epidemiol* 1993;137:235-41.
55. Stampfer MJ, Willett WC, Speizer FE, et al. Test of the National Death Index. *Am J Epidemiol* 1984;119:837-9.
56. Wentworth DN, Neaton JD, Rasmussen WL. An evaluation of the Social Security Administration master beneficiary record file and the National Death Index in the ascertainment of vital status. *Am J Public Health* 1983;73:1270-4.
57. Sellers TA, Kushi LH, Potter JP, et al. Effect of family history, body-fat distribution, and reproductive factors on the risk of postmenopausal breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 1992;326:1323-9.
58. Tallis GM, Leppard P, O'Neill TJ. The analysis of survival data from a central cancer registry with passive follow-up. *Stat Med* 1988;7:483-90.
59. Muñoz A, Sabin CA, Phillips AN. The incubation period of AIDS. *AIDS* 1997;11(Suppl A):S69-76.



# ICD10-CM 2009

## Level of Detail in Coding

ICD-10-CM is composed of codes with either 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 digits. Codes with three digits are included in ICD-10-CM as the heading of a category of codes that may be further subdivided by the use of fourth fifth digits, sixth or seventh digits which provide greater specificity.

## Use of full number of digits required for a code

**A three-digit code is to be used only if it is not further subdivided.** A code is invalid if it has not been coded to the full number of characters required for that code.

External cause codes are intended to provide data for injury research and evaluation of injury prevention strategies. These codes capture how the injury or health condition happened (cause), the intent (unintentional or accidental; or intentional, such as suicide or assault), the place where the event occurred and the activity of the patient at the time of the event.

## Child and Adult Abuse Guideline

Adult and child abuse, neglect and maltreatment are classified as assault. Any of the assault codes may be used to indicate the external cause of any injury resulting from the confirmed abuse.

For confirmed cases of abuse, neglect and maltreatment, when the perpetrator is known, a code from Y07, Perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect, should accompany any other assault codes.

## Unknown or Undetermined Intent Guideline

If the intent (accident, self-harm, assault) of the cause of an injury or other condition is unknown or unspecified, code the intent as accidental intent. All transport accident categories assume accidental intent.

## Use of undetermined intent

External cause codes for events of undetermined intent are only for use if the documentation in the record specifies that the intent cannot be determined

## **CHAPTER 20 External causes of morbidity (V01-Y98)**

This chapter permits the classification of environmental events and circumstances as the cause of injury, and other adverse effects. Where a code from this section is applicable, it is intended that it shall be used secondary to a code from another chapter of the Classification indicating the nature of the condition. Most often, the condition will be classifiable to Chapter 19, Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98). Other conditions that may be stated to be due to external causes are classified in Chapters I to XVIII. For these conditions, codes from Chapter 20 should be used to provide additional information as to the cause of the condition.

This chapter contains the following blocks:

V00-X58 Accidents

V00-V99 Transport accidents

V00-V09 Pedestrian injured in transport accident

V10-V19 Pedal cyclist injured in transport accident

V20-V29 Motorcycle rider injured in transport accident

V30-V39 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in transport accident

V40-V49 Car occupant injured in transport accident

V50-V59 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in transport accident

V60-V69 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in transport accident

V70-V79 Bus occupant injured in transport accident

V80-V89 Other land transport accidents

V90-V94 Water transport accidents

V95-V97 Air and space transport accidents

V98-V99 Other and unspecified transport accidents

W00-X58 Other external causes of accidental injury

W00-W19 Slipping, tripping, stumbling and falls

W20-W49 Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces

W50-W64 Exposure to animate mechanical forces

W65-W74 Accidental drowning and submersion

W85-W99 Exposure to electric current, radiation and extreme ambient air temperature and pressure

X00-X08 Exposure to smoke, fire and flames

X10-X19 Contact with heat and hot substances

X30-X39 Exposure to forces of nature

X52, X58 Accidental exposure to other specified factors

X71-X83 Intentional self-harm

X92-Y08 Assault

Y21-Y33 Event of undetermined intent

Y35-Y38 Legal intervention, operations of war, military operations, and terrorism

Y62-Y84 Complications of medical and surgical care

Y62-Y69 Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care

Y70-Y82 Medical devices associated with adverse incidents in diagnostic and therapeutic use

Y83-Y84 Surgical and other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y90-Y98 Supplementary factors related to causes of morbidity classified elsewhere

## Transport accidents (V00-V99)

This section is structured in 12 groups. Those relating to land transport accidents (V01- V89) reflect the victim's mode of transport and are subdivided to identify the victim's "counterpart" or the type of event. The vehicle of which the injured person is an occupant is identified in the first two characters since it is seen as the most important factor to identify for prevention purposes. A transport accident is one in which the vehicle involved must be moving or running or in use for transport purposes at the time of the accident.

### Use additional code to identify:

Airbag injury (W22.1)

Excludes1: agricultural vehicles in stationary use or maintenance (W31.-)

assault by crashing of motor vehicle (Y03.-)

automobile or motor cycle in stationary use or maintenance- code to type of accident

crashing of motor vehicle, undetermined intent (Y32)

intentional self-harm by crashing of motor vehicle (X82)

Excludes2: transport accidents due to cataclysm (X34-X38)

### Definitions of transport vehicles:

A transport accident is any accident involving a device designed primarily for, or used at the time primarily for, conveying persons or good from one place to another

A public highway [trafficway] or street is the entire width between property lines (or other boundary lines) of land open to the public as a matter of right or custom for purposes of moving persons or property from one place to another. A roadway is that part of the public highway designed, improved and customarily used for vehicular traffic.

A traffic accident is any vehicle accident occurring on the public highway [i.e. originating on, terminating on, or involving a vehicle partially on the highway]. A vehicle accident is assumed to have occurred on the public highway unless another place is specified, except in the case of accidents involving only off-road motor vehicles, which are classified as nontraffic accidents unless the contrary is stated.

A nontraffic accident is any vehicle accident that occurs entirely in any place other than a public highway.

A pedestrian is any person involved in an accident who was not at the time of the accident riding in or on a motor vehicle, railway train, streetcar or animal-drawn or other vehicle, or on a pedal cycle or animal. This includes, a person changing a tire or working on a parked car. It also includes the use of a pedestrian conveyance such as a baby carriage, ice-skates, roller skates, a skateboard, nonmotorized wheelchair, or nonmotorized scooter.

A driver is an occupant of a transport vehicle who is operating or intending to operate it.

A passenger is any occupant of a transport vehicle other than the driver, except a person traveling on the outside of the vehicle.

A person on the outside of a vehicle is any person being transported by a vehicle but not occupying the space normally reserved for the driver or passengers, or the space intended for the transport of property. This includes the body, bumper, fender, roof, running board or step of a vehicle.

A pedal cycle is any land transport vehicle operated solely by nonmotorized pedals including a bicycle or tricycle.

A pedal cyclist is any person riding a pedal cycle or in a sidecar or trailer attached to a pedal cycle.

A motorcycle is a two-wheeled motor vehicle with one or two riding saddles and sometimes with a third wheel for the support of a sidecar. The sidecar is considered part of the motorcycle.

A motorcycle rider is any person riding a motorcycle or in a sidecar or trailer attached to the motorcycle.

A three-wheeled motor vehicle is a motorized tricycle designed primarily for on-road use. This includes a motor-driven tricycle, a motorized rickshaw, or a three-wheeled motor car.

A car [automobile] is a four-wheeled motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying up to 7 persons. A trailer being towed by the car is considered part of the car.

A pick-up truck or van is a four or six-wheeled motor vehicle designed for carrying passengers as well as property or cargo weighing less than the local limit for classification as a heavy goods vehicle, and not requiring a special driver's license. This includes a minivan and a sport-utility vehicle (SUV).

A heavy transport vehicle is a motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying property, meeting local criteria for classification as a heavy goods vehicle in terms of weight and requiring a special driver's license.

A bus (coach) is a motor vehicle designed or adapted primarily for carrying more than 10 passengers, and requiring a special driver's license.

A railway train or railway vehicle is any device, with or without freight or passenger cars couple to it, designed for traffic on a railway track. This includes subterranean (subways) or elevated trains.

A streetcar, is a device designed and used primarily for transporting passengers within a municipality, running on rails, usually subject to normal traffic control signals, and operated principally on a right-of-way that forms part of the roadway. This includes a tram or trolley that runs on rails. A trailer being towed by a streetcar is considered part of the streetcar.

A special vehicle mainly used on industrial premises is a motor vehicle designed primarily for use within the buildings and premises of industrial or commercial establishments. This includes battery-powered trucks, forklifts, coal-cars in a coal mine, logging cars and trucks used in mines or quarries.

A special vehicle mainly used in agriculture is a motor vehicle designed specifically for use in farming and agriculture (horticulture), to work the land, tend and harvest crops and transport materials on the farm. This includes harvesters, farm machinery and tractor and trailers.

A special construction vehicle is a motor vehicle designed specifically for use on construction and demolition sites. This includes bulldozers, diggers, earth levellers, dump trucks, backhoes, front-end loaders, pavers, and mechanical shovels.

A special all-terrain vehicle is a motor vehicle of special design to enable it to negotiate over rough or soft terrain , snow or sand. This includes snow mobiles, All-terrain vehicles (ATV), and dune buggies. It does not include passenger vehicle designated as Sport Utility Vehicles. (SUV)

A watercraft is any device designed for transporting passengers or goods on water. This includes motor or sail boats, ships, and hovercraft.

An aircraft is any device for transporting passengers or goods in the air. This includes hot-air balloons, gliders, helicopters and airplanes.

A military vehicle is any motorized vehicle operating on a public roadway owned by the military and being operated by a member of the military

military and being operated by a member of the military.

## **Pedestrian injured in transport accident (V00-V09)**

Includes: person changing tire on transport vehicle  
person examining engine of vehicle broken down in (on side of) road  
Excludes1: fall due to non-transport collision with other person (W03)  
pedestrian on foot falling (slipping) on ice and snow (W00.-)  
struck or bumped by another person (W51)

### **V00 Pedestrian conveyance accident**

Use additional place of occurrence and activity external cause codes, if known  
(Y92.-, Y93.-)

Excludes1: collision with another person without fall (W51)  
fall due to person on foot colliding with another person on foot (W03)  
fall from wheelchair without collision (W05)  
pedestrian (conveyance) collision with other land transport vehicle  
(V01-V09)  
pedestrian on foot falling (slipping) on ice and snow (W00.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V00

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

#### **V00.0 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with pedestrian conveyance**

##### **V00.01 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with roller-skater**

##### **V00.02 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with skateboarder**

##### **V00.09 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with other pedestrian conveyance**

#### **V00.1 Rolling-type pedestrian conveyance accident**

Excludes1: accident with baby stroller (V00.82-)  
accident with wheelchair (powered) (V00.81-)

##### **V00.11 In-line roller-skate accident**

###### **V00.111 Fall from in-line roller-skates**

###### **V00.112 In-line roller-skater colliding with stationary object**

###### **V00.118 Other in-line roller-skate accident**

Excludes1: roller-skater collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5<sup>th</sup> character 1)

##### **V00.12 Non-in-line roller-skate accident**

- V00.121 Fall from non-in-line roller-skates**
- V00.122 Non-in-line roller-skater colliding with stationary object**
- V00.128 Other non-in-line roller-skating accident**

Excludes1:roller-skater collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5<sup>th</sup> character 1)

**V00.13 Skateboard accident**

- V00.131 Fall from skateboard**
- V00.132 Skateboarder colliding with stationary object**
- V00.138 Other skateboard accident**

Excludes1:skateboarder collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5<sup>th</sup> character 2)

**V00.14 Scooter (nonmotorized) accident**

Excludes1: motorscooter accident (V20-V29)

- V00.141 Fall from scooter (nonmotorized)**
- V00.142 Scooter (nonmotorized) colliding with stationary object**
- V00.148 Other scooter (nonmotorized) accident**

Excludes1:scooter (nonmotorized) collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with fifth character 9)

**V00.18 Accident on other rolling-type pedestrian conveyance**

- V00.181 Fall from other rolling-type pedestrian conveyance**
- V00.182 Pedestrian on other rolling-type pedestrian conveyance colliding with stationary object**
- V00.188 Other accident on other rolling-type pedestrian conveyance**

**V00.2 Gliding-type pedestrian conveyance accident**

**V00.21 Ice-skates accident**

- V00.211 Fall from ice-skates**
- V00.212 Ice-skater colliding with stationary object**
- V00.218 Other ice-skates accident**

Excludes1:ice-skater collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5<sup>th</sup> digit 9)

**V00.22 Sled accident**

**V00.221 Fall from sled**

**V00.222 Sledder colliding with stationary object**

**V00.228 Other sled accident**

Excludes1:sled collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5<sup>th</sup> digit 9)

**V00.28 Other gliding-type pedestrian conveyance accident**

**V00.281 Fall from other gliding-type pedestrian conveyance**

**V00.282 Pedestrian on other gliding-type pedestrian conveyance colliding with stationary object**

**V00.288 Other accident on other gliding-type pedestrian conveyance**

Excludes1:gliding-type pedestrian conveyance collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5<sup>th</sup> digit 9)

**V00.3 Flat-bottomed pedestrian conveyance accident**

**V00.31 Snowboard accident**

**V00.311 Fall from snowboard**

**V00.312 Snowboarder colliding with stationary object**

**V00.318 Other snowboard accident**

Excludes1:snowboarder collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5<sup>th</sup> digit 9)

**V00.32 Snow-ski accident**

**V00.321 Fall from snow-skis**

**V00.322 Snow-skier colliding with stationary object**

**V00.328 Other snow-ski accident**

Excludes1:snow-skier collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5<sup>th</sup> digit 9)

**V00.38 Other flat-bottomed pedestrian conveyance accident**

**V00.381 Fall from other flat-bottomed pedestrian conveyance**

**V00.382 Pedestrian on other flat-bottomed pedestrian conveyance colliding with stationary object**

**V00.388 Other accident on other flat-bottomed pedestrian conveyance**

**V00.8 Accident on other pedestrian conveyance**

**V00.81 Accident with wheelchair (powered)**

**V00.811 Fall from moving wheelchair (powered)**

Excludes 1: fall from non-moving wheelchair (W05)

**V00.812 Wheelchair (powered) colliding with stationary object**

**V00.818 Other accident with wheelchair (powered)**

**V00.82 Accident with baby stroller**

**V00.821 Fall from baby stroller**

**V00.822 Baby stroller colliding with stationary object**

**V00.828 Other accident with baby stroller**

**V00.89 Accident on other pedestrian conveyance**

**V00.891 Fall from other pedestrian conveyance**

**V00.892 Pedestrian on other pedestrian conveyance colliding with stationary object**

**V00.898 Other accident on other pedestrian conveyance**

Excludes 1: other pedestrian (conveyance) collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5<sup>th</sup> digit 9)

**V01 Pedestrian injured in collision with pedal cycle**

The appropriate 7<sup>th</sup> character is to be added to each code from category V01

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter



S sequela

- V01.0 Pedestrian injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**
  - V01.00 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident
  - V01.01 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**
  - V01.02 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**
  - V01.09 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident
- V01.1 Pedestrian injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**
  - V01.10 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
  - V01.11 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**
  - V01.12 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**
  - V01.19 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

**V01.9 Pedestrian injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

**V01.90 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

**V01.91 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

**V01.92 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

**V01.99 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with pedal cycle unspecified, whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with pedal cycle unspecified, whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

**V02 Pedestrian injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V02

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V02.0 Pedestrian injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V02.00 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

**V02.01 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with two- or three- wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V02.02 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with two- or three- wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V02.09 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

**V02.1 Pedestrian injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V02.10 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

**V02.11 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with two- or three- wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V02.12 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with two- or three- wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V02.19 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident  
Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident  
Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident  
Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident  
Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident  
Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

**V02.9 Pedestrian injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

**V02.90 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

**V02.91 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with two- or three- wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

**V02.92 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with two- or three- wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

**V02.99 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with two- or three-

wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

### **V03 Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V03

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

#### **V03.0 Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

##### **V03.00 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

##### **V03.01 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

##### **V03.02 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

##### **V03.09 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

#### **V03.1 Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**

**V03.10 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

**V03.11 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**

**V03.12 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**

**V03.19 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

**V03.9 Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

**V03.90 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

**V03.91 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

**V03.92 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

**V03.99 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with car, pick-up

truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

**V04 Pedestrian injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**

Excludes 1: pedestrian injured in collision with military vehicle (V09.01, V09.21)  
 The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V04

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V04.0 Pedestrian injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**

**V04.00 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

**V04.01 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**

**V04.02 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**

**V04.09 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident  
Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident  
Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident  
Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

**V04.1 Pedestrian injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

**V04.10 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

**V04.11 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

**V04.12 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

**V04.19 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

Pedestrian with baby stroller injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident  
Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident  
Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident  
Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident  
Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident  
Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

**V04.9 Pedestrian injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

**V04.90 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle



or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic  
accident

**V04.91 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision  
with heavy transport vehicle or bus,  
unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic  
accident**

**V04.92 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision  
with heavy transport vehicle or bus,  
unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic  
accident**

**V04.99 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in  
collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus,  
unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic  
accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with heavy  
transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or  
nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with heavy transport  
vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic  
accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with heavy transport  
vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic  
accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with heavy  
transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or  
nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with heavy transport  
vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic  
accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with  
heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether  
traffic or nontraffic accident

**V05 Pedestrian injured in collision with railway train or railway  
vehicle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V05

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V05.0 Pedestrian injured in collision with railway train  
or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V05.00 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with  
railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic  
accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

**V05.01 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V05.02 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V05.09 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

**V05.1 Pedestrian injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V05.10 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

**V05.11 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V05.12 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V05.19 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

**V05.9 Pedestrian injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

**V05.90 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

**V05.91 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

**V05.92 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

**V05.99 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or

nontraffic

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic

**V06 Pedestrian injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, nonpowered streetcar

Excludes1: pedestrian injured in collision with pedestrian conveyance (V00.0-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V06

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V06.0 Pedestrian injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V06.00 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

**V06.01 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V06.02 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V06.09 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

**V06.1 Pedestrian injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V06.10 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle  
in traffic accident

**V06.11 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision  
with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V06.12 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision  
with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V06.19 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in  
collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic  
accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with other  
nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with other nonmotor  
vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with other nonmotor  
vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with other  
nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with other nonmotor  
vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with  
other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

**V06.9 Pedestrian injured in collision with other  
nonmotor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or  
nontraffic accident**

**V06.90 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with  
other nonmotor vehicle, unspecified whether  
traffic or nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle,  
unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

**V06.91 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision  
with other nonmotor vehicle, unspecified  
whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

**V06.92 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision  
with other nonmotor vehicle, unspecified  
whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

**V06.99 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in  
collision with other nonmotor vehicle,  
unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic  
accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with other  
nonmotor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or  
nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with other nonmotor

- vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident
- Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident
- Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident
- Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident
- Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

**V09 Pedestrian injured in other and unspecified transport accidents**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V09

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V09.0 Pedestrian injured in nontraffic accident involving other and unspecified motor vehicles**

**V09.00 Pedestrian injured in nontraffic accident involving unspecified motor vehicles**

**V09.01 Pedestrian injured in nontraffic accident involving military vehicle**

**V09.09 Pedestrian injured in nontraffic accident involving other motor vehicles**

Pedestrian injured in nontraffic accident by special vehicle

**V09.1 Pedestrian injured in unspecified nontraffic accident**

**V09.2 Pedestrian injured in traffic accident involving other and unspecified motor vehicles**

**V09.20 Pedestrian injured in traffic accident involving unspecified motor vehicles**

**V09.21 Pedestrian injured in traffic accident involving military vehicle**

**V09.29 Pedestrian injured in traffic accident involving other motor vehicles**

**V09.3 Pedestrian injured in unspecified traffic accident**

**V09.9 Pedestrian injured in unspecified transport accident**

## **Pedal cycle rider injured in transport accident (V10-VI9)**

Includes: any non-motorized vehicle, excluding an animal-drawn vehicle, or a sidecar or trailer attached to the pedal cycle

Excludes2: rupture of pedal cycle tire (W37.0)

### **V10 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

Excludes1: pedal cycle rider collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V16.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V10

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

#### **V10.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

#### **V10.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

#### **V10.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

#### **V10.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

#### **V10.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

#### **V10.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

#### **V10.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

### **V11 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with other pedal cycle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V11

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

#### **V11.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

#### **V11.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

#### **V11.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

#### **V11.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with other pedal cycle**

#### **V11.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other**

**pedal cycle in traffic accident**

**V11.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other pedal cycle in traffic accident**

**V11.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other pedal cycle in traffic accident**

**V12 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V12

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V12.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V12.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V12.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V12.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**

**V12.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V12.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V12.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V13 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V13

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V13.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

**V13.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

**V13.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision**



- with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident
- V13.3** Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
- V13.4** Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident
- V13.5** Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident
- V13.9** Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

**V14 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**

Excludes1:pedal cycle rider injured in collision with military vehicle (V19.81)  
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V14

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- V14.0** Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident
- V14.1** Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident
- V14.2** Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident
- V14.3** Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
- V14.4** Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
- V14.5** Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
- V14.9** Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

**V15 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V15

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- V15.0** Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

- V15.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**
- V15.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**
- V15.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**
- V15.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**
- V15.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**
- V15.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**
  
- V16 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**
  - Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar
  - The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V16
    - A initial encounter
    - D subsequent encounter
    - S sequela
- V16.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**
- V16.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**
- V16.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**
- V16.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**
- V16.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**
- V16.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**
- V16.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**
  
- V17 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**
  - The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V17
    - A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V17.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

**V17.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

**V17.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

**V17.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

**V17.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

**V17.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

**V17.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

**V18 Pedal cycle rider injured in noncollision transport accident**

Includes: fall or thrown from pedal cycle (without antecedent collision)

overturning pedal cycle NOS

overturning pedal cycle without collision

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V18

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V18.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**

**V18.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**

**V18.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**

**V18.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in noncollision transport accident**

**V18.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**

**V18.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**

**V18.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**

**V19 Pedal cycle rider injured in other and unspecified transport accidents**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V19

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V19.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V19.00 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V19.09 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V19.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V19.10 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V19.19 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V19.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V19.20 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

Pedal cycle collision NOS, nontraffic

**V19.29 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V19.3 Pedal cyclist (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified nontraffic accident**

Pedal cycle accident NOS, nontraffic

Pedal cyclist injured in nontraffic accident NOS

**V19.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V19.40 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V19.49 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V19.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic**

**accident**

**V19.50 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V19.59 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V19.6 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V19.60 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

Pedal cycle collision NOS (traffic)

**V19.69 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V19.8 Pedal cyclist (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents**

**V19.81 Pedal cyclist (driver) (passenger) injured in transport accident with military vehicle**

**V19.88 Pedal cyclist (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents**

**V19.9 Pedal cyclist (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified traffic accident**

Pedal cycle accident NOS

## **Motorcycle rider injured in transport accident (V20-V29)**

Includes: moped  
motorcycle with sidecar  
motorized bicycle  
motor scooter

Excludes 1: three-wheeled motor vehicle (V30-V39)

### **V20 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

Excludes 1: motorcycle rider collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V26.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V20

A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter  
S sequela

**V20.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

- V20.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**
- V20.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**
- V20.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**
- V20.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**
- V20.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**
- V20.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

**V21 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedal cycle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V21

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- V21.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**
- V21.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**
- V21.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**
- V21.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with pedal cycle**
- V21.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**
- V21.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**
- V21.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**

**V22 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V22

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- V22.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**
- V22.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with**

**two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V22.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with two- or three- wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V22.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**

**V22.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V22.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V22.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with two- or three- wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V23 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V23

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V23.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

**V23.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

**V23.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

**V23.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van**

**V23.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**

**V23.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**

**V23.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**

**V24 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**

Excludes 1: motorcycle rider injured in collision with military vehicle (V29.81)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V24

A initial encounter

- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V24.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**

**V24.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**

**V24.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**

**V24.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**

**V24.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

**V24.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

**V24.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

**V25 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V25

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V25.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V25.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V25.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V25.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

**V25.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V25.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V25.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**



**V26 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar  
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V26

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V26.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V26.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V26.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V26.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

**V26.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V26.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V26.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V27 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V27

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V27.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

**V27.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

**V27.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

**V27.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

**V27.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

**V27.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

**V27.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision**

**with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

**V28 Motorcycle rider injured in noncollision transport accident**

Includes: fall or thrown from motorcycle (without antecedent collision)  
overturning motorcycle NOS  
overturning motorcycle without collision

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V28

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V28.0 Motorcycle driver injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**

**V28.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**

**V28.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**

**V28.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in noncollision transport accident**

**V28.4 Motorcycle driver injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**

**V28.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**

**V28.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**

**V29 Motorcycle rider injured in other and unspecified transport accidents**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V29

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V29.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V29.00 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V29.09 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V29.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V29.10 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with**

**unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic  
accident**

**V29.19 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with  
other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V29.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision  
with other and unspecified motor vehicles in  
nontraffic accident**

**V29.20 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in  
collision with unspecified motor vehicles in  
nontraffic accident**

Motorcycle collision NOS, nontraffic

**V29.29 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in  
collision with other motor vehicles in  
nontraffic accident**

**V29.3 Motorcycle rider (driver) (passenger) injured in  
unspecified nontraffic accident**

Motorcycle accident NOS, nontraffic

Motorcycle rider injured in nontraffic accident NOS

**V29.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with other  
and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V29.40 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with  
unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V29.49 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with  
other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V29.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with  
other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic  
accident**

**V29.50 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with  
unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V29.59 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with  
other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V29.6 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision  
with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic  
accident**

**V29.60 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in  
collision with unspecified motor vehicles in  
traffic accident**

Motorcycle collision NOS (traffic)

**V29.69 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in  
collision with other motor vehicles in traffic**

- accident**
- V29.8 Motorcycle rider (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents**
    - V29.81 Motorcycle rider (driver) (passenger) injured in transport accident with military vehicle**
    - V29.88 Motorcycle rider (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents**
  - V29.9 Motorcycle rider (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified traffic accident**  
Motorcycle accident NOS

### **Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in transport accident (V30-V39)**

Includes: motorized tricycle  
motorized rickshaw  
three-wheeled motor car

Excludes 1: all-terrain vehicles (V86.-)  
motorcycle with sidecar (V20-V29)  
vehicle designed primarily for off-road use (V86.-)

### **V30 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

Excludes 1: three-wheeled motor vehicle collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V36.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V30

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- V30.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**
- V30.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**
- V30.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**
- V30.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**
- V30.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled**

**motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

**V30.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

**V30.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

**V30.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

**V30.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

**V31 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V31

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V31.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

**V31.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

**V31.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

**V31.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

**V31.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle**

**V31.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**

**V31.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**

**V31.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**

**V31.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor**

**vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**

**V32 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V32

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V32.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V32.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V32.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V32.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V32.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**

**V32.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V32.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V32.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V32.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V33 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V33

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V33.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

**V33.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

**V33.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

**V33.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

**V33.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van**

**V33.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**

**V33.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**

**V33.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**

**V33.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**

**V34 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**

Excludes1: occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with military vehicle (V39.81)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V34

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V34.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**

**V34.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle**

**injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**

- V34.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**
- V34.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**
- V34.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**
- V34.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**
- V34.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**
- V34.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**
- V34.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

**V35 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V35

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- V35.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**
- V35.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**
- V35.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**
- V35.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or**



**railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V35.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

**V35.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V35.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V35.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V35.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V36 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V36

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V36.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V36.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V36.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V36.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V36.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

**V36.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic**

accident

**V36.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V36.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V36.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V37 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V37

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V37.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

**V37.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

**V37.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

**V37.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

**V37.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

**V37.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

**V37.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

**V37.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

**V37.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

**V38 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident**

Includes: fall or thrown from three-wheeled motor vehicle  
overturning of three-wheeled motor vehicle NOS  
overturning of three-wheeled motor vehicle without collision

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V38

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V38.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**

**V38.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**

**V38.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**

**V38.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**

**V38.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident**

**V38.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**

**V38.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**

**V38.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**

**V38.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**

**V39 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V39

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V39.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V39.00 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V39.09 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V39.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V39.10 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V39.19 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V39.2 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V39.20 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

Collision NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle, nontraffic

**V39.29 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V39.3 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in unspecified nontraffic accident**

Accident NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle, nontraffic

Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

NOS

**V39.4 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V39.40 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured**

**in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V39.49 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V39.5 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V39.50 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V39.59 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V39.6 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V39.60 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

Collision NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle (traffic)

**V39.69 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V39.8 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in other specified transport accidents**

**V39.81 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in transport accident with military vehicle**

**V39.89 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in other specified transport accidents**

**V39.9 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in unspecified traffic accident**

Accident NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle

## **Car occupant injured in transport accident (V40-V49)**

Includes: a four-wheeled motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying passengers  
automobile (pulling a trailer or camper)

Excludes1:bus (V50-V59)

minibus (V50-V59)

minivan (V50-V59)

motorcoach (V70-V79)

pick-up truck (V50-V59)

sport utility vehicle (SUV) (V50-V59)

**V40 Car occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

Excludes1:car collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V46.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V40

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V40.0 Car driver injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

**V40.1 Car passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

**V40.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

**V40.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

**V40.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

**V40.5 Car driver injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

**V40.6 Car passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

**V40.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

**V40.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

**V41 Car occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V41

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V41.0 Car driver injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

**V41.1 Car passenger injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

**V41.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

- V41.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**
  - V41.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with pedal cycle**
  - V41.5 Car driver injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**
  - V41.6 Car passenger injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**
  - V41.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**
  - V41.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**
- V42 Car occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**
- The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V42
- A initial encounter
  - D subsequent encounter
  - S sequela
- V42.0 Car driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**
  - V42.1 Car passenger injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**
  - V42.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**
  - V42.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**
  - V42.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with two- or three- wheeled motor vehicle**
  - V42.5 Car driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**
  - V42.6 Car passenger injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**
  - V42.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**
  - V42.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V43 Car occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V43

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- V43.0 Car driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**
  - V43.01 Car driver injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in nontraffic accident**
  - V43.02 Car driver injured in collision with other type car in nontraffic accident**
  - V43.03 Car driver injured in collision with pick-up truck in nontraffic accident**
  - V43.04 Car driver injured in collision with van in nontraffic accident**
- V43.1 Car passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**
  - V43.11 Car passenger injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in nontraffic accident**
  - V43.12 Car passenger injured in collision with other type car in nontraffic accident**
  - V43.13 Car passenger injured in collision with pick-up in nontraffic accident**
  - V43.14 Car passenger injured in collision with van in nontraffic accident**
- V43.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**
  - V43.21 Person on outside of car injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in nontraffic accident**
  - V43.22 Person on outside of car injured in collision with other type car in nontraffic accident**
  - V43.23 Person on outside of car injured in collision with pick-up truck in nontraffic accident**
  - V43.24 Person on outside of car injured in collision with van in nontraffic accident**
- V43.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**
  - V43.31 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in nontraffic accident**



- V43.32 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other type car in nontraffic accident
- V43.33 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pick-up truck in nontraffic accident
- V43.34 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with van in nontraffic accident
- V43.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
  - V43.41 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with sport utility vehicle
  - V43.42 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with other type car
  - V43.43 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with pick-up truck
  - V43.44 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with van
- V43.5 Car driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident
  - V43.51 Car driver injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in traffic accident
  - V43.52 Car driver injured in collision with other type car in traffic accident
  - V43.53 Car driver injured in collision with pick-up truck in traffic accident
  - V43.54 Car driver injured in collision with van in traffic accident
- V43.6 Car passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident
  - V43.61 Car passenger injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in traffic accident
  - V43.62 Car passenger injured in collision with other type car in traffic accident
  - V43.63 Car passenger injured in collision with pick-up truck in traffic accident
  - V43.64 Car passenger injured in collision with van in traffic accident
- V43.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident
  - V43.71 Person on outside of car injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in traffic accident

**V43.72** Person on outside of car injured in collision with other type car in traffic accident

**V43.73** Person on outside of car injured in collision with pick-up truck in traffic accident

**V43.74** Person on outside of car injured in collision with van in traffic accident

**V43.9** Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

**V43.91** Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in traffic accident

**V43.92** Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other type car in traffic accident

**V43.93** Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pick-up truck in traffic accident

**V43.94** Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with van in traffic accident

**V44 Car occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**

Excludes1: car occupant injured in collision with military vehicle (V49.81)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V44

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V44.0** Car driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

**V44.1** Car passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

**V44.2** Person on outside of car injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

**V44.3** Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

**V44.4** Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

**V44.5** Car driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

**V44.6** Car passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

**V44.7** Person on outside of car injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

**V44.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

**V45 Car occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V45

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V45.0 Car driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V45.1 Car passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V45.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V45.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V45.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

**V45.5 Car driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V45.6 Car passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V45.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V45.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V46 Car occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V46

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V46.0 Car driver injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V46.1 Car passenger injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V46.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

- V46.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**
- V46.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**
- V46.5 Car driver injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**
- V46.6 Car passenger injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**
- V46.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**
- V46.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**
- V47 Car occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**
  - The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V47
    - A initial encounter
    - D subsequent encounter
    - S sequela
  - V47.0 Car driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**
    - V47.01 Driver of sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**
    - V47.02 Driver of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**
  - V47.1 Car passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**
    - V47.11 Passenger of sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**
    - V47.12 Passenger of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**
  - V47.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**
  - V47.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**
    - V47.31 Unspecified occupant of sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

- V47.32 Unspecified occupant of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**
- V47.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**
- V47.5 Car driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**
- V47.51 Driver of sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**
- V47.52 Driver of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**
- V47.6 Car passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**
- V47.61 Passenger of sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**
- V47.62 Passenger of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**
- V47.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**
- V47.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**
- V47.91 Unspecified occupant of sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**
- V47.92 Unspecified occupant of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**
- V48 Car occupant injured in noncollision transport accident**
  - Includes: overturning car NOS
  - overturning car without collision
  - The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V48
  - A initial encounter
  - D subsequent encounter
  - S sequela
- V48.0 Car driver injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**
- V48.1 Car passenger injured in noncollision transport**

**accident in nontraffic accident**

**V48.2 Person on outside of car injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**

**V48.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**

**V48.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in noncollision transport accident**

**V48.5 Car driver injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**

**V48.6 Car passenger injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**

**V48.7 Person on outside of car injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**

**V48.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**

**V49 Car occupant injured in other and unspecified transport accidents**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V49

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V49.0 Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V49.00 Driver injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V49.09 Driver injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V49.1 Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V49.10 Passenger injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V49.19 Passenger injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V49.2 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V49.20 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

Car collision NOS, nontraffic

- V49.29 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
- V49.3 Car occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified nontraffic accident**  
Car accident NOS, nontraffic  
Car occupant injured in nontraffic accident NOS
- V49.4 Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
  - V49.40 Driver injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
  - V49.49 Driver injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**
- V49.5 Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
  - V49.50 Passenger injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
  - V49.59 Passenger injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**
- V49.6 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
  - V49.60 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**  
Car collision NOS (traffic)
  - V49.69 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**
- V49.8 Car occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents**
  - V49.81 Car occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in transport accident with military vehicle**
  - V49.88 Car occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents**
- V49.9 Car occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified traffic accident**  
Car accident NOS

## **Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in transport accident (V50-V59)**

Includes: a four or six wheel motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying passengers and property but weighing less than the local limit for classification as a heavy goods vehicle

- minibus
- minivan
- sport utility vehicle (SUV)
- truck
- van

Excludes 1: heavy transport vehicle (V60-V69)

### **V50 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

Excludes 1: pick-up truck or van collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V56.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V50

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V50.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

**V50.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

**V50.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

**V50.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

**V50.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

**V50.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

**V50.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

**V50.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

**V50.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van**



**injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

**V51 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V51

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V51.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

**V51.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

**V51.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

**V51.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

**V51.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle**

**V51.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**

**V51.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**

**V51.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**

**V51.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**

**V52 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V52

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V52.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three- wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V52.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three- wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

- V52.2** Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident
  - V52.3** Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident
  - V52.4** Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
  - V52.5** Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three- wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
  - V52.6** Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three- wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
  - V52.7** Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
  - V52.9** Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident
- V53** Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
- The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V53
- A initial encounter
  - D subsequent encounter
  - S sequela
- V53.0** Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident
  - V53.1** Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident
  - V53.2** Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident
  - V53.3** Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident
  - V53.4** Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

- V53.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**
  - V53.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**
  - V53.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**
  - V53.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**
- V54 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**
- Excludes1: occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with military vehicle (V59.81)
- The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V54
- A initial encounter
  - D subsequent encounter
  - S sequela
- V54.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**
  - V54.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**
  - V54.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**
  - V54.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**
  - V54.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**
  - V54.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**
  - V54.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**
  - V54.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van**

**injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

**V54.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

**V55 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V55

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V55.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V55.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V55.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V55.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V55.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

**V55.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V55.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V55.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V55.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V56 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar  
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V56

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V56.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V56.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V56.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V56.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V56.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

**V56.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V56.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V56.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V56.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V57 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V57

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V57.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

**V57.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

- V57.2** Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident
  - V57.3** Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident
  - V57.4** Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
  - V57.5** Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
  - V57.6** Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
  - V57.7** Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
  - V57.9** Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
- V58 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident**
- Includes: overturning pick-up truck or van NOS  
 overturning pick-up truck or van without collision
- The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V58
- A initial encounter
  - D subsequent encounter
  - S sequela
- V58.0** Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident
  - V58.1** Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident
  - V58.2** Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident
  - V58.3** Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident
  - V58.4** Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident
  - V58.5** Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in

- noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**
- V58.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**
- V58.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**
- V58.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**

**V59 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in other and unspecified transport accidents**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V59

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- V59.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
  - V59.00 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
  - V59.09 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
- V59.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
  - V59.10 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
  - V59.11 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
- V59.2 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
  - V59.20 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

Collision NOS involving pick-up truck or van, nontraffic

- V59.21 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
- V59.3 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of pick-up truck or van injured in unspecified nontraffic accident**  
 Accident NOS involving pick-up truck or van, nontraffic  
 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in nontraffic accident NOS
- V59.4 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
  - V59.40 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
  - V59.49 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**
- V59.5 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
  - V59.50 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
  - V59.59 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**
- V59.6 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
  - V59.60 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**  
 Collision NOS involving pick-up truck or van (traffic)
  - V59.69 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**
- V59.8 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of pick-up truck or van injured in other specified transport accidents**
  - V59.81 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of pick-up truck or van injured in transport accident with military vehicle**



**V59.88 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of pick-up truck or van injured in other specified transport accidents**

**V59.9 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of pick-up truck or van injured in unspecified traffic accident**

Accident NOS involving pick-up truck or van

## **Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in transport accident (V60-V69)**

Includes: armored car  
panel truck  
18 wheeler

Excludes1: bus  
motorcoach

**V60 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

Excludes1: heavy transport vehicle collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V66.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V60

A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter  
S sequela

**V60.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

**V60.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

**V60.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

**V60.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

**V60.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

**V60.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

**V60.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

**V60.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

**V60.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

**V61 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V61

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V61.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

**V61.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

**V61.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

**V61.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

**V61.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle while boarding or alighting**

**V61.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**

**V61.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**

**V61.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**

**V61.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident**

**V62 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V62

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V62.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in**

**collision with two- or three- wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V62.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three- wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V62.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V62.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V62.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**

**V62.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three- wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V62.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three- wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V62.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V62.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V63 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V63

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V63.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

**V63.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

**V63.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in**

nontraffic accident

**V63.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

**V63.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van**

**V63.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**

**V63.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**

**V63.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**

**V63.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident**

**V64 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**

Excludes1: occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with military vehicle (V69.81)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V64

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V64.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**

**V64.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**

**V64.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**

**V64.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident**

**V64.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport**

**vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus while boarding or alighting**

**V64.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

**V64.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

**V64.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

**V64.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

**V65 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V65

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V65.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V65.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V65.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V65.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V65.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

**V65.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V65.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic**

accident

**V65.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V65.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V66 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar  
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V66

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V66.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V66.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V66.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V66.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V66.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

**V66.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V66.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V66.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V66.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in**

**traffic accident**

**V67 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V67

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V67.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

**V67.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

**V67.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

**V67.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

**V67.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

**V67.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

**V67.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

**V67.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

**V67.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

**V68 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident**

Includes: overturning heavy transport vehicle NOS  
overturning heavy transport vehicle without collision

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V68

- A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

- V68.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**
- V68.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**
- V68.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**
- V68.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**
- V68.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident**
- V68.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**
- V68.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**
- V68.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**
- V68.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**

**V69 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V69

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

- V69.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
  - V69.00 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
  - V69.09 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
- V69.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in**



**collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V69.10 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V69.19 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V69.2 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V69.20 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

Collision NOS involving heavy transport vehicle, nontraffic

**V69.29 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V69.3 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of heavy transport vehicle injured in unspecified nontraffic accident**

Accident NOS involving heavy transport vehicle, nontraffic

Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

NOS

**V69.4 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V69.40 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V69.49 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V69.5 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V69.50 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V69.59 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in**

**collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V69.6 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V69.60 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

Collision NOS involving heavy transport vehicle (traffic)

**V69.69 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V69.8 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of heavy transport vehicle injured in other specified transport accidents**

**V69.81 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of heavy transport vehicle injured in transport accidents with military vehicle**

**V69.88 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of heavy transport vehicle injured in other specified transport accidents**

**V69.9 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of heavy transport vehicle injured in unspecified traffic accident**

Accident NOS involving heavy transport vehicle

## **Bus occupant injured in transport accident (V70-V79)**

Includes: motorcoach

Excludes1: minibus (V50-V59)

### **V70 Bus occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V70

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

**S sequela**

Excludes1: bus collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V76.-)

**V70.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

**V70.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

- V70.2** Person on outside of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident
  - V70.3** Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident
  - V70.4** Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
  - V70.5** Driver of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
  - V70.6** Passenger on bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
  - V70.7** Person on outside of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
  - V70.9** Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident
- V71 Bus occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle**  
 The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V71
- A initial encounter
  - D subsequent encounter
  - S sequela
- V71.0** Driver of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident
  - V71.1** Passenger on bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident
  - V71.2** Person on outside of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident
  - V71.3** Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident
  - V71.4** Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with pedal cycle
  - V71.5** Driver of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
  - V71.6** Passenger on bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
  - V71.7** Person on outside of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
  - V71.9** Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident
- V72 Bus occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V72

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- V72.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**
- V72.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**
- V72.2 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**
- V72.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**
- V72.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**
- V72.5 Driver of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**
- V72.6 Passenger on bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**
- V72.7 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**
- V72.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V73 Bus occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V73

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- V73.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**
- V73.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**
- V73.2 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**
- V73.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

- V73.4** Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
  - V73.5** Driver of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident
  - V73.6** Passenger on bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident
  - V73.7** Person on outside of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident
  - V73.9** Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident
- V74 Bus occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**
- Excludes1: bus occupant injured in collision with military vehicle (V79.81)  
 The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V74
- A initial encounter
  - D subsequent encounter
  - S sequela
- V74.0** Driver of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident
  - V74.1** Passenger on bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident
  - V74.2** Person on outside of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident
  - V74.3** Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident
  - V74.4** Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
  - V74.5** Driver of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
  - V74.6** Passenger on bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
  - V74.7** Person on outside of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
  - V74.9** Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident
- V75 Bus occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V75

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V75.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V75.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V75.2 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V75.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V75.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

**V75.5 Driver of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V75.6 Passenger on bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V75.7 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V75.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident**

**V76 Bus occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V76

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V76.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V76.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V76.2 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V76.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

**V76.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in**

**collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

- V76.5 Driver of bus injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**
- V76.6 Passenger on bus injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**
- V76.7 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**
- V76.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

**V77 Bus occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V77

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- V77.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**
- V77.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**
- V77.2 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**
- V77.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**
- V77.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**
- V77.5 Driver of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**
- V77.6 Passenger on bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**
- V77.7 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**
- V77.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

**V78 Bus occupant injured in noncollision transport accident**

Includes: overturning bus NOS  
overturning bus without collision

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V78

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- V78.0 Driver of bus injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**
- V78.1 Passenger on bus injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**
- V78.2 Person on outside of bus injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**
- V78.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**
- V78.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in noncollision transport accident**
- V78.5 Driver of bus injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**
- V78.6 Passenger on bus injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**
- V78.7 Person on outside of bus injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**
- V78.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident**

**V79 Bus occupant injured in other and unspecified transport accidents**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V79

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- V79.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
- V79.00 Driver of bus injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
- V79.09 Driver of bus injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
- V79.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
- V79.10 Passenger on bus injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
- V79.19 Passenger on bus injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
- V79.2 Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in**



**nontraffic accident**

**V79.20 Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

Bus collision NOS, nontraffic

**V79.29 Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

**V79.3 Bus occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified nontraffic accident**

Bus accident NOS, nontraffic

Bus occupant injured in nontraffic accident NOS

**V79.4 Driver of bus injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V79.40 Driver of bus injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V79.49 Driver of bus injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V79.5 Passenger on bus injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V79.50 Passenger on bus injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V79.59 Passenger on bus injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V79.6 Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V79.60 Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

Bus collision NOS (traffic)

**V79.69 Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

**V79.8 Bus occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents**

**V79.81 Bus occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in transport accidents with military vehicle**

**V79.88 Bus occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents**

**V79.9 Bus occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in**

**unspecified traffic accident**

Bus accident NOS

**Other land transport accidents (V80-V89)**

**V80 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in transport accident**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V80

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V80.0 Animal-rider or occupant of animal drawn vehicle injured by fall from or being thrown from animal or animal-drawn vehicle in noncollision accident**

**V80.01 Animal-rider injured by fall from or being thrown from animal in noncollision accident**

**V80.010 Animal-rider injured by fall from or being thrown from horse in noncollision accident**

**V80.018 Animal-rider injured by fall from or being thrown from other animal in noncollision accident**

**V80.02 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured by fall from or being thrown from animal-drawn vehicle in noncollision accident**

Overturning animal-drawn vehicle NOS

Overturning animal-drawn vehicle without collision

**V80.1 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

Excludes 1: animal-rider or animal-drawn vehicle collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V80.7)

**V80.11 Animal-rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

**V80.12 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

**V80.2 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle**

**V80.21 Animal-rider injured in collision with pedal cycle**

**V80.22 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in**

- collision with pedal cycle**
- V80.3 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**
- V80.31 Animal-rider injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**
- V80.32 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**
- V80.4 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, van, heavy transport vehicle or bus**
- Excludes1: animal-rider injured in collision with military vehicle (V80.910)  
 occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with military vehicle (V80.920)
- V80.41 Animal-rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, van, heavy transport vehicle or bus**
- V80.42 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, van, heavy transport vehicle or bus**
- V80.5 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other specified motor vehicle**
- V80.51 Animal-rider injured in collision with other specified motor vehicle**
- V80.52 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other specified motor vehicle**
- V80.6 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**
- V80.61 Animal-rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**
- V80.62 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**
- V80.7 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicles**
- V80.71 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with animal being ridden**

- V80.710 Animal-rider injured in collision with other animal being ridden
- V80.711 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with animal being ridden
- V80.72 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other animal-drawn vehicle
  - V80.720 Animal-rider injured in collision with animal-drawn vehicle
  - V80.721 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other animal-drawn vehicle
- V80.73 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with streetcar
  - V80.730 Animal-rider injured in collision with streetcar
  - V80.731 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with streetcar
- V80.79 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicles
  - V80.790 Animal-rider injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicles
  - V80.791 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicles
- V80.8 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
  - V80.81 Animal-rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
  - V80.82 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
- V80.9 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents
  - V80.91 Animal-rider injured in other and unspecified transport accidents
    - V80.910 Animal-rider injured in transport

**accident with military vehicle**

**V80.918 Animal-rider injured in other transport accident**

**V80.919 Animal-rider injured in unspecified transport accident**

Animal rider accident NOS

**V80.920 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents**

**V80.920 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in transport accident with military vehicle**

**V80.928 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in other transport accident**

**V80.929 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in unspecified transport accident**

Animal-drawn vehicle accident NOS

**V81 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in transport accident**

Includes: derailment of railway train or railway vehicle  
person on outside of train

Excludes1:streetcar (V82.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V81

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V81.0 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

Excludes1:Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to collision with military vehicle (V81.83)

**V81.1 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with motor vehicle in traffic accident**

Excludes1:Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to collision with military vehicle (V81.83)

**V81.2 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with or hit by rolling stock**

**V81.3 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with other object**

Railway collision NOS

- V81.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from railway train or railway vehicle**
- V81.5 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured by fall in railway train or railway vehicle**
- V81.6 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured by fall from railway train or railway vehicle**
- V81.7 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in derailment without antecedent collision**
- V81.8 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in other specified railway accidents**
  - V81.81 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to explosion or fire on train**
  - V81.82 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to object falling onto train**
    - Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to falling earth onto train
    - Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to falling rocks onto train
    - Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to falling snow onto train
    - Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to falling trees onto train
  - V81.83 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to collision with military vehicle**
  - V81.89 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to other specified railway accident**
- V81.9 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in unspecified railway accident**
  - Railway accident NOS

**V82 Occupant of powered streetcar injured in transport accident**

Includes: interurban electric car  
 person on outside of streetcar  
 tram (car)  
 trolley (car)

Excludes: bus (V70-V79)  
 motorcoach (V70-V79)  
 nonpowered streetcar (V76.-)  
 train (V81.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V82  
 A initial encounter  
 D subsequent encounter

S sequela

- V82.0 Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**
- V82.1 Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with motor vehicle in traffic accident**
- V82.2 Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with or hit by rolling stock**
- V82.3 Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with other object**  
Excludes1:collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V82.8)
- V82.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from streetcar**
- V82.5 Occupant of streetcar injured by fall in streetcar**  
Excludes1:fall in streetcar:  
while boarding or alighting (V82.4)  
with antecedent collision (V82.0-V82.3)
- V82.6 Occupant of streetcar injured by fall from streetcar**  
Excludes1:fall from streetcar:  
while boarding or alighting (V82.4)  
with antecedent collision (V82.0-V82.3)
- V82.7 Occupant of streetcar injured in derailment without antecedent collision**  
Excludes1:occupant of streetcar injured in derailment with antecedent collision (V82.0-V82.3)
- V82.8 Occupant of streetcar injured in other specified transport accidents**  
Streetcar collision with military vehicle  
Streetcar collision with train or nonmotor vehicles
- V82.9 Occupant of streetcar injured in unspecified traffic accident**  
Streetcar accident NOS

**V83 Occupant of special vehicle mainly used on industrial premises injured in transport accident**

Includes: battery-powered airport passenger vehicle  
battery-powered truck (baggage) (mail)  
coal-car in mine  
forklift (truck)  
logging car  
self-propelled industrial truck  
station baggage truck (powered)

tram, truck, or tub (powered) in mine or quarry

Excludes1: special construction vehicles (V85.-)

special industrial vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W31.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V83

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V83.0 Driver of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V83.1 Passenger of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V83.2 Person on outside of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V83.3 Unspecified occupant of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V83.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from special industrial vehicle**

**V83.5 Driver of special industrial vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

**V83.6 Passenger of special industrial vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

**V83.7 Person on outside of special industrial vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

**V83.9 Unspecified occupant of special industrial vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

Special-industrial-vehicle accident NOS

**V84 Occupant of special vehicle mainly used in agriculture injured in transport accident**

Includes: self-propelled farm machinery  
tractor (and trailer)

Excludes1: animal-powered farm machinery accident (W30.8-)

contact with combine harvester (W30.0)

special agricultural vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W30.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V84

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V84.0 Driver of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V84.1 Passenger of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V84.2 Person on outside of special agricultural vehicle**



**injured in traffic accident**

**V84.3 Unspecified occupant of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V84.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from special agricultural vehicle**

**V84.5 Driver of special agricultural vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

**V84.6 Passenger of special agricultural vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

**V84.7 Person on outside of special agricultural vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

**V84.9 Unspecified occupant of special agricultural vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

Special-agricultural vehicle accident NOS

**V85 Occupant of special construction vehicle injured in transport accident**

Includes: bulldozer  
digger  
dump truck  
earth-leveller  
mechanical shovel  
road-roller

Excludes 1: special industrial vehicle (V83.-)  
special construction vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W31.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V85

A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter  
S sequela

**V85.0 Driver of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V85.1 Passenger of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V85.2 Person on outside of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V85.3 Unspecified occupant of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V85.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from special construction vehicle**

**V85.5 Driver of special construction vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

**V85.6 Passenger of special construction vehicle**

**injured in nontraffic accident**

**V85.7 Person on outside of special construction vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

**V85.9 Unspecified occupant of special construction vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

Special-construction-vehicle accident NOS

**V86 Occupant of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle, injured in transport accident**

Excludes1:special all-terrain vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W31.-)

sport-utility vehicle (V50-V59)

three-wheeled motor vehicle designed for on-road use (V30-V39)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V86

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V86.0 Driver of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V86.01 Driver of ambulance or fire engine injured in traffic accident**

**V86.02 Driver of snowmobile injured in traffic accident**

**V86.03 Driver of dune buggy injured in traffic accident**

**V86.04 Driver of military vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V86.09 Driver of other special all-terrain or other vehicle injured in traffic accident**

Driver of dirt bike injured in traffic accident

Driver of go cart injured in traffic accident

Driver of golf cart injured in traffic accident

**V86.1 Passenger of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V86.11 Passenger of ambulance or fire engine injured in traffic accident**

**V86.12 Passenger of snowmobile injured in traffic accident**

**V86.13 Passenger of dune buggy injured in traffic accident**

**V86.14 Passenger of military vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V86.19 Passenger of other special all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in traffic accident**

Passenger of dirt bike injured in traffic accident  
Passenger of go cart injured in traffic accident  
Passenger of golf cart injured in traffic accident

**V86.2 Person on outside of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V86.21 Person on outside of ambulance or fire engine injured in traffic accident**

**V86.22 Person on outside of snowmobile injured in traffic accident**

**V86.23 Person on outside of dune buggy injured in traffic accident**

**V86.24 Person on outside of military vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V86.29 Person on outside of other special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident**

Person on outside of dirt bike injured in traffic accident

Person on outside of go cart in traffic accident

Person on outside of golf cart injured in traffic accident

**V86.3 Unspecified occupant of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V86.31 Unspecified occupant of ambulance or fire engine injured in traffic accident**

**V86.32 Unspecified occupant of snowmobile injured in traffic accident**

**V86.33 Unspecified occupant of dune buggy injured in traffic accident**

**V86.34 Unspecified occupant of military vehicle injured in traffic accident**

**V86.39 Unspecified occupant of other all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident**

Unspecified occupant of dirt bike injured in traffic accident

Unspecified occupant of go cart injured in traffic accident

Unspecified occupant of golf cart injured in traffic accident

**V86.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from special all-terrain or other motor vehicle**

**V86.41 Person injured while boarding or alighting from ambulance or fire engine**

**V86.42 Person injured while boarding or alighting from snowmobile**

**V86.43 Person injured while boarding or alighting**

from dune buggy

**V86.44 Person injured while boarding or alighting from military vehicle**

**V86.49 Person injured while boarding or alighting from other special all-terrain or other motor vehicle**

Person injured while boarding or alighting from dirt bike

Person injured while boarding or alighting from go cart

Person injured while boarding or alighting from golf cart

**V86.5 Driver of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.51 Driver of ambulance or fire engine injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.52 Driver of snowmobile injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.53 Driver of dune buggy injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.54 Driver of military vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.59 Driver of other special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

Driver of dirt bike injured in nontraffic accident

Driver of go cart injured in nontraffic accident

Driver of golf cart injured in nontraffic accident

Driver of race car injured in nontraffic accident

**V86.6 Passenger of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.61 Passenger of ambulance or fire engine injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.62 Passenger of snowmobile injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.63 Passenger of dune buggy injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.64 Passenger of military vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.69 Passenger of other special all-terrain or other vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

Passenger of dirt bike injured in nontraffic accident

Passenger of go cart injured in nontraffic accident

Passenger of golf cart injured in nontraffic accident

Passenger of race car injured in nontraffic accident

**V86.7 Person on outside of special all-terrain or other motor vehicles injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.71 Person on outside of ambulance or fire engine injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.72 Person on outside of snowmobile injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.73 Person on outside of dune buggy injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.74 Person on outside of military vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.79 Person on outside of other special all-terrain or other motor vehicles injured in nontraffic accident**

Person on outside of dirt bike injured in nontraffic accident

Person on outside of go cart injured in nontraffic accident

Person on outside of golf cart injured in nontraffic accident

Person on outside of race car injured in nontraffic accident

**V86.9 Unspecified occupant of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.91 Unspecified occupant of ambulance or fire engine injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.92 Unspecified occupant of snowmobile injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.93 Unspecified occupant of dune buggy injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.94 Unspecified occupant of military vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

**V86.99 Unspecified occupant of other special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

All-terrain motor-vehicle accident NOS

Off-road motor-vehicle accident NOS

Other motor-vehicle accident NOS

Unspecified occupant of dirt bike injured in nontraffic accident

Unspecified occupant of go cart injured in nontraffic accident

Unspecified occupant of golf cart injured in nontraffic accident

Unspecified occupant of race car injured in nontraffic accident

**V87 Traffic accident of specified type but victim's mode of transport unknown**

Excludes 1: collision involving:  
pedal cycle (V10-V19)

pedestrian (V01-V09)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V87

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V87.0 Person injured in collision between car and two- or three-wheeled powered vehicle (traffic)**

**V87.1 Person injured in collision between other motor vehicle and two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle (traffic)**

**V87.2 Person injured in collision between car and pick-up truck or van (traffic)**

**V87.3 Person injured in collision between car and bus (traffic)**

**V87.4 Person injured in collision between car and heavy transport vehicle (traffic)**

**V87.5 Person injured in collision between heavy transport vehicle and bus (traffic)**

**V87.6 Person injured in collision between railway train or railway vehicle and car (traffic)**

**V87.7 Person injured in collision between other specified motor vehicles (traffic)**

**V87.8 Person injured in other specified noncollision transport accidents involving motor vehicle (traffic)**

**V87.9 Person injured in other specified (collision)(noncollision) transport accidents involving nonmotor vehicle (traffic)**

**V88 Nontraffic accident of specified type but victim's mode of transport unknown**

Excludes1: collision involving:

- pedal cycle (V10-V19)
- pedestrian (V01-V09)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V88

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V88.0 Person injured in collision between car and two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, nontraffic**

**V88.1 Person injured in collision between other motor vehicle and two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, nontraffic**

- V88.2 Person injured in collision between car and pick-up truck or van, nontraffic**
- V88.3 Person injured in collision between car and bus, nontraffic**
- V88.4 Person injured in collision between car and heavy transport vehicle, nontraffic**
- V88.5 Person injured in collision between heavy transport vehicle and bus, nontraffic**
- V88.6 Person injured in collision between railway train or railway vehicle and car, nontraffic**
- V88.7 Person injured in collision between other specified motor vehicle, nontraffic**
- V88.8 Person injured in other specified noncollision transport accidents involving motor vehicle, nontraffic**
- V88.9 Person injured in other specified (collision)(noncollision) transport accidents involving nonmotor vehicle, nontraffic**

**V89 Motor- or nonmotor-vehicle accident, type of vehicle unspecified**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V89

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- V89.0 Person injured in unspecified motor-vehicle accident, nontraffic**  
Motor-vehicle accident NOS, nontraffic
- V89.1 Person injured in unspecified nonmotor-vehicle accident, nontraffic**  
Nonmotor-vehicle accident NOS (nontraffic)
- V89.2 Person injured in unspecified motor-vehicle accident, traffic**  
Motor-vehicle accident [MVA] NOS  
Road (traffic) accident [RTA] NOS
- V89.3 Person injured in unspecified nonmotor-vehicle accident, traffic**  
Nonmotor-vehicle traffic accident NOS
- V89.9 Person injured in unspecified vehicle accident**  
Collision NOS

## Water transport accidents (V90-V94)

### **V90 Drowning and submersion due to accident to watercraft**

Excludes 1: fall into water not from watercraft (W16.-)

military watercraft accident in military or war operations (Y36.0-,  
Y37.0-)

water-transport-related drowning or submersion without accident to  
watercraft (V92.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V90

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

### **V90.0 Drowning and submersion due to watercraft overturning**

**V90.00 Drowning and submersion due to merchant  
ship overturning**

**V90.01 Drowning and submersion due to passenger  
ship overturning**

Drowning and submersion due to Ferry-boat overturning

Drowning and submersion due to Liner overturning

**V90.02 Drowning and submersion due to fishing boat  
overturning**

**V90.03 Drowning and submersion due to other  
powered watercraft overturning**

Drowning and submersion due to Hovercraft (on open water)  
overturning

Drowning and submersion due to Jet ski overturning

**V90.04 Drowning and submersion due to sailboat  
overturning**

**V90.05 Drowning and submersion due to canoe or  
kayak overturning**

**V90.06 Drowning and submersion due to  
(nonpowered) inflatable craft overturning**

**V90.08 Drowning and submersion due to other  
unpowered watercraft overturning**

Drowning and submersion due to windsurfer overturning

**V90.09 Drowning and submersion due to unspecified  
watercraft overturning**

Drowning and submersion due to boat NOS overturning

Drowning and submersion due to ship NOS overturning

Drowning and submersion due to watercraft NOS overturning

### **V90.1 Drowning and submersion due to watercraft**



- sinking
- V90.10 Drowning and submersion due to merchant ship sinking**
- V90.11 Drowning and submersion due to passenger ship sinking**
  - Drowning and submersion due to Ferry-boat sinking
  - Drowning and submersion due to Liner sinking
- V90.12 Drowning and submersion due to fishing boat sinking**
- V90.13 Drowning and submersion due to other powered watercraft sinking**
  - Drowning and submersion due to Hovercraft (on open water) sinking
  - Drowning and submersion due to Jet ski sinking
- V90.14 Drowning and submersion due to sailboat sinking**
- V90.15 Drowning and submersion due to canoe or kayak sinking**
- V90.16 Drowning and submersion due to (nonpowered) inflatable craft sinking**
- V90.18 Drowning and submersion due to other unpowered watercraft sinking**
- V90.19 Drowning and submersion due to unspecified watercraft sinking**
  - Drowning and submersion due to boat NOS sinking
  - Drowning and submersion due to ship NOS sinking
  - Drowning and submersion due to watercraft NOS sinking
- V90.2 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning watercraft**
- V90.20 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning merchant ship**
- V90.21 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning passenger ship**
  - Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning Ferry-boat
  - Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning Liner
- V90.22 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning fishing boat**
- V90.23 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from other burning powered**

**watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from  
burning Hovercraft (on open water)

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from  
burning Jet ski

**V90.24 Drowning and submersion due to falling or  
jumping from burning sailboat**

**V90.25 Drowning and submersion due to falling or  
jumping from burning canoe or kayak**

**V90.26 Drowning and submersion due to falling or  
jumping from burning (nonpowered) inflatable  
craft**

**V90.27 Drowning and submersion due to falling or  
jumping from burning water-skis**

**V90.28 Drowning and submersion due to falling or  
jumping from other burning unpowered  
watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from  
burning surf-board

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from  
burning windsurfer

**V90.29 Drowning and submersion due to falling or  
jumping from unspecified burning watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from  
burning boat NOS

Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from  
burning ship NOS

Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from  
burning watercraft NOS

**V90.3 Drowning and submersion due to falling or  
jumping from crushed watercraft**

**V90.30 Drowning and submersion due to falling or  
jumping from crushed merchant ship**

**V90.31 Drowning and submersion due to falling or  
jumping from crushed passenger ship**

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from  
crushed Ferry boat

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from  
crushed Liner

**V90.32 Drowning and submersion due to falling or  
jumping from crushed fishing boat**

**V90.33 Drowning and submersion due to falling or**

**jumping from other crushed powered watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed Hovercraft

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed Jet ski

**V90.34 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed sailboat**

**V90.35 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed canoe or kayak**

**V90.36 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed (nonpowered) inflatable craft**

**V90.37 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed water-skis**

**V90.38 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from other crushed unpowered watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed surf-board

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed windsurfer

**V90.39 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed unspecified watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed boat NOS

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed ship NOS

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed watercraft NOS

**V90.8 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to watercraft**

**V90.80 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to merchant ship**

**V90.81 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to passenger ship**

Drowning and submersion due to other accident to Ferry-boat

Drowning and submersion due to other accident to Liner

**V90.82 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to fishing boat**

**V90.83 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to other powered watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to other accident to Hovercraft  
(on open water)

Drowning and submersion due to other accident to Jet ski

**V90.84 Drowning and submersion due to other  
accident to sailboat**

**V90.85 Drowning and submersion due to other  
accident to canoe or kayak**

**V90.86 Drowning and submersion due to other  
accident to (nonpowered) inflatable craft**

**V90.87 Drowning and submersion due to other  
accident to water-skis**

**V90.88 Drowning and submersion due to other  
accident to other unpowered watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to other accident to surf-board

Drowning and submersion due to other accident to windsurfer

**V90.89 Drowning and submersion due to other  
accident to unspecified watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to other accident to boat NOS

Drowning and submersion due to other accident to ship NOS

Drowning and submersion due to other accident to watercraft  
NOS

**V91 Other injury due to accident to watercraft**

Includes: any injury except drowning and submersion as a result of an accident  
to watercraft

Excludes1: military watercraft accident in military or war operations (Y36, Y37-)

Excludes2: drowning and submersion due to accident to watercraft (V90.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V91

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**V91.0 Burn due to watercraft on fire**

Excludes1: burn from localized fire or explosion on board ship without  
accident to watercraft (V93.-)

**V91.00 Burn due to merchant ship on fire**

**V91.01 Burn due to passenger ship on fire**

Burn due to Ferry-boat on fire

Burn due to Liner on fire

**V91.02 Burn due to fishing boat on fire**

**V91.03 Burn due to other powered watercraft on fire**

Burn due to Hovercraft (on open water) on fire

Burn due to Jet ski on fire

**V91.04 Burn due to sailboat on fire**

**V91.05 Burn due to canoe or kayak on fire**

**V91.06 Burn due to (nonpowered) inflatable craft on fire**

**V91.07 Burn due to water-skis on fire**

**V91.08 Burn due to other unpowered watercraft on fire**

**V91.09 Burn due to unspecified watercraft on fire**

Burn due to boat NOS on fire

Burn due to ship NOS on fire

Burn due to watercraft NOS on fire

**V91.1 Crushed between watercraft and other watercraft or other object due to collision**

Crushed by lifeboat after abandoning ship in a collision

Note: select the specified type of watercraft that the victim was on at the time of the collision

**V91.10 Crushed between merchant ship and other watercraft or other object due to collision**

**V91.11 Crushed between passenger ship and other watercraft or other object due to collision**

Crushed between Ferry-boat and other watercraft or other object due to collision

Crushed between Liner and other watercraft or other object due to collision

**V91.12 Crushed between fishing boat and other watercraft or other object due to collision**

**V91.13 Crushed between other powered watercraft and other watercraft or other object due to collision**

Crushed between Hovercraft (on open water) and other watercraft or other object due to collision

Crushed between Jet ski and other watercraft or other object due to collision

**V91.14 Crushed between sailboat and other watercraft or other object due to collision**

**V91.15 Crushed between canoe or kayak and other watercraft or other object due to collision**

**V91.16 Crushed between (nonpowered) inflatable craft and other watercraft or other object due to collision**

**V91.18 Crushed between other unpowered watercraft and other watercraft or other object due to collision**

Crushed between surfboard and other watercraft or other object

due to collision

Crushed between windsurfer and other watercraft or other object  
due to collision

**V91.19 Crushed between unspecified watercraft and other watercraft or other object due to collision**

Crushed between boat NOS and other watercraft or other object  
due to collision

Crushed between ship NOS and other watercraft or other object  
due to collision

Crushed between watercraft NOS and other watercraft or other  
object due to collision

**V91.2 Fall due to collision between watercraft and other watercraft or other object**

Fall while remaining on watercraft after collision

Note: select the specified type of watercraft that the victim was on at the  
time of the collision

Excludes1:crushed between watercraft and other watercraft and other  
object due to collision (V91.1-)  
drowning and submersion due to falling from crushed  
watercraft (V90.3-)

**V91.20 Fall due to collision between merchant ship and other watercraft or other object**

**V91.21 Fall due to collision between passenger ship and other watercraft or other object**

Fall due to collision between Ferry-boat and other watercraft or  
other object

Fall due to collision between Liner and other watercraft or other  
object

**V91.22 Fall due to collision between fishing boat and other watercraft or other object**

**V91.23 Fall due to collision between other powered watercraft and other watercraft or other object**

Fall due to collision between Hovercraft (on open water) and  
other watercraft or other object

Fall due to collision between Jet ski and other watercraft or other  
object

**V91.24 Fall due to collision between sailboat and other watercraft or other object**

**V91.25 Fall due to collision between canoe or kayak and other watercraft or other object**

**V91.26 Fall due to collision between (nonpowered) inflatable craft and other watercraft or other object**

**V91.29 Fall due to collision between unspecified watercraft and other watercraft or other object**

Fall due to collision between boat NOS and other watercraft or other object

Fall due to collision between ship NOS and other watercraft or other object

Fall due to collision between watercraft NOS and other watercraft or other object

**V91.3 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to watercraft**

Hit or struck by falling object (part of damaged watercraft or other object) after falling or jumping from damaged watercraft

Excludes2: drowning or submersion due to fall or jumping from damaged watercraft (V90.2-, V90.3-)

**V91.30 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to merchant ship**

**V91.31 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to passenger ship**

Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to Ferry-boat

Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to Liner

**V91.32 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to fishing boat**

**V91.33 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to other powered watercraft**

Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to Hovercraft (on open water)

Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to Jet ski

**V91.34 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to sailboat**

**V91.35 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to canoe or kayak**

**V91.36 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to (nonpowered) inflatable craft**

**V91.37 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to water-skis**

Hit by water-skis after jumping off of waterskis

**V91.38 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to other unpowered watercraft**

Hit or struck by surf-board after falling off damaged surf-board

Hit or struck by object after falling off damaged windsurfer

**V91.39 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to unspecified watercraft**

Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to boat NOS  
Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to ship NOS  
Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to watercraft NOS

**V91.8 Other injury due to other accident to watercraft**

**V91.80 Other injury due to other accident to merchant ship**

**V91.81 Other injury due to other accident to passenger ship**

Other injury due to other accident to Ferry-boat

Other injury due to other accident to Liner

**V91.82 Other injury due to other accident to fishing boat**

**V91.83 Other injury due to other accident to other powered watercraft**

Other injury due to other accident to Hovercraft (on open water)

Other injury due to other accident to Jet ski

**V91.84 Other injury due to other accident to sailboat**

**V91.85 Other injury due to other accident to canoe or kayak**

**V91.86 Other injury due to other accident to (nonpowered) inflatable craft**

**V91.87 Other injury due to other accident to water-skis**

**V91.88 Other injury due to other accident to other unpowered watercraft**

Other injury due to other accident to surf-board

Other injury due to other accident to windsurfer

**V91.89 Other injury due to other accident to unspecified watercraft**

Other injury due to other accident to boat NOS

Other injury due to other accident to ship NOS

Other injury due to other accident to watercraft NOS

**V92 Drowning and submersion due to accident on board watercraft, without accident to watercraft**

Excludes 1: drowning or submersion of diver who voluntarily jumps from boat not involved in an accident (W16.711, W16.721)

fall into water without watercraft (W16.-)

drowning or submersion due to accident to watercraft (V90-V91)

military watercraft accident in military or war operations (Y36, Y37)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V92

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela



**V92.0 Drowning and submersion due to fall off watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to fall from gangplank of watercraft

Drowning and submersion due to fall overboard watercraft

Excludes2: hitting head on object or bottom of body of water due to fall from watercraft (V94.0-)

**V92.00 Drowning and submersion due to fall off merchant ship**

**V92.01 Drowning and submersion due to fall off passenger ship**

Drowning and submersion due to fall off Ferry-boat

Drowning and submersion due to fall off Liner

**V92.02 Drowning and submersion due to fall off fishing boat**

**V92.03 Drowning and submersion due to fall off other powered watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to fall off Hovercraft (on open water)

Drowning and submersion due to fall off Jet ski

**V92.04 Drowning and submersion due to fall off sailboat**

**V92.05 Drowning and submersion due to fall off canoe or kayak**

**V92.06 Drowning and submersion due to fall off (nonpowered) inflatable craft**

**V92.07 Drowning and submersion due to fall off water-skis**

Excludes1: drowning and submersion due to falling off burning water-skis (V90.27)

drowning and submersion due to falling off crushed water-skis (V90.37)

hit by boat while water-skiing NOS (V94.x)

**V92.08 Drowning and submersion due to fall off other unpowered watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to fall off surf-board

Drowning and submersion due to fall off windsurfer

Excludes1: drowning and submersion due to fall off burning unpowered watercraft (V90.28)

drowning and submersion due to fall off crushed unpowered watercraft (V90.38)

drowning and submersion due to fall off damaged unpowered watercraft (V90.88)

drowning and submersion due to rider of

nonpowered watercraft being hit by other  
watercraft (V94...)

other injury due to rider of nonpowered watercraft  
being hit by other watercraft (V94...)

**V92.09 Drowning and submersion due to fall off  
unspecified watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to fall off boat NOS

Drowning and submersion due to fall off ship

Drowning and submersion due to fall off watercraft NOS

**V92.1 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown  
overboard by motion of watercraft**

Excludes 1: drowning and submersion due to fall off surf-board (V92.08)

drowning and submersion due to fall off water-skis (V92.07)

drowning and submersion due to fall off windsurfer (V92.08)

**V92.10 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown  
overboard by motion of merchant ship**

**V92.11 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown  
overboard by motion of passenger ship**

Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by  
motion of Ferry-boat

Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by  
motion of Liner

**V92.12 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown  
overboard by motion of fishing boat**

**V92.13 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown  
overboard by motion of other powered  
watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by  
motion of Hovercraft

**V92.14 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown  
overboard by motion of sailboat**

**V92.15 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown  
overboard by motion of canoe or kayak**

**V92.16 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown  
overboard by motion of (nonpowered)  
inflatable craft**

**V92.19 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown  
overboard by motion of unspecified watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by  
motion of boat NOS

Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by  
motion of ship NOS

Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by

motion of watercraft NOS

**V92.2 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from watercraft**

Code first any associated cataclysm (X37.0-)

**V92.20 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from merchant ship**

**V92.21 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from passenger ship**

Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from  
Ferry-boat

Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from  
Liner

**V92.22 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from fishing boat**

**V92.23 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from other powered watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from  
Hovercraft (on open water)

Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from  
Jet ski

**V92.24 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from sailboat**

**V92.25 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from canoe or kayak**

**V92.26 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from (nonpowered) inflatable craft**

**V92.27 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from water-skis**

Excludes1: drowning and submersion due to fall off water-skis  
(V92.07)

**V92.28 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from other unpowered watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from  
surf-board

Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from  
windsurfer

**V92.29 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from unspecified watercraft**

Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from

boat NOS  
Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from  
ship NOS  
Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from  
watercraft NOS

**V93 Other injury due to accident on board watercraft, without  
accident to watercraft**

Excludes1: other injury due to accident to watercraft (V91.-)  
military watercraft accident in military or war operations ( Y36, Y37-)

Excludes2: drowning and submersion due to accident on board watercraft, without  
accident to watercraft (V92.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V93

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V93.0 Burn due to localized fire on board watercraft**

Excludes1: burn due to watercraft on fire (V91.0-)

**V93.00 Burn due to localized fire on board merchant  
vessel**

**V93.01 Burn due to localized fire on board passenger  
vessel**

Burn due to localized fire on board Ferry-boat  
Burn due to localized fire on board Liner

**V93.02 Burn due to localized fire on board fishing boat**

**V93.03 Burn due to localized fire on board other  
powered watercraft**

Burn due to localized fire on board Hovercraft  
Burn due to localized fire on board Jet ski

**V93.04 Burn due to localized fire on board sailboat**

**V93.09 Burn due to localized fire on board unspecified  
watercraft**

Burn due to localized fire on board boat NOS  
Burn due to localized fire on board ship NOS  
Burn due to localized fire on board watercraft NOS

**V93.1 Other burn on board watercraft**

Burn due to source other than fire on board watercraft

Excludes1: burn due to watercraft on fire (V91.0-)

**V93.10 Other burn on board merchant vessel**

**V93.11 Other burn on board passenger vessel**

Other burn on board Ferry-boat  
Other burn on board Liner

**V93.12 Other burn on board fishing boat**

**V93.13 Other burn on board other powered watercraft**

Other burn on board Hovercraft

Other burn on board Jet ski

**V93.14 Other burn on board sailboat**

**V93.19 Other burn on board unspecified watercraft**

Other burn on board boat NOS

Other burn on board ship NOS

Other burn on board watercraft NOS

**V93.2 Heat exposure on board watercraft**

Excludes1: exposure to man-made heat not aboard watercraft (W92)

exposure to natural heat while on board watercraft (X30)

exposure to sunlight while on board watercraft (X32)

Excludes2: burn due to fire on board watercraft (V93.0-)

**V93.20 Heat exposure on board merchant ship**

**V93.21 Heat exposure on board passenger ship**

Heat exposure on board Ferry-boat

Heat exposure on board Liner

**V93.22 Heat exposure on board fishing boat**

**V93.23 Heat exposure on board other powered watercraft**

Heat exposure on board hovercraft

**V93.24 Heat exposure on board sailboat**

**V93.29 Heat exposure on board unspecified watercraft**

Heat exposure on board boat NOS

Heat exposure on board ship NOS

Heat exposure on board watercraft NOS

**V93.3 Fall on board watercraft**

Excludes1: fall due to collision of watercraft (V91.2-)

**V93.30 Fall on board merchant ship**

**V93.31 Fall on board passenger ship**

Fall on board Ferry-boat

Fall on board Liner

**V93.32 Fall on board fishing boat**

**V93.33 Fall on board other powered watercraft**

Fall on board Hovercraft (on open water)

Fall on board Jet ski

**V93.34 Fall on board sailboat**

**V93.35 Fall on board canoe or kayak**

**V93.36 Fall on board (nonpowered) inflatable craft**

**V93.38 Fall on board other unpowered watercraft**

**V93.39 Fall on board unspecified watercraft**

Fall on board boat NOS

Fall on board ship NOS

Fall on board watercraft NOS

- V93.4 Struck by falling object on board watercraft**  
 Hit by falling object on board watercraft  
 Excludes1: struck by falling object due to accident to watercraft (V91.3)
- V93.40 Struck by falling object on merchant ship**
- V93.41 Struck by falling object on passenger ship**  
 Struck by falling object on Ferry-boat  
 Struck by falling object on Liner
- V93.42 Struck by falling object on fishing boat**
- V93.43 Struck by falling object on other powered watercraft**  
 Struck by falling object on Hovercraft
- V93.44 Struck by falling object on sailboat**
- V93.48 Struck by falling object on other unpowered watercraft**
- V93.49 Struck by falling object on unspecified watercraft**
- V93.5 Explosion on board watercraft**  
 Boiler explosion on steamship  
 Excludes2: fire on board watercraft (V93.0-)
- V93.50 Explosion on board merchant ship**
- V93.51 Explosion on board passenger ship**  
 Explosion on board Ferry-boat  
 Explosion on board Liner
- V93.52 Explosion on board fishing boat**
- V93.53 Explosion on board other powered watercraft**  
 Explosion on board Hovercraft  
 Explosion on board Jet ski
- V93.54 Explosion on board sailboat**
- V93.59 Explosion on board unspecified watercraft**  
 Explosion on board boat NOS  
 Explosion on board ship NOS  
 Explosion on board watercraft NOS
- V93.6 Machinery accident on board watercraft**  
 Excludes1: machinery explosion on board watercraft (V93.4-)  
 machinery fire on board watercraft (V93.0-)
- V93.60 Machinery accident on board merchant ship**
- V93.61 Machinery accident on board passenger ship**  
 Machinery accident on board Ferry-boat  
 Machinery accident on board Liner
- V93.62 Machinery accident on board fishing boat**
- V93.63 Machinery accident on board other powered watercraft**

Machinery accident on board Hovercraft

**V93.64 Machinery accident on board sailboat**

**V93.69 Machinery accident on board unspecified watercraft**

Machinery accident on board boat NOS

Machinery accident on board ship NOS

Machinery accident on board watercraft NOS

**V93.8 Other injury due to other accident on board watercraft**

Accidental poisoning by gases or fumes on watercraft

**V93.80 Other injury due to other accident on board merchant ship**

**V93.81 Other injury due to other accident on board passenger ship**

Other injury due to other accident on board Ferry-boat

Other injury due to other accident on board Liner

**V93.82 Other injury due to other accident on board fishing boat**

**V93.83 Other injury due to other accident on board other powered watercraft**

Other injury due to other accident on board Hovercraft

Other injury due to other accident on board Jet ski

**V93.84 Other injury due to other accident on board sailboat**

**V93.85 Other injury due to other accident on board canoe or kayak**

**V93.86 Other injury due to other accident on board (nonpowered) inflatable craft**

**V93.87 Other injury due to other accident on board water-skis**

Hit or struck by object while waterskiing

**V93.88 Other injury due to other accident on board other unpowered watercraft**

Hit or struck by object while surfing

Hit or struck by object while on board windsurfer

**V93.89 Other injury due to other accident on board unspecified watercraft**

Other injury due to other accident on board boat NOS

Other injury due to other accident on board ship NOS

Other injury due to other accident on board watercraft NOS

**V94 Other and unspecified water transport accidents**

Excludes1:military watercraft accidents in military or war operations (Y36, Y37)  
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V94

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V94.0 Hitting object or bottom of body of water due to fall from watercraft**

Excludes2:drowning and submersion due to fall from watercraft (V92.0-)

**V94.1 Bather struck by watercraft**

Swimmer hit by watercraft

**V94.11 Bather struck by powered watercraft**

**V94.12 Bather struck by nonpowered watercraft**

**V94.2 Rider of nonpowered watercraft struck by other watercraft**

**V94.21 Rider of nonpowered watercraft struck by other nonpowered watercraft**

Canoer hit by other nonpowered watercraft

Surfer hit by other nonpowered watercraft

Windsurfer hit by other nonpowered watercraft

**V94.22 Rider of nonpowered watercraft struck by powered watercraft**

Canoer hit by motorboat

Surfer hit by motorboat

Windsurfer hit by motorboat

**V94.3 Injury to rider of (inflatable) watercraft being pulled behind other watercraft**

**V94.31 Injury to rider of (inflatable) recreational watercraft being pulled behind other watercraft**

Injury to rider of inner-tube pulled behind motor boat

**V94.32 Injury to rider of non-recreational watercraft being pulled behind other watercraft**

Injury to occupant of dingy being pulled behind boat or ship

Injury to occupant of life-raft being pulled behind boat or ship

**V94.4 Injury to barefoot water-skier**

Injury to person being pulled behind boat or ship

**V94.8 Other water transport accident**

**V94.81 Water transport accident involving military watercraft**

**V94.810 Civilian watercraft involved in water transport accident with military watercraft**

**Civilian watercraft struck by military**



marine weapon  
 Passenger on civilian watercraft  
 injured due to accident with  
 military watercraft  
**V94.811** Civilian in water injured by military  
 watercraft  
 Civilian in water injured by military  
 marine weapon  
**V94.818** Other water transport accident  
 involving military watercraft  
**V94.89** Other water transport accident  
**V94.9** Unspecified water transport accident  
 Water transport accident NOS

## **Air and space transport accidents (V95-V97)**

Excludes 1: military aircraft accidents in military or war operations ( Y36, Y37)

### **V95 Accident to powered aircraft causing injury to occupant**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V95

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

**S** sequela

**V95.0** Helicopter accident injuring occupant  
**V95.00** Unspecified helicopter accident injuring  
 occupant  
**V95.01** Helicopter crash injuring occupant  
**V95.02** Forced landing of helicopter injuring occupant  
**V95.03** Helicopter collision injuring occupant  
 Helicopter collision with any object, fixed, movable or moving  
**V95.04** Helicopter fire injuring occupant  
**V95.05** Helicopter explosion injuring occupant  
**V95.09** Other helicopter accident injuring occupant  
**V95.1** Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider accident  
 injuring occupant  
**V95.10** Unspecified ultralight, microlight or powered-  
 glider accident injuring occupant  
**V95.11** Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider crash  
 injuring occupant  
**V95.12** Forced landing of ultralight, microlight or  
 powered-glider injuring occupant

- V95.13 Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider collision injuring occupant**  
Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider collision with any object, fixed, movable or moving
- V95.14 Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider fire injuring occupant**
- V95.15 Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider explosion injuring occupant**
- V95.19 Other ultralight, microlight or powered-glider accident injuring occupant**
- V95.2 Other private fixed-wing aircraft accident injuring occupant**
- V95.20 Unspecified accident to other private fixed-wing aircraft, injuring occupant**
- V95.21 Other private fixed-wing aircraft crash injuring occupant**
- V95.22 Forced landing of other private fixed-wing aircraft injuring occupant**
- V95.23 Other private fixed-wing aircraft collision injuring occupant**  
Other private fixed-wing aircraft collision with any object, fixed, movable or moving
- V95.24 Other private fixed-wing aircraft fire injuring occupant**
- V95.25 Other private fixed-wing aircraft explosion injuring occupant**
- V95.29 Other accident to other private fixed-wing aircraft injuring occupant**
- V95.3 Commercial fixed-wing aircraft accident injuring occupant**
- V95.30 Unspecified accident to commercial fixed-wing aircraft injuring occupant**
- V95.31 Commercial fixed-wing aircraft crash injuring occupant**
- V95.32 Forced landing of commercial fixed-wing aircraft injuring occupant**
- V95.33 Commercial fixed-wing aircraft collision injuring occupant**  
Commercial fixed-wing aircraft collision with any object, fixed, movable or moving
- V95.34 Commercial fixed-wing aircraft fire injuring**



- V96.11 Hang-glider crash injuring occupant**
- V96.12 Forced landing of hang-glider injuring occupant**
- V96.13 Hang-glider collision injuring occupant**  
Hang-glider collision with any object, fixed, moveable or moving
- V96.14 Hang-glider fire injuring occupant**
- V96.15 Hang-glider explosion injuring occupant**
- V96.19 Other hang-glider accident injuring occupant**
- V96.2 Glider (nonpowered) accident injuring occupant**
- V96.20 Unspecified glider (nonpowered) accident injuring occupant**
- V96.21 Glider (nonpowered) crash injuring occupant**
- V96.22 Forced landing of glider (nonpowered) injuring occupant**
- V96.23 Glider (nonpowered) collision injuring occupant**  
Glider (nonpowered) collision with any object, fixed, moveable or moving
- V96.24 Glider (nonpowered) fire injuring occupant**
- V96.25 Glider (nonpowered) explosion injuring occupant**
- V96.29 Other glider (nonpowered) accident injuring occupant**
- V96.8 Other nonpowered-aircraft accidents injuring occupant**  
Kite carrying a person accident injuring occupant
- V96.9 Unspecified nonpowered-aircraft accident injuring occupant**  
Nonpowered-aircraft accident NOS

**V97 Other specified air transport accidents**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V97

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**V97.0 Occupant of aircraft injured in other specified air transport accidents**

Fall in, on or from aircraft in air transport accident

Excludes 1: accident while boarding or alighting aircraft (V97.1)

**V97.1 Person injured while boarding or alighting from aircraft**

- V97.2 Parachutist accident**
  - V97.21 Parachutist entangled in object**  
Parachutist landing in tree
  - V97.22 Parachutist injured on landing**
  - V97.29 Other parachutist accident**
- V97.3 Person on ground injured in air transport accident**
  - V97.31 Hit by object falling from aircraft**  
Hit by crashing aircraft  
Injured by aircraft hitting house  
Injured by aircraft hitting car
  - V97.32 Injured by rotating propeller**
  - V97.33 Sucked into jet engine**
  - V97.39 Other injury to person on ground due to air transport accident**
- V97.8 Other air transport accidents, not elsewhere classified**  
Excludes1: aircraft accident NOS (V95.9)  
exposure to changes in air pressure during ascent or descent (W94.-)
  - V97.81 Air transport accident involving military aircraft
    - V97.810 Civilian aircraft involved in air transport accident with military aircraft**  
Civilian aircraft struck by weapon from military aircraft  
Passenger in civilian aircraft injured due to accident with military aircraft
    - V97.811 Civilian injured by military aircraft**  
Civilian struck by weapon from military aircraft
    - V97.818 Other air transport accident involving military aircraft**
  - V97.89 Other air transport accidents, not elsewhere classified**  
Injury from machinery on aircraft

## **Other and unspecified transport accidents (V98-V99)**

Excludes1: vehicle accident, type of vehicle unspecified (V89.-)

### **V98 Other specified transport accidents**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V98

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

#### **V98.0 Accident to, on or involving cable-car, not on**

## **rails**

Caught or dragged by cable-car, not on rails

Fall or jump from cable-car, not on rails

Object thrown from or in cable-car, not on rails

**V98.1 Accident to, on or involving land-yacht**

**V98.2 Accident to, on or involving ice yacht**

**V98.3 Accident to, on or involving ski lift**

Accident to, on or involving ski chair-lift

Accident to, on or involving ski-lift with gondola

**V98.8 Other specified transport accidents**

## **V99 Unspecified transport accident**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code V99

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

## **Other external causes of accidental injury (W00-X58)**

### **Slipping, tripping, stumbling and falls (W00-W19)**

Excludes1: assault involving a fall (Y01-Y02)

fall (in) (from):

animal (V80.-)

machinery (in operation) (W28-W31)

transport vehicle (V01-V99)

intentional self-harm involving a fall (X80-X81)

Excludes2: at risk for fall (history of fall) Z91.81

fall (in) (from):

burning building (X00.-)

into fire (X00-X04, X08-X09)

### **W00 Fall due to ice and snow**

Includes: pedestrian on foot falling (slipping) on ice and snow

Excludes1: fall on (from) ice and snow involving pedestrian conveyance (V00.-)

fall from stairs and steps not due to ice and snow (W10.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W00

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**W00.0 Fall on same level due to ice and snow**

**W00.1 Fall from stairs and steps due to ice and snow**

**W00.2 Other fall from one level to another due to ice and snow**

**W00.9 Unspecified fall due to ice and snow**

**W01 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling**

Includes: fall on moving sidewalk

Excludes 1: fall due to bumping (striking) against object (W18.0-)

fall in shower or bathtub (W18.2-)

fall on same level NOS (W18.30)

fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling due to ice or snow (W00.0)

fall off or from toilet (W18.1-)

slipping, tripping and stumbling NOS (W18.40)

slipping, tripping and stumbling without falling (W18.4-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W01

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**W01.0 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling without subsequent striking against object  
Falling over animal**

**W01.1 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against object**

**W01.10 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against unspecified object**

**W01.11 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against sharp object**

**W01.110 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against sharp glass**

**W01.111 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against power tool or machine**

**W01.118 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against other sharp object**

**W01.119 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against**

**unspecified sharp object**

**W01.19 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against other object**

**W01.190 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against furniture**

**W01.198 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against other object**

W02 deactivated. See category V00

**W03 Other fall on same level due to collision with another person**

Includes: fall due to non-transport collision with other person

Excludes1: collision with another person without fall (W51)  
crushed or pushed by a crowd or human stampede (W52)  
fall involving pedestrian conveyance (V00-V09)  
fall due to ice or snow (W00)  
fall on same level NOS (W18.30)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W03

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W04 Fall while being carried or supported by other persons**

Includes: accidentally dropped while being carried

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W04

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W05 Fall from non-moving wheelchair**

Excludes1: fall from moving wheelchair (V00.811)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W05

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W06 Fall from bed**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W06

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela



### **W07 Fall from chair**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W07

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### **W08 Fall from other furniture**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W08

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### **W09 Fall on and from playground equipment**

Excludes1:fall involving recreational machinery (W31)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W09

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W09.0 Fall on or from playground slide**

**W09.1 Fall from playground swing**

**W09.2 Fall on or from jungle gym**

**W09.8 Fall on or from other playground equipment**

### **W10 Fall on and from stairs and steps**

Excludes1:Fall from stairs and steps due to ice and snow (W00.1)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W10

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W10.0 Fall (on)(from) escalator**

**W10.1 Fall (on)(from) sidewalk curb**

**W10.3 Fall (on)(from) incline**

Fall (on) (from) ramp

**W10.8 Fall (on) (from) other stairs and steps**

**W10.9 Fall (on) (from) unspecified stairs and steps**

### **W11 Fall on and from ladder**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W11

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### **W12 Fall on and from scaffolding**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W12

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter

S sequela

### **W13 Fall from, out of or through building or structure**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W13

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

#### **W13.0 Fall from, out of or through balcony**

Fall from, out of or through railing

#### **W13.1 Fall from, out of or through bridge**

#### **W13.2 Fall from, out of or through roof**

#### **W13.3 Fall through floor**

#### **W13.4 Fall from, out of or through window**

Excludes2:fall with subsequent striking against sharp glass (W01.110)

#### **W13.8 Fall from, out of or through other building or structure**

Fall from, out of or through viaduct

Fall from, out of or through wall

Fall from, out of or through flag-pole

#### **W13.9 Fall from, out of or through building, not otherwise specified**

Excludes1:collapse of a building or structure (W20.-)

fall or jump from burning building or structure (X00.-)

### **W14 Fall from tree**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W14

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### **W15 Fall from cliff**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W15

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### **W16 Fall, jump or diving into water**

Excludes1:accidental non-watercraft drowning and submersion not involving fall (W65-W74)

effects of air pressure from diving (W94.-)

fall into water from watercraft (V90-V94)

hitting an object or against bottom when falling from watercraft (V94.0)

Excludes2:striking or hitting diving board (W21.3)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W16

- A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**W16.0 Fall into swimming pool**

Fall into swimming pool NOS

Excludes1:fall into empty swimming pool (W17.3)

**W16.01 Fall into swimming pool striking water surface**

**W16.011 Fall into swimming pool striking water surface causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without fall (W67)

**W16.012 Fall into swimming pool striking water surface causing other injury**

**W16.02 Fall into swimming pool striking bottom**

**W16.021 Fall into swimming pool striking bottom causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without fall (W67)

**W16.022 Fall into swimming pool striking bottom causing other injury**

**W16.03 Fall into swimming pool striking wall**

**W16.031 Fall into swimming pool striking wall causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without fall (W67)

**W16.032 Fall into swimming pool striking wall causing other injury**

**W16.1 Fall into natural body of water**

Fall into lake

Fall into open sea

Fall into river

Fall into stream

**W16.11 Fall into natural body of water striking water surface**

**W16.111 Fall into natural body of water striking water surface causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in natural body of water without fall (W69)

**W16.112 Fall into natural body of water striking water surface causing other injury**

**W16.12 Fall into natural body of water striking bottom**

**W16.121 Fall into natural body of water striking bottom causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in natural body of water without fall (W69)

**W16.122 Fall into natural body of water striking bottom causing other injury**

**W16.13 Fall into natural body of water striking side**

**W16.131 Fall into natural body of water striking side causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in natural body of water without fall (W69)

**W16.132 Fall into natural body of water striking side causing other injury**

**W16.2 Fall in (into) filled bathtub or bucket of water**

**W16.21 Fall in (into) filled bathtub**

Excludes1: fall into empty bathtub (W18.2)

**W16.211 Fall in (into) filled bathtub causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in filled bathtub without fall (W65)

**W16.212 Fall in (into) filled bathtub causing other injury**

**W16.22 Fall in (into) bucket of water**

**W16.221 Fall in (into) bucket of water causing drowning and submersion**

**W16.222 Fall in (into) bucket of water causing other injury**

**W16.3 Fall into other water**

Fall into fountain

Fall into reservoir

**W16.31 Fall into other water striking water surface**

**W16.311 Fall into other water striking water surface causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in other water without fall (W73)

**W16.312 Fall into other water striking water surface causing other injury**

**W16.32 Fall into other water striking bottom**

**W16.321 Fall into other water striking bottom causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in other water without fall (W73)

**W16.322 Fall into other water striking bottom causing other injury**

**W16.33 Fall into other water striking wall**

**W16.331 Fall into other water striking wall causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in other water without fall (W73)

**W16.332 Fall into other water striking wall causing other injury**

**W16.4 Fall into unspecified water**

**W16.41 Fall into unspecified water causing drowning and submersion**

**W16.42 Fall into unspecified water causing other injury**

**W16.5 Jumping or diving into swimming pool**

**W16.51 Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking water surface**

**W16.511 Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking water surface causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without jumping or diving (W67)

**W16.512 Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking water surface causing other injury**

**W16.52 Jumping or diving into swimming pool**

**striking bottom**

**W16.521 Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking bottom causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without jumping or diving (W67)

**W16.522 Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking bottom causing other injury**

**W16.53 Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking wall**

**W16.531 Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking wall causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without jumping or diving (W67)

**W16.532 Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking wall causing other injury**

**W16.6 Jumping or diving into natural body of water**

Jumping or diving into lake

Jumping or diving into open sea

Jumping or diving into river

Jumping or diving into stream

**W16.61 Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking water surface**

**W16.611 Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking water surface causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in natural body of water without jumping or diving (W69)

**W16.612 Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking water surface causing other injury**

**W16.62 Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking bottom**

**W16.621 Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking bottom causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in natural body of water without jumping or diving (W69)

**W16.622 Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking bottom causing other injury**

**W16.7 Jumping or diving from boat**

Excludes1:Fall from boat into water -see watercraft accident (V90-V94)

**W16.71 Jumping or diving from boat striking water surface**

**W16.711 Jumping or diving from boat striking water surface causing drowning and submersion**

**W16.712 Jumping or diving from boat striking water surface causing other injury**

**W16.72 Jumping or diving from boat striking bottom**

**W16.721 Jumping or diving from boat striking bottom causing drowning and submersion**

**W16.722 Jumping or diving from boat striking bottom causing other injury**

**W16.8 Jumping or diving into other water**

Jumping or diving into fountain

Jumping or diving into reservoir

**W16.81 Jumping or diving into other water striking water surface**

**W16.811 Jumping or diving into other water striking water surface causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in other water without jumping or diving (W73)

**W16.812 Jumping or diving into other water striking water surface causing other injury**

**W16.82 Jumping or diving into other water striking bottom**

**W16.821 Jumping or diving into other water striking bottom causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in other water without jumping or diving (W73)

**W16.822 Jumping or diving into other water striking bottom causing other injury**

**W16.83 Jumping or diving into other water striking wall**

**W16.831 Jumping or diving into other water striking wall causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in other water without jumping or diving (W73)

**W16.832 Jumping or diving into other water striking wall causing other injury**

**W16.9 Jumping or diving into unspecified water**

**W16.91 Jumping or diving into unspecified water causing drowning and submersion**

**W16.92 Jumping or diving into unspecified water causing other injury**

**W17 Other fall from one level to another**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W17

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W17.0 Fall into well**

**W17.1 Fall into storm drain or manhole**

**W17.2 Fall into hole**

Fall into pit

**W17.3 Fall into empty swimming pool**

Excludes1:fall into filled swimming pool (W16.0-)

**W17.4 Fall from dock**

**W17.8 Other fall from one level to another**

**W17.81 Fall down embankment (hill)**

**W17.82 Fall from (out of) grocery cart**

Fall due to grocery cart tipping over

**W17.89 Other fall from one level to another**

**W18 Other slipping, tripping and stumbling and falls**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W18

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter



S sequela

**W18.0 Fall due to bumping against object**

Striking against object with subsequent fall

Excludes1: fall on same level due to slipping, tripping, or stumbling with subsequent striking against object (W01.1-)

**W18.00 Striking against unspecified object with subsequent fall**

**W18.01 Striking against sports equipment with subsequent fall**

**W18.02 Striking against glass with subsequent fall**

**W18.09 Striking against other object with subsequent fall**

**W18.1 Fall from or off toilet**

**W18.11 Fall from or off toilet without subsequent striking against object**

Fall from (off) toilet NOS

**W18.12 Fall from or off toilet with subsequent striking against object**

**W18.2 Fall in (into) shower or empty bathtub**

Excludes1: fall in full bathtub (W16.21-)

**W18.3 Other and unspecified fall on same level**

**W18.30 Fall on same level, unspecified**

**W18.31 Fall on same level due to stepping on an object**

Fall on same level due to stepping on an animal

Excludes1: slipping, tripping and stumbling without fall due to stepping on animal (W18.41)

**W18.39 Other fall on same level**

**W18.4 Slipping, tripping and stumbling without falling**

Excludes1: collision with another person without fall (W51)

**W18.40 Slipping, tripping and stumbling without falling, unspecified**

**W18.41 Slipping, tripping and stumbling without falling due to stepping on object**

Slipping, tripping and stumbling without falling due to stepping on animal

Excludes1: slipping, tripping and stumbling with fall due to stepping on animal

**(W18.31)**

**W18.42 Slipping, tripping and stumbling without falling due to stepping into hole or opening**

**W18.43 Slipping, tripping and stumbling without falling due to stepping from one level to another**

**W18.49 Other slipping, tripping and stumbling without falling**

**W19 Unspecified fall**

Includes: accidental fall NOS

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W19

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces (W20-W49)**

Excludes1: assault (X91-Y08)

contact or collision with animals or persons (W50-W64)

exposure to inanimate mechanical forces involving military or war operations (Y36.-, Y37.-)

intentional self-harm (X70-X83)

**W20 Struck by thrown, projected or falling object**

Code first any associated:

cataclysm (X34-X39)

lightning strike (T75.0)

Excludes1: falling object in:

machinery accident (W24, W28-W31)

transport accident (V01-V99)

object set in motion by:

explosion (W35-W40)

firearm (W32-W34)

struck by thrown sports equipment (W21.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W20

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**W20.0 Struck by falling object in cave-in**

Excludes2: asphyxiation due to cave-in (T71.21)

**W20.1 Struck by object due to collapse of building**

Excludes1: struck by object due to collapse of burning building (X00.2, X02.2)

**W20.8 Other cause of strike by thrown, projected or**

**falling object**

Excludes 1: struck by thrown sports equipment (W21.-)

**W21 Striking against or struck by sports equipment**

Excludes 1: assault with sports equipment (Y08.1-)

striking against or struck by sports equipment with subsequent fall  
(W18.01)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W21

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**W21.0 Struck by hit or thrown ball**

**W21.00 Struck by hit or thrown ball, unspecified  
type**

**W21.01 Struck by football**

**W21.02 Struck by soccer ball**

**W21.03 Struck by baseball**

**W21.04 Struck by golf ball**

**W21.05 Struck by basketball**

**W21.06 Struck by volleyball**

**W21.07 Struck by softball**

**W21.09 Struck by other hit or thrown ball**

**W21.1 Struck by bat, racquet or club**

**W21.11 Struck by baseball bat**

**W21.12 Struck by tennis racquet**

**W21.13 Struck by golf club**

**W21.19 Struck by other bat, racquet or club**

**W21.2 Struck by hockey stick or puck**

**W21.21 Struck by hockey stick**

**W21.210 Struck by ice hockey stick**

**W21.211 Struck by field hockey stick**

**W21.22 Struck by hockey puck**

**W21.220 Struck by ice hockey puck**

**W21.221 Struck by field hockey puck**

**W21.3 Struck by sports foot wear**

**W21.31 Struck by shoe cleats**

Stepped on by shoe cleats

**W21.32 Struck by skate blades**

Skated over by skate blades

**W21.39 Struck by other sports foot wear**

**W21.4 Striking against diving board**

Use additional code for subsequent falling into water, if applicable (W16.-)

- W21.8 Striking against or struck by other sports equipment
  - W21.81 Striking against or struck by football helmet
  - W21.89 Striking against or struck by other sports equipment
- W21.9 Striking against or struck by unspecified sports equipment

**W22 Striking against or struck by other objects**

Excludes1:striking against or struck by object with subsequent fall (W18.09)  
 The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W22

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W22.0 Striking against stationary object**

Excludes1:striking against stationary sports equipment (W21.8)

- W22.01 Walked into wall
- W22.02 Walked into lamppost
- W22.03 Walked into furniture
- W22.04 Striking against wall of swimming pool
  - W22.041 Striking against wall of swimming pool causing drowning and submersion

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while swimming without striking against wall (W67)

**W22.042 Striking against wall of swimming pool causing other injury**

- W22.09 Striking against other stationary object
- W22.1 Striking against or struck by automobile airbag
  - W22.10 Striking against or struck by unspecified automobile airbag
  - W22.11 Striking against or struck by driver side automobile airbag
  - W22.12 Striking against or struck by front passenger side automobile airbag
  - W22.19 Striking against or struck by other automobile airbag

**W22.8 Striking against or struck by other objects**

Striking against or struck by object NOS

Excludes1: struck by thrown, projected or falling object (W20.-)

## **W23 Caught, crushed, jammed or pinched in or between objects**

Excludes1: injury caused by cutting or piercing instruments (W25-W27)

injury caused by lifting and transmission devices (W24.-)

injury caused by machinery (W28-W31)

injury caused by nonpowered hand tools (W27.-)

injury caused by transport vehicle being used as a means of transportation (V01-V99)

injury caused by struck by thrown, projected or falling object (W20.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W23

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

### **W23.0 Caught, crushed, jammed, or pinched between moving objects**

#### **W23.1 Caught, crushed, jammed, or pinched between stationary objects**

#### **W23.2 Caught, crushed, jammed, or pinched in object**

## **W24 Contact with lifting and transmission devices, not elsewhere classified**

Excludes1: transport accidents (V01-V99)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W24

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

### **W24.0 Contact with lifting devices, not elsewhere classified**

Contact with chain hoist

Contact with drive belt

Contact with pulley (block)

#### **W24.1 Contact with transmission devices, not elsewhere classified**

Contact with transmission belt or cable

## **W25 Contact with sharp glass**

Code first any associated:

injury due to flying glass from explosion or firearm discharge (W32-W40)

transport accident (V00-V99)

Excludes1: fall on same level due to slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against sharp glass (W01.10)

striking against sharp glass with subsequent fall (W18.02)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W25

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W26 Contact with knife, sword or dagger**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W26

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W26.0 Contact with knife**

Excludes1:contact with electric knife (W29.1)

**W26.1 Contact with sword or dagger**

**W27 Contact with nonpowered hand tool**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W27

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W27.0 Contact with workbench tool**

- Contact with auger
- Contact with axe
- Contact with chisel
- Contact with handsaw
- Contact with screwdriver

**W27.1 Contact with garden tool**

- Contact with hoe
- Contact with nonpowered lawn mower
- Contact with pitchfork
- Contact with rake

**W27.2 Contact with scissors**

**W27.3 Contact with needle (sewing)**

Excludes1:contact with hypodermic needle (W46.-)

**W27.4 Contact with kitchen utensil**

- Contact with fork
- Contact with ice-pick
- Contact with can-opener NOS

**W27.5 Contact with paper-cutter**

**W27.8 Contact with other nonpowered hand tool**

- Contact with nonpowered sewing machine
- Contact with shovel

**W28 Contact with powered lawn mower**

Includes: powered lawn mower (commercial) (residential)

Excludes1:contact with nonpowered lawn mower (W27.1)

Excludes2:exposure to electric current (W86.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W28

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

## **W29 Contact with other powered hand tools and household machinery**

Excludes1:contact with commercial machinery (W31.82)  
 contact with hot household appliance (X15)  
 contact with nonpowered hand tool (W27.-)  
 exposure to electric current (W86)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W29

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### **W29.0 Contact with powered kitchen appliance**

Contact with blender  
 Contact with can-opener  
 Contact with garbage disposal  
 Contact with mixer

### **W29.1 Contact with electric knife**

### **W29.2 Contact with other powered household machinery**

Contact with electric fan  
 Contact with powered dryer (clothes) (powered) (spin)  
 Contact with washing-machine  
 Contact with sewing machine

### **W29.3 Contact with powered garden and outdoor hand tools and machinery**

Contact with chainsaw  
 Contact with edger  
 Contact with garden cultivator (tiller)  
 Contact with hedge trimmer  
 Contact with other powered garden tool  
 Excludes1:contact with powered lawn mower (W28)

### **W29.4 Contact with nail gun**

### **W29.8 Contact with other powered powered hand tools and household machinery**

Contact with do-it-yourself tool NOS

## **W30 Contact with agricultural machinery**

Includes: animal-powered farm machine  
 Excludes1:agricultural transport vehicle accident (V01-V99)  
 explosion of grain store (W40.8)  
 exposure to electric current (W86.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W30

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W30.0 Contact with combine harvester**

Contact with reaper  
 Contact with thresher

**W30.1 Contact with power take-off devices (PTO)**

**W30.2 Contact with hay derrick**

**W30.3 Contact with grain storage elevator**

Excludes1: explosion of grain store (W40.8)

**W30.8 Contact with other specified agricultural machinery**

**W30.81 Contact with agricultural transport vehicle in stationary use**

Contact with agricultural transport vehicle under repair, not on public roadway

Excludes1: agricultural transport vehicle accident (V01-V99)

**W30.89 Contact with other specified agricultural machinery**

**W30.9 Contact with unspecified agricultural machinery**

Contact with farm machinery NOS

**W31 Contact with other and unspecified machinery**

Excludes1: contact with agricultural machinery (W30.-)

contact with machinery in transport under own power or being towed by a vehicle (V01-V99)

exposure to electric current (W86)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W31

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W31.0 Contact with mining and earth-drilling machinery**

Contact with bore or drill (land) (seabed)

Contact with shaft hoist

Contact with shaft lift

Contact with undercutter

**W31.1 Contact with metalworking machines**

Contact with abrasive wheel

Contact with forging machine

Contact with lathe

Contact with mechanical shears

Contact with metal drilling machine

Contact with milling machine



Contact with power press  
Contact with rolling-mill  
Contact with metal sawing machine

**W31.2 Contact with powered woodworking and forming machines**

Contact with band saw  
Contact with bench saw  
Contact with circular saw  
Contact with molding machine  
Contact with overhead plane  
Contact with powered saw  
Contact with radial saw  
Contact with sander

Excludes1: nonpowered woodworking tools (W27.0)

**W31.3 Contact with prime movers**

Contact with gas turbine  
Contact with internal combustion engine  
Contact with steam engine  
Contact with water driven turbine

**W31.8 Contact with other specified machinery**

**W31.81 Contact with recreational machinery**

Contact with roller-coaster

**W31.82 Contact with other commercial machinery**

Contact with commercial electric fan  
Contact with commercial kitchen appliances  
Contact with commercial powered dryer (clothes) (powered)  
(spin)  
Contact with commercial washing-machine  
Contact with commercial sewing machine  
Excludes1: contact with household machinery (W29.-)  
contact with powered lawn mower (W28)

**W31.83 Contact with special construction vehicle in stationary use**

Contact with special construction vehicle under repair, not on public roadway

Excludes1: special construction vehicle accident (V01-V99)

**W31.89 Contact with other specified machinery**

**W31.9 Contact with unspecified machinery**

Contact with machinery NOS

**W32 Accidental handgun discharge**

Includes: accidental discharge of gun for single hand use  
accidental discharge of pistol  
accidental discharge of revolver  
handgun discharge NOS

Excludes1:accidental airgun discharge (W34.01)  
accidental BB gun discharge (W34.01)  
accidental pellet gun discharge (W34.01)  
accidental shotgun discharge (W33.0)  
assault by handgun discharge (X93)  
handgun discharge involving legal intervention (Y35.0-)  
handgun discharge involving military or war operations (Y36.4-)  
intentional self-harm by handgun discharge (X72)  
Very pistol discharge (W34.8)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W32

A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter  
S sequela

### **W33 Accidental rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge**

Includes: rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge NOS

Excludes1:accidental airgun discharge (W34.01)  
accidental BB gun discharge (W34.01)  
accidental handgun discharge (W32)  
accidental pellet gun discharge (W34.01)  
assault by rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge (X94)  
firearm discharge involving legal intervention (Y35.0-)  
firearm discharge involving military or war operations (Y36.4-)  
intentional self-harm by rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge  
(X73)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W33

A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter  
S sequela

#### **W33.0 Accidental discharge of shotgun**

Discharge of shotgun NOS

#### **W33.1 Accidental discharge of hunting rifle**

Discharge of hunting rifle NOS

#### **W33.2 Accidental discharge of machine gun**

Discharge of machine gun NOS

#### **W33.8 Accidental discharge of other larger firearm**

Discharge of other larger firearm NOS

#### **W33.9 Accidental discharge of unspecified larger firearm**

Discharge of unspecified larger firearm NOS

### **W34 Accidental discharge from other and unspecified firearms and guns**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W34

A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**W34.0 Accidental discharge of gas, air or spring-operated guns**

**W34.01 Accidental discharge of airgun**

Accidental discharge of BB gun

Accidental discharge of pellet gun

**W34.02 Accidental discharge of paintball gun**

Unintentional injury due to paintball discharge

**W34.09 Accidental discharge of other gas, air or spring-operated gun**

**W34.8 Accidental discharge from other specified firearms**

Accidental discharge from Very pistol [flare]

**W34.9 Accidental discharge from unspecified firearms or gun**

Discharge from firearm NOS

Gunshot wound NOS

Shot NOS

**W35 Explosion and rupture of boiler**

Excludes 1: explosion and rupture of boiler on watercraft (V93.4)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W35

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**W36 Explosion and rupture of gas cylinder**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W36

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**W36.1 Explosion and rupture of aerosol can**

**W36.2 Explosion and rupture of air tank**

**W36.3 Explosion and rupture of pressurized-gas tank**

**W36.8 Explosion and rupture of other gas cylinder**

**W36.9 Explosion and rupture of unspecified gas cylinder**

**W37 Explosion and rupture of pressurized tire, pipe or hose**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W37

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**W37.0 Explosion of bicycle tire**

**W37.8 Explosion and rupture of other pressurized tire, pipe or hose**

**W38 Explosion and rupture of other specified pressurized devices**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W38

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W39 Discharge of firework**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W39

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W40 Explosion of other materials**

Excludes1: assault by explosive material (X96)

explosion involving legal intervention (Y35.1-)

explosion involving military or war operations (Y36.0-, Y36.2-)

intentional self-harm by explosive material (X75)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W40

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W40.0 Explosion of blasting material**

Explosion of blasting cap

Explosion of detonator

Explosion of dynamite

Explosion of explosive (any) used in blasting operations

**W40.1 Explosion of explosive gases**

Explosion of acetylene

Explosion of butane

Explosion of coal gas

Explosion in mine NOS

Explosion of explosive gas

Explosion of fire damp

Explosion of gasoline fumes

Explosion of methane

Explosion of propane

**W40.8 Explosion of other specified explosive materials**

Explosion in dump NOS

Explosion in factory NOS

Explosion in grain store

Explosion in munitions

Excludes1: explosion involving legal intervention (Y35.1-)

explosion involving military or war operations (Y36.0-, Y36.2-  
)

**W40.9 Explosion of unspecified explosive materials**

Explosion NOS

W41 deactivated. See T70.4

**W42 Exposure to noise**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W42

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W42.0 Exposure to supersonic waves**

**W42.9 Exposure to other noise**

Exposure to sound waves NOS

W43 deactivated. See T75.2

W44 deactivated. See T15-T19

**W45 Foreign body or object entering through skin**

Excludes2:contact with hand tools (nonpowered) (powered) (W27-W29)

- contact with knife, sword or dagger (W26.-)
- contact with sharp glass (W25.-)
- struck by objects (W20-W22)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W45

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W45.0 Nail entering through skin**

**W45.1 Paper entering through skin**

Paper cut

**W45.2 Lid of can entering through skin**

**W45.8 Other foreign body or object entering through skin**

Splinter in skin NOS

**W46 Contact with hypodermic needle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W46

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela**

**W46.0 Contact with hypodermic needle**

**Hypodermic needle stick NOS**

**W46.1 Contact with contaminated hypodermic needle**

## **W49 Exposure to other inanimate mechanical forces**

Includes: exposure to abnormal gravitational [G] forces  
exposure to inanimate mechanical forces NEC

Excludes1: exposure to inanimate mechanical forces involving military or war operations (Y36.-, Y37.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W49

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

W49.0 Item causing external constriction

**W49.01 Hair causing external constriction**

**W49.02 String or thread causing external constriction**

**W49.03 Rubber band causing external constriction**

**W49.04 Ring or other jewelry causing external constriction**

**W49.05 Other item causing external constriction**

**W49.9 Exposure to other inanimate mechanical forces**

## **Exposure to animate mechanical forces (W50-W64)**

Excludes1: Toxic effect of contact with venomous animals and plants (T63.-)

### **W50 Accidental hit, strike, kick, twist, bite or scratch by another person**

Includes: Hit, strike, kick, twist, bite, or scratch by another person NOS

Excludes1: assault by bodily force (Y04)  
struck by objects (W20-W22)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W50

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W50.0 Accidental hit or strike by another person**

Hit or strike by another person NOS

**W50.1 Accidental kick by another person**

Kick by another person NOS

**W50.2 Accidental twist by another person**

Twist by another person NOS

**W50.3 Accidental bite by another person**

Human bite

Bite by another person NOS

**W50.4 Accidental scratch by another person**

Scratch by another person NOS

### **W51 Accidental striking against or bumped into by another person**

Excludes1: assault by striking against or bumping into by another person (Y08.2-)

fall due to collision with another person (W03)  
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W51

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

## **W52 Crushed, pushed or stepped on by crowd or human stampede**

Crushed, pushed or stepped on by crowd or human stampede with or without fall  
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W52

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

## **W53 Contact with rodent**

Contact with saliva, feces or urine of rodent  
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W53

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### **W53.0 Contact with mouse**

#### **W53.01 Bitten by mouse**

#### **W53.09 Other contact with mouse**

### **W53.1 Contact with rat**

#### **W53.11 Bitten by rat**

#### **W53.19 Other contact with rat**

### **W53.2 Contact with squirrel**

#### **W53.21 Bitten by squirrel**

#### **W53.29 Other contact with squirrel**

### **W53.8 Contact with other rodent**

#### **W53.81 Bitten by other rodent**

#### **W53.89 Other contact with other rodent**

## **W54 Contact with dog**

Contact with saliva, feces or urine of dog  
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W54

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### **W54.0 Bitten by dog**

### **W54.1 Struck by dog**

Knocked over by dog

### **W54.8 Other contact with dog**

## **W55 Contact with other mammals**

Contact with saliva, feces or urine of mammal  
Excludes 1: animal being ridden- see transport accidents  
    bitten or struck by dog (W54)  
    bitten or struck by rodent (W53.-)  
    contact with marine mammals (W56.x-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W55

A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter  
S sequela

**W55.0 Contact with cat**

**W55.01 Bitten by cat**  
**W55.03 Scratched by cat**  
**W55.09 Other contact with cat**

**W55.1 Contact with horse**

**W55.11 Bitten by horse**  
**W55.12 Struck by horse**  
**W55.19 Other contact with horse**

**W55.2 Contact with cow**

Contact with bull  
**W55.21 Bitten by cow**  
**W55.22 Struck by cow**

Gored by bull

**W55.29 Other contact with cow**

**W55.3 Contact with other hoof stock**

Contact with goats  
Contact with sheep

**W55.31 Bitten by other hoof stock**  
**W55.32 Struck by other hoof stock**

Gored by goat  
Gored by ram

**W55.39 Other contact with other hoof stock**

**W55.4 Contact with pig**

**W55.41 Bitten by pig**  
**W55.42 Struck by pig**  
**W55.49 Other contact with pig**

**W55.5 Contact with raccoon**

**W55.51 Bitten by raccoon**  
**W55.52 Struck by raccoon**  
**W55.59 Other contact with raccoon**

**W55.8 Contact with other mammals**

**W55.81 Bitten by other mammals**  
**W55.82 Struck by other mammals**



**W55.89 Other contact with other mammals**

**W56 Contact with nonvenomous marine animal**

Excludes 1: contact with venomous marine animal (T63.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W56

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**W56.0 Contact with dolphin**

**W56.01 Bitten by dolphin**

**W56.02 Struck by dolphin**

**W56.09 Other contact with dolphin**

**W56.1 Contact with sea lion**

**W56.11 Bitten by sea lion**

**W56.12 Struck by sea lion**

**W56.19 Other contact with sea lion**

**W56.2 Contact with orca**

Contact with killer whale

**W56.21 Bitten by orca**

**W56.22 Struck by orca**

**W56.29 Other contact with orca**

**W56.3 Contact with other marine mammals**

**W56.31 Bitten by other marine mammals**

**W56.32 Struck by other marine mammals**

**W56.39 Other contact with other marine mammals**

**W56.4 Contact with shark**

**W56.41 Bitten by shark**

**W56.42 Struck by shark**

**W56.49 Other contact with shark**

**W56.5 Contact with other fish**

**W56.51 Bitten by other fish**

**W56.52 Struck by other fish**

**W56.59 Other contact with other fish**

**W56.8 Contact with other nonvenomous marine animals**

**W56.81 Bitten by other nonvenomous marine animals**

**W56.82 Struck by other nonvenomous marine animals**

**W56.89 Other contact with other nonvenomous marine animals**

**W57 Bitten or stung by nonvenomous insect and other nonvenomous arthropods**

Excludes1:contact with venomous insects and arthropods (T63.2-, T63.3-, T63.4-)  
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W57

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W58 Contact with crocodile or alligator**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W58

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W58.0 Contact with alligator**

- W58.01 Bitten by alligator**
- W58.02 Struck by alligator**
- W58.03 Crushed by alligator**

**W58.1 Contact with crocodile**

- W58.11 Bitten by crocodile**
- W58.12 Struck by crocodile**
- W58.13 Crushed by crocodile**

**W59 Contact with other nonvenomous reptiles**

Excludes1:contact with venomous reptile (T63.0-, T63.1-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W59

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W59.0 Contact with nonvenomous lizards**

- W59.01 Bitten by nonvenomous lizards**
- W59.02 Struck by nonvenomous lizards**
- W59.09 Other contact with nonvenomous lizards**

Exposure to nonvenomous lizards

**W59.1 Contact with nonvenomous snakes**

- W59.11 Bitten by nonvenomous snake**
- W59.12 Struck by nonvenomous snake**
- W59.13 Crushed by nonvenomous snake**
- W59.19 Other contact with nonvenomous snake**

**W59.2 Contact with turtles**

Excludes1:contact with tortoises (W59.8-)

- W59.21 Bitten by turtle**
- W59.22 Struck by turtle**
- W59.29 Other contact with turtle**

Exposure to turtles

- W59.8 Contact with other nonvenomous reptiles**
  - W59.81 Bitten by other nonvenomous reptiles**
  - W59.82 Struck by other nonvenomous reptiles**
  - W59.83 Crushed by other nonvenomous reptiles**
  - W59.89 Other contact with other nonvenomous reptiles**

**W60 Contact with nonvenomous plant thorns and spines and sharp leaves**

Excludes1: Contact with venomous plants (T63.x-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W60

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W61 Contact with birds (domestic) (wild)**

Contact with excreta of birds

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W61

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- W61.0 Contact with parrot**
  - W61.01 Bitten by parrot**
  - W61.02 Struck by parrot**
  - W61.09 Other contact with parrot**

Exposure to parrots

- W61.1 Contact with macaw**
  - W61.11 Bitten by macaw**
  - W61.12 Struck by macaw**
  - W61.19 Other contact with macaw**

Exposure to macaws

- W61.2 Contact with other psittacines**
  - W61.21 Bitten by other psittacines**
  - W61.22 Struck by other psittacines**
  - W61.29 Other contact with other psittacines**

Exposure to other psittacines

- W61.3 Contact with chicken**
  - W61.32 Struck by chicken**
  - W61.33 Pecked by chicken**
  - W61.39 Other contact with chicken**

Exposure to chickens

- W61.4 Contact with turkey**

- W61.42 Struck by turkey
- W61.43 Pecked by turkey
- W61.49 Other contact with turkey
- W61.5 Contact with goose
  - W61.51 Bitten by goose
  - W61.52 Struck by goose
  - W61.59 Other contact with goose
- W61.6 Contact with duck
  - W61.61 Bitten by duck
  - W61.62 Struck by duck
  - W61.69 Other contact with duck
- W61.9 Contact with other birds
  - W61.91 Bitten by other birds
  - W61.92 Struck by other birds
  - W61.99 Other contact with other birds

**W62 Contact with nonvenomous amphibians**

Excludes1: contact with venomous amphibians (T63.81-R63.83)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W62

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- W62.0 Contact with nonvenomous frogs
- W62.1 Contact with nonvenomous toads
- W62.9 Contact with other nonvenomous amphibians

**W64 Exposure to other animate mechanical forces  
Exposure to nonvenomous animal NOS**

Excludes1: contact with venomous animal (T63.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W64

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**Accidental non-transport drowning and submersion  
(W65-W74)**

Excludes1: accidental drowning and submersion due to fall into water (W16.-)  
accidental drowning and submersion due to water transport accident (V90.-,  
V92.-)

Excludes2: accidental drowning and submersion due to cataclysm (X34-X39)

**W65 Accidental drowning and submersion while in bath-tub**

Excludes1:accidental drowning and submersion due to fall in (into) bathtub  
(W16.211)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W65

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

W66 deactivated. See W16.

### **W67 Accidental drowning and submersion while in swimming-pool**

Excludes1:accidental drowning and submersion due to fall into swimming pool  
(W16.011, W16.021, W16.031)

accidental drowning and submersion due to striking into wall of  
swimming pool (W22.041)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W67

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

W68 deactivated. See W16.

### **W69 Accidental drowning and submersion while in natural water**

Includes: accidental drowning and submersion while in lake  
accidental drowning and submersion while in open sea  
accidental drowning and submersion while in river  
accidental drowning and submersion while in stream

Excludes1:accidental drowning and submersion due to fall into natural body of  
water (W16.111, W16.121, W16.131)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W69

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

W70 deactivated. See W16.

### **W73 Other specified cause of accidental non-transport drowning and submersion**

Includes: accidental drowning and submersion while in quenching tank  
accidental drowning and submersion while in reservoir

Excludes1:accidental drowning and submersion due to fall into other water  
(W16.311, W16.321, W16.331)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W73

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### **W74 Unspecified cause of accidental drowning and submersion**

Includes: drowning NOS

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W74

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

W75-W77 deactivated. See T71

W78 deactivated. See T17.81, T18.81.

W79-W80 deactivated. See T17 and T18

W81 deactivated. See T71.2

W83 deactivated. See T71

W84 deactivated. See T71.9

## **Exposure to electric current, radiation and extreme ambient air temperature and pressure (W85-W99)**

Excludes1: exposure to:

- failure in dosage of radiation or temperature during surgical and medical care (Y63.2-Y63.5)
- lightning (T75.0-)
- natural cold (X31)
- natural heat (X30)
- natural radiation NOS (X39)
- radiological procedure and radiotherapy (Y84.2)
- sunlight (X32)

### **W85 Exposure to electric transmission lines**

Includes: Broken power line

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W85

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### **W86 Exposure to other specified electric current**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W86

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

#### **W86.0 Exposure to domestic wiring and appliances**

#### **W86.1 Exposure to industrial wiring, appliances and electrical machinery**

- Exposure to conductors
- Exposure to control apparatus

Exposure to electrical equipment and machinery  
Exposure to transformers

**W86.8 Exposure to other electric current**

Exposure to wiring and appliances in or on farm (not farmhouse)  
Exposure to wiring and appliances outdoors  
Exposure to wiring and appliances in or on public building  
Exposure to wiring and appliances in or on residential institutions  
Exposure to wiring and appliances in or on schools

W87 deactivated. See W86

**W88 Exposure to ionizing radiation**

Excludes1:exposure to sunlight (X32)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W88

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W88.0 Exposure to X-rays**

**W88.1 Exposure to radioactive isotopes**

**W88.8 Exposure to other ionizing radiation**

**W89 Exposure to man-made visible and ultraviolet light**

Includes: exposure to welding light (arc)

Excludes2:exposure to sunlight (X32)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W89

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W89.0 Exposure to welding light (arc)**

**W89.1 Exposure to tanning bed**

**W89.8 Exposure to other man-made visible and ultraviolet light**

**W89.9 Exposure to unspecified man-made visible and ultraviolet light**

**W90 Exposure to other nonionizing radiation**

Excludes1:exposure to sunlight (X32)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W90

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W90.0 Exposure to radiofrequency**

**W90.1 Exposure to infrared radiation**

**W90.2 Exposure to laser radiation**

**W90.8 Exposure to other nonionizing radiation**

W91 deactivated. See W90

**W92 Exposure to excessive heat of man-made origin**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W92

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W93 Exposure to excessive cold of man-made origin**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W93

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W93.0 Contact with or inhalation of dry ice**

**W93.01 Contact with dry ice**

**W93.02 Inhalation of dry ice**

**W93.1 Contact with or inhalation of liquid air**

**W93.11 Contact with liquid air**

Contact with liquid hydrogen

Contact with liquid nitrogen

**W93.12 Inhalation of liquid air**

Inhalation of liquid hydrogen

Inhalation of liquid nitrogen

**W93.2 Prolonged exposure in deep freeze unit or refrigerator**

**W93.8 Exposure to other excessive cold of man-made origin**

**W94 Exposure to high and low air pressure and changes in air pressure**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W94

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**W94.0 Exposure to prolonged high air pressure**

**W94.1 Exposure to prolonged low air pressure**

**W94.11 Exposure to residence or prolonged visit at high altitude**

**W94.12 Exposure to other prolonged low air pressure**

**W94.2 Exposure to rapid changes in air pressure during ascent**

**W94.21 Exposure to reduction in atmospheric pressure while surfacing from deep-water**



**diving**

**W94.22 Exposure to reduction in atmospheric pressure while surfacing from underground**

**W94.23 Exposure to sudden change in air pressure in aircraft during ascent**

**W94.29 Exposure to other rapid changes in air pressure during ascent**

**W94.3 Exposure to rapid changes in air pressure during descent**

**W94.31 Exposure to sudden change in air pressure in aircraft during ascent or descent**

**W94.32 Exposure to high air pressure from rapid descent in water**

**W94.39 Exposure to other rapid changes in air pressure during descent**

**W99 Exposure to other man-made environmental factors**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W99

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**Exposure to smoke, fire and flames (X00-X08)**

Excludes1: arson (X97)

Excludes2: explosions (W35-W40)

lightning (T75.0-)

transport accident (V01-V99)

**X00 Exposure to uncontrolled fire in building or structure**

Includes: Conflagration in building or structure

Code first any associated cataclysm

Excludes2: Exposure to ignition or melting of nightwear (X05)

Exposure to ignition or melting of other clothing and apparel ( X06-)

Exposure to other specified smoke, fire and flames (X08.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X00

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X00.0 Exposure to flames in uncontrolled fire in building or structure**

**X00.1 Exposure to smoke in uncontrolled fire in building or structure**

- X00.2 Injury due to collapse of burning building or structure in uncontrolled fire**  
Excludes1:injury due to collapse of building not on fire (W20.1)
- X00.3 Fall from burning building or structure in uncontrolled fire**
- X00.4 Hit by object from burning building or structure in uncontrolled fire**
- X00.5 Jump from burning building or structure in uncontrolled fire**
- X00.8 Other exposure to uncontrolled fire in building or structure**
  
- X01 Exposure to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure**  
Exposure to forest fire  
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X01
  - A initial encounter
  - D subsequent encounter
  - S sequela
- X01.0 Exposure to flames in uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure**
- X01.1 Exposure to smoke in uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure**
- X01.3 Fall due to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure**
- X01.4 Hit by object due to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure**
- X01.8 Other exposure to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure**
  
- X02 Exposure to controlled fire in building or structure**  
Includes: exposure to fire in fireplace  
exposure to fire in stove  
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X02
  - A initial encounter
  - D subsequent encounter
  - S sequela
- X02.0 Exposure to flames in controlled fire in building or structure**
- X02.1 Exposure to smoke in controlled fire in building or structure**
- X02.2 Injury due to collapse of burning building or structure in controlled fire**

Excludes1:injury due to collapse of building not on fire (W20.1)

**X02.3 Fall from burning building or structure in controlled fire**

**X02.4 Hit by object from burning building or structure in controlled fire**

**X02.5 Jump from burning building or structure in controlled fire**

**X02.8 Other exposure to controlled fire in building or structure**

**X03 Exposure to controlled fire, not in building or structure**

Includes: exposure to bon fire  
exposure to camp-fire  
exposure to trash fire

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X03

A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter  
S sequela

**X03.0 Exposure to flames in controlled fire, not in building or structure**

**X03.1 Exposure to smoke in controlled fire, not in building or structure**

**X03.3 Fall due to controlled fire, not in building or structure**

**X03.4 Hit by object due to controlled fire, not in building or structure**

**X03.8 Other exposure to controlled fire, not in building or structure**

**X04 Exposure to ignition of highly flammable material**

Includes: exposure to ignition of gasoline  
exposure to ignition of kerosene  
exposure to ignition of petrol

Excludes2:exposure to ignition or melting of nightwear (X05)  
exposure to ignition or melting of other clothing and apparel (X06)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X04

A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter  
S sequela

**X05 Exposure to ignition or melting of nightwear**

Excludes2:exposure to uncontrolled fire in building or structure (X00.-)  
exposure to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure (X01.-)  
exposure to controlled fire in building or structure (X02.-)

exposure to controlled fire, not in building or structure (X03.-)  
exposure to ignition of highly flammable materials (X04.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X05

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

## **X06 Exposure to ignition or melting of other clothing and apparel**

Excludes2:exposure to uncontrolled fire in building or structure (X00.-)  
exposure to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure (X01.-)  
exposure to controlled fire in building or structure (X02.-)  
exposure to controlled fire, not in building or structure (X03.-)  
exposure to ignition of highly flammable materials (X04.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X06

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X06.0 Exposure to ignition of plastic jewelry**

**X06.1 Exposure to melting of plastic jewelry**

**X06.2 Exposure to ignition of other clothing and apparel**

**X06.3 Exposure to melting of other clothing and apparel**

## **X08 Exposure to other specified smoke, fire and flames**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X08

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X08.0 Exposure to bed fire**

Exposure to mattress fire

**X08.00 Exposure to bed fire due to unspecified burning material**

**X08.01 Exposure to bed fire due to burning cigarette**

**X08.09 Exposure to bed fire due to other burning material**

**X08.1 Exposure to sofa fire**

**X08.10 Exposure to sofa fire due to unspecified burning material**

**X08.11 Exposure to sofa fire due to burning cigarette**

**X08.19 Exposure to sofa fire due to other burning material**

- X08.2 Exposure to other furniture fire**
- X08.20 Exposure to other furniture fire due to unspecified burning material**
- X08.21 Exposure to other furniture fire due to burning cigarette**
- X08.29 Exposure to other furniture fire due to other burning material**
- X08.8 Exposure to other specified smoke, fire and flames**

X09 deactivated. See X08

## **Contact with heat and hot substances (X10-X19)**

Excludes1: exposure to excessive natural heat (X30)  
exposure to fire and flames (X00-X09)

### **X10 Contact with hot drinks, food, fats and cooking oils**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X10

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- X10.0 Contact with hot drinks**
- X10.1 Contact with hot food**
- X10.2 Contact with fats and cooking oils**

### **X11 Contact with hot tap-water**

Contact with boiling tap-water  
Contact with boiling water NOS

Excludes1: contact with water heated on stove (X12)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X11

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

#### **X11.0 Contact with hot water in bath or tub**

Excludes1: contact with running hot water in bath or tub (X11.1)

#### **X11.1 Contact with running hot water**

Contact with hot water running out of hose  
Contact with hot water running out of tap

#### **X11.8 Contact with other hot tap-water**

Contact with hot water in bucket  
Contact with hot tap-water NOS

### **X12 Contact with other hot fluids**

Includes: Contact with water heated on stove

Excludes1:hot (liquid) metals (X18)  
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X12  
A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter  
S sequela

**X13 Contact with steam and other hot vapors**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X13  
A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter  
S sequela

**X13.0 Inhalation of steam and other hot vapors**

**X13.1 Other contact with steam and other hot vapors**

**X14 Contact with hot air and other hot gases**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X14  
A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter  
S sequela

**X14.0 Inhalation of hot air and gases**

**X14.1 Other contact with hot air and other hot gases**

**X15 Contact with hot household appliances**

Excludes1:contact with heating appliances (X16)  
contact with powered household appliances (W29.-)  
exposure to controlled fire in building or structure due to household  
appliance (X02.8)  
exposure to household appliances electrical current (W86.0)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X15  
A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter  
S sequela

**X15.0 Contact with hot stove (kitchen)**

**X15.1 Contact with hot toaster**

**X15.2 Contact with hotplate**

**X15.3 Contact with hot saucepan or skillet**

**X15.8 Contact with other hot household appliances**

Contact with cooker  
Contact with kettle  
Contact with light bulbs

**X16 Contact with hot heating appliances, radiators and pipes**

Excludes1:contact with powered appliances (W29.-)  
exposure to controlled fire in building or structure due to appliance  
(X02.8)  
exposure to industrial appliances electrical current (W86.1)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X16

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### **X17 Contact with hot engines, machinery and tools**

Excludes1: contact with hot heating appliances, radiators and pipes (X16)  
contact with hot household appliances (X15)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X17

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### **X18 Contact with other hot metals**

Includes: contact with liquid metal

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X18

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### **X19 Contact with other heat and hot substances**

Excludes1: objects that are not normally hot, e.g., an object made hot by a house  
fire (X00-X09)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X19

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

X20-X29 deactivated. See T63

## **Exposure to forces of nature (X30-X39)**

### **X30 Exposure to excessive natural heat**

Includes: exposure to excessive heat as the cause of sunstroke  
exposure to heat NOS

Excludes1: excessive heat of man-made origin (W92)  
exposure to man-made radiation (W89)  
exposure to sunlight (X32)  
exposure to tanning bed (W89)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X30

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### **X31 Exposure to excessive natural cold**

Includes: excessive cold as the cause of chilblains NOS

excessive cold as the cause of immersion foot or hand  
exposure to cold NOS  
exposure to weather conditions

Excludes1: cold of man-made origin (W93.-)

contact with or inhalation of:  
dry ice (W93.-)  
liquefied gas (W93.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X31

A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter  
S sequela

### **X32 Exposure to sunlight**

Excludes1: radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55-L59)

man-made radiation (tanning bed) (W89)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X32

A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter  
S sequela

### **X34 Earthquake**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X34

A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter  
S sequela

### **X35 Volcanic eruption**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X35

A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter  
S sequela

### **X36 Avalanche, landslide and other earth movements**

Includes: victim of mudslide of cataclysmic nature

Excludes1: earthquake (X34)

Excludes2: transport accident involving collision with avalanche or landslide not in motion (V01-V99)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X36

A initial encounter  
D subsequent encounter  
S sequela

#### **X36.0 Collapse of dam or man-made structure causing earth movement**

#### **X36.1 Avalanche, landslide, or mudslide**

### **X37 Cataclysmic storm**



The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X37

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X37.0 Hurricane**

Storm surge  
Typhoon

**X37.1 Tornado**

Cyclone  
Twister

**X37.2 Blizzard (snow)(ice)**

**X37.3 Dust storm**

**X37.4 Tidalwave**

**X37.41 Tidal wave due to earthquake or volcanic eruption**

Tidal wave NOS  
Tsunami

**X37.42 Tidal wave due to storm**

**X37.8 Other cataclysmic storms**

Cloudburst  
Torrential rain  
Excludes2:flood (X38)

**X37.9 Unspecified cataclysmic storm**

Storm NOS  
Excludes1:collapse of dam or man-made structure causing earth movement (X39.0)

**X38 Flood**

Includes: flood arising from remote storm  
flood of cataclysmic nature arising from melting snow  
flood resulting directly from storm

Excludes1:collapse of dam or man-made structure causing earth movement (X39.0)  
tidal wave NOS (X39.2)  
tidal wave caused by storm (X37.2)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X38

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X39 Exposure to other forces of nature**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X39

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X39.0 Exposure to natural radiation**

Excludes 1: man-made radiation (W88-W90)  
sunlight (X32)

**X39.01 Exposure to radon**

**X39.08 Exposure to other natural radiation**

**X39.8 Other exposure to forces of nature**

categories X40-X49 deactivated. See categories T36-T65 with sixth-character 1  
categories X50-X51 deactivated. See categories Y92, Y93

**Accidental exposure to other specified factors (X52, X58)**

**X52 Prolonged stay in weightless environment**

Includes: weightlessness in spacecraft (simulator)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X52

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

X53 deactivated. See T73.0

X54 deactivated. See T73.1

X57 deactivated. See T73.9

**X58 Exposure to other specified factors**

**Includes: accident NOS  
exposure NOS**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X58

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**Intentional self-harm (X71-X83)**

Includes: purposely self-inflicted injury  
suicide (attempted)

X60-X69 deactivated. See categories T36-T65 with sixth-character 2

X70 deactivated. See T71

**X71 Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X71

- A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**X71.0 Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion while in bathtub**

**X71.1 Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion while in swimming pool**

**X71.2 Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion after jump into swimming pool**

**X71.3 Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion in natural water**

**X71.8 Other intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion**

**X71.9 Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion, unspecified**

**X72 Intentional self-harm by handgun discharge**

Includes: intentional self-harm by gun for single hand use  
intentional self-harm by pistol  
intentional self-harm by revolver

Excludes1: Very pistol (X74.8)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X72

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**X73 Intentional self-harm by rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge**

Excludes1: airgun (X74.01)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X73

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**X73.0 Intentional self-harm by shotgun discharge**

**X73.1 Intentional self-harm by hunting rifle discharge**

**X73.2 Intentional self-harm by machine gun discharge**

**X73.8 Intentional self-harm by other larger firearm discharge**

**X73.9 Intentional self-harm by unspecified larger firearm discharge**

**X74 Intentional self-harm by other and unspecified firearm and gun discharge**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X74

A initial encounter

- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X74.0 Intentional self-harm by gas, air or spring-operated guns**

**X74.01 Intentional self-harm by airgun**

- Intentional self-harm by BB gun discharge
- Intentional self-harm by pellet gun discharge

**X74.02 Intentional self-harm by paintball gun**

**X74.09 Intentional self-harm by other gas, air or spring-operated gun**

**X74.8 Intentional self-harm by other firearm discharge**

- Intentional self-harm by Very pistol [flare] discharge

**X74.9 Intentional self-harm by unspecified firearm discharge**

**X75 Intentional self-harm by explosive material**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X75

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X76 Intentional self-harm by smoke, fire and flames**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X76

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X77 Intentional self-harm by steam, hot vapors and hot objects**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X77

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X77.0 Intentional self-harm by steam or hot vapors**

**X77.1 Intentional self-harm by hot tap water**

**X77.2 Intentional self-harm by other hot fluids**

**X77.3 Intentional self-harm by hot household appliances**

**X77.8 Intentional self-harm by other hot objects**

**X77.9 Intentional self-harm by unspecified hot objects**

**X78 Intentional self-harm by sharp object**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X78

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- X78.0 Intentional self-harm by sharp glass**
- X78.1 Intentional self-harm by knife**
- X78.2 Intentional self-harm by sword or dagger**
- X78.8 Intentional self-harm by other sharp object**
- X78.9 Intentional self-harm by unspecified sharp object**

**X79 Intentional self-harm by blunt object**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X79

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X80 Intentional self-harm by jumping from a high place**

Includes: intentional fall from one level to another

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X80

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X81 Intentional self-harm by jumping or lying in front of moving object**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X81

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X81.0 Intentional self-harm by jumping or lying in front of motor vehicle**

**X81.1 Intentional self-harm by jumping or lying in front of (subway) train**

**X81.8 Intentional self-harm by jumping or lying in front of other moving object**

**X82 Intentional self-harm by crashing of motor vehicle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X82

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X82.0 Intentional collision of motor vehicle with other motor vehicle**

**X82.1 Intentional collision of motor vehicle with train**

**X82.2 Intentional collision of motor vehicle with tree**

**X82.8 Other intentional self-harm by crashing of motor vehicle**

**X83 Intentional self-harm by other specified means**

Excludes1: intentional self-harm by poisoning or contact with toxic substance- See

Table of Drugs and Chemicals

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X83

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- X83.0 Intentional self-harm by crashing of aircraft**
- X83.1 Intentional self-harm by electrocution**
- X83.2 Intentional self-harm by exposure to extremes of cold**
- X83.8 Intentional self-harm by other specified means**

X84 deactivated. See T14

## **Assault (X92-Y08)**

Includes: homicide

injuries inflicted by another person with intent to injure or kill, by any means

Excludes1: injuries due to legal intervention (Y35.-)

injuries due to operations of war (Y36.-)

injuries due to terrorism (Y38.-)

X85-X90 deactivated. See categories T36-T65 with sixth-character 3

X91 deactivated. See T71

### **X92 Assault by drowning and submersion**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X92

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- X92.0 Assault by drowning and submersion while in bathtub**
- X92.1 Assault by drowning and submersion while in swimming pool**
- X92.2 Assault by drowning and submersion after push into swimming pool**
- X92.3 Assault by drowning and submersion in natural water**
- X92.8 Other assault by drowning and submersion**
- X92.9 Assault by drowning and submersion, unspecified**

### **X93 Assault by handgun discharge**

Includes: assault by discharge of gun for single hand use

assault by discharge of pistol

assault by discharge of revolver

Excludes1: Very pistol (X95.8)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X93

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

## **X94 Assault by rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge**

Excludes1: airgun (X95.01)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X94

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X94.0 Assault by shotgun**

**X94.1 Assault by hunting rifle**

**X94.2 Assault by machine gun**

**X94.8 Assault by other larger firearm discharge**

**X94.9 Assault by unspecified larger firearm discharge**

## **X95 Assault by other and unspecified firearm and gun discharge**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X95

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X95.0 Assault by gas, air or spring-operated guns**

**X95.01 Assault by airgun discharge**

Assault by BB gun discharge

Assault by pellet gun discharge

**X95.02 Assault by paintball gun discharge**

**X95.09 Assault by other gas, air or spring-operated gun**

**X95.8 Assault by other firearm discharge**

Assault by very pistol [flare] discharge

**X95.9 Assault by unspecified firearm discharge**

## **X96 Assault by explosive material**

Excludes1: incendiary device (X97)

terrorism involving explosive material (Y38.2-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X96

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X96.0 Assault by antipersonnel bomb**

Excludes1: antipersonnel bomb use in military or war (Y36.2--)

- X96.1 Assault by gasoline bomb**
- X96.2 Assault by letter bomb**
- X96.3 Assault by fertilizer bomb**
- X96.4 Assault by pipe bomb**
- X96.8 Assault by other specified explosive**
- X96.9 Assault by unspecified explosive**

**X97 Assault by smoke, fire and flames**

Includes: assault by arson  
 assault by cigarettes  
 assault by incendiary device

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X97

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**X98 Assault by steam, hot vapors and hot objects**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X98

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- X98.0 Assault by steam or hot vapors**
- X98.1 Assault by hot tap water**
- X98.2 Assault by hot fluids**
- X98.3 Assault by hot household appliances**
- X98.8 Assault by other hot objects**
- X98.9 Assault by unspecified hot objects**

**X99 Assault by sharp object**

Excludes1: assault by strike by sports equipment (Y08.0)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X99

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- X99.0 Assault by sharp glass**
- X99.1 Assault by knife**
- X99.2 Assault by sword or dagger**
- X99.8 Assault by other sharp object**
- X99.9 Assault by unspecified sharp object**

Assault by stabbing NOS

**Y00 Assault by blunt object**

Excludes1: assault by strike by sports equipment (Y08.0)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y00



- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**Y01 Assault by pushing from high place**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y01

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**Y02 Assault by pushing or placing victim in front of moving object**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y02

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**Y02.0 Assault by pushing or placing victim in front of motor vehicle**

**Y02.1 Assault by pushing or placing victim in front of (subway) train**

**Y02.8 Assault by pushing or placing victim in front of other moving object**

**Y03 Assault by crashing of motor vehicle**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y03

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**Y03.0 Assault by being hit or run over by motor vehicle**

**Y03.8 Other assault by crashing of motor vehicle**

**Y04 Assault by bodily force**

Excludes 1: assault by:

- submersion (X92.-)
- use of weapon (X93-X95, X99, Y00)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y04

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**Y04.0 Assault by unarmed brawl or fight**

**Y04.1 Assault by human bite**

**Y04.2 Assault by strike against or bumped into by another person**

**Y04.8 Assault by other bodily force**

Assault by bodily force NOS

Y05 deactivated. See T74.0, T76.0

Y06 deactivated. See T74.0, T76.0

**Y07 Perpetrator of assault, maltreatment and neglect**

Codes from this category are for use only in cases of confirmed abuse (T74.-)  
Selection of the correct perpetrator code is based on the relationship between the perpetrator and the victim

Includes: perpetrator of abandonment  
perpetrator of emotional neglect  
perpetrator of mental cruelty  
perpetrator of physical abuse  
perpetrator of physical neglect  
perpetrator of sexual abuse  
perpetrator of torture

**Y07.0 Spouse or partner as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

Spouse or partner as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect against spouse or partner

**Y07.01 Husband as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

**Y07.02 Wife as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

**Y07.03 Male partner as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

**Y07.04 Female partner as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

**Y07.1 Parent (adoptive) (biological) as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

**Y07.11 Biological father as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

**Y07.12 Biological mother as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

**Y07.13 Adoptive father as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

**Y07.14 Adoptive mother as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

**Y07.4 Other family member as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

**Y07.41 Sibling**

**Y07.410 Brother as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

**Y07.411 Sister as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

- Y07.42 Foster parent**
  - Y07.420 Foster father as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**
  - Y07.421 Foster mother as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**
- Y07.43 Stepparent or stepsibling as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**
  - Y07.430 Stepfather as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**
  - Y07.432 Male friend of parent (co-residing in household) as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**
  - Y07.433 Stepmother as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**
  - Y07.434 Female friend of parent (co-residing in household) as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**
  - Y07.435 Stepbrother as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**
  - Y07.436 Stepsister as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**
- Y07.49 Other family member**
  - Y07.490 Male cousin as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**
  - Y07.491 Female cousin as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**
  - Y07.499 Other family member as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**
- Y07.5 Non-family member**
  - Y07.50 Unspecified non-family member as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**
  - Y07.51 Daycare provider**
    - Y07.510 At-home childcare provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**
    - Y07.511 Daycare center childcare provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**
    - Y07.512 At-home adultcare provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

neglect

**Y07.513 Adultcare center provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

**Y07.519 Unspecified daycare provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

**Y07.52 Healthcare provider**

**Y07.521 Mental health provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

**Y07.528 Other therapist or healthcare provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

Nurse

Occupational therapist

Physical therapist

Speech therapist

**Y07.529 Unspecified healthcare provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

**Y07.53 Teacher or instructor as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

Coach as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

**Y07.59 Other non-family member as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

**Y08 Assault by other specified means**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y08

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**Y08.0 Assault by strike by sport equipment**

**Y08.01 Assault by strike by hockey stick**

**Y08.02 Assault by strike by baseball bat**

**Y08.09 Assault by strike other sport equipment**

**Y08.8 Assault by other specified means**

**Y08.81 Assault by crashing of aircraft**

**Y08.89 Assault by other specified means**

## **Event of undetermined intent (Y20-Y33)**

Undetermined intent is only for use when there is specific documentation in the record

that the intent of the injury cannot be determined. If no such documentation is present, code to accidental (unintentional)

Y10-Y19 deactivated. See codes T36-T65 with sixth-character 4

Y20 deactivated. See T71

## **Y21 Drowning and submersion, undetermined intent**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y21

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### **Y21.0 Drowning and submersion while in bathtub, undetermined intent**

### **Y21.1 Drowning and submersion after fall into bathtub, undetermined intent**

### **Y21.2 Drowning and submersion while in swimming pool, undetermined intent**

### **Y21.3 Drowning and submersion after fall into swimming pool, undetermined intent**

### **Y21.4 Drowning and submersion in natural water, undetermined intent**

### **Y21.8 Other drowning and submersion, undetermined intent**

### **Y21.9 Unspecified drowning and submersion, undetermined intent**

## **Y22 Handgun discharge, undetermined intent**

Includes: discharge of gun for single hand use, undetermined intent  
discharge of pistol, undetermined intent  
discharge of revolver, undetermined intent

Excludes: very pistol (Y24.8)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y22

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

## **Y23 Rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge, undetermined intent**

Excludes: airgun (Y24.0)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y23

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### **Y23.0 Shotgun discharge, undetermined intent**

- Y23.1**      **Hunting rifle discharge, undetermined intent**
- Y23.2**      **Military firearm discharge, undetermined intent**
- Y23.3**      **Machine gun discharge, undetermined intent**
- Y23.8**      **Other larger firearm discharge, undetermined intent**
- Y23.9**      **Unspecified larger firearm discharge, undetermined intent**
- Y24**      **Other and unspecified firearm discharge, undetermined intent**  
 The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y24
  - A initial encounter
  - D subsequent encounter
  - S sequela
- Y24.0**      **Airgun discharge, undetermined intent**  
 BB gun discharge, undetermined intent  
 Pellet gun discharge, undetermined intent
- Y24.8**      **Other firearm discharge, undetermined intent**  
**Paintball gun discharge, undetermined intent**  
 Very pistol [flare] discharge, undetermined intent
- Y24.9**      **Unspecified firearm discharge, undetermined intent**
- Y25**      **Contact with explosive material, undetermined intent**  
 The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y25
  - A initial encounter
  - D subsequent encounter
  - S sequela
- Y26**      **Exposure to smoke, fire and flames, undetermined intent**  
 The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y26
  - A initial encounter
  - D subsequent encounter
  - S sequela
- Y27**      **Contact with steam, hot vapors and hot objects, undetermined intent**  
 The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y27
  - A initial encounter
  - D subsequent encounter
  - S sequela
- Y27.0**      **Contact with steam and hot vapors, undetermined intent**
- Y27.1**      **Contact with hot tap water, undetermined intent**

- Y27.2 Contact with hot fluids, undetermined intent**
- Y27.3 Contact with hot household appliance, undetermined intent**
- Y27.8 Contact with other hot objects, undetermined intent**
- Y27.9 Contact with unspecified hot objects, undetermined intent**

**Y28 Contact with sharp object, undetermined intent**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y28

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

- Y28.0 Contact with sharp glass, undetermined intent**
- Y28.1 Contact with knife, undetermined intent**
- Y28.2 Contact with sword or dagger, undetermined intent**
- Y28.8 Contact with other sharp object, undetermined intent**
- Y28.9 Contact with unspecified sharp object, undetermined intent**

**Y29 Contact with blunt object, undetermined intent**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y29

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**Y30 Falling, jumping or pushed from a high place, undetermined intent**

Includes: victim falling from one level to another, undetermined intent

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y30

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**Y31 Falling, lying or running before or into moving object, undetermined intent**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y31

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**Y32 Crashing of motor vehicle, undetermined intent**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y32

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### **Y33 Other specified events, undetermined intent**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y33

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

## **Legal intervention, operations of war, military operations, and terrorism (Y35-Y38)**

### **Y35 Legal intervention**

Includes: any injury sustained as a result of an encounter with any law enforcement official, serving in any capacity at the time of the encounter, whether on-duty or off-duty. Includes injury to law enforcement official, suspect and bystander

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y35

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

#### **Y35.0 Legal intervention involving firearm discharge**

##### **Y35.00 Legal intervention involving unspecified firearm discharge**

Legal intervention involving gunshot wound

##### **Legal intervention involving shot NOS**

**Y35.001 Legal intervention involving unspecified firearm discharge, law enforcement official injured**

**Y35.002 Legal intervention involving unspecified firearm discharge, bystander injured**

**Y35.003 Legal intervention involving unspecified firearm discharge, suspect injured**

##### **Y35.01 Legal intervention involving injury by machine gun**

**Y35.011 Legal intervention involving injury by machine gun, law enforcement official injured**

**Y35.012 Legal intervention involving injury by**





**explosives**

**Y35.101 Legal intervention involving unspecified explosives, law enforcement official injured**

**Y35.102 Legal intervention involving unspecified explosives, bystander injured**

**Y35.103 Legal intervention involving unspecified explosives, suspect injured**

**Y35.11 Legal intervention involving injury by dynamite**

**Y35.111 Legal intervention involving injury by dynamite, law enforcement official injured**

**Y35.112 Legal intervention involving injury by dynamite, bystander injured**

**Y35.113 Legal intervention involving injury by dynamite, suspect injured**

**Y35.12 Legal intervention involving injury by explosive shell**

**Y35.121 Legal intervention involving injury by explosive shell, law enforcement official injured**

**Y35.122 Legal intervention involving injury by explosive shell, bystander injured**

**Y35.123 Legal intervention involving injury by explosive shell, suspect injured**

**Y35.19 Legal intervention involving other explosives**

Legal intervention involving injury by grenade

Legal intervention involving injury by mortar bomb

**Y35.191 Legal intervention involving other explosives, law enforcement official injured**

**Y35.192 Legal intervention involving other explosives, bystander injured**

**Y35.193 Legal intervention involving other explosives, suspect injured**

**Y35.2 Legal intervention involving gas**

Legal intervention involving asphyxiation by gas

Legal intervention involving poisoning by gas

**Y35.20 Legal intervention involving unspecified gas**

- Y35.201 Legal intervention involving unspecified gas, law enforcement official injured
- Y35.202 Legal intervention involving unspecified gas, bystander injured
- Y35.203 Legal intervention involving unspecified gas, suspect injured
- Y35.21 Legal intervention involving injury by tear gas
  - Y35.211 Legal intervention involving injury by tear gas, law enforcement official injured
  - Y35.212 Legal intervention involving injury by tear gas, bystander injured
  - Y35.213 Legal intervention involving injury by tear gas, suspect injured
- Y35.29 Legal intervention involving other gas
  - Y35.291 Legal intervention involving other gas, law enforcement official injured
  - Y35.292 Legal intervention involving other gas, bystander injured
  - Y35.293 Legal intervention involving other gas, suspect injured
- Y35.3 Legal intervention involving blunt objects
  - Legal intervention involving being hit or struck by blunt object
  - Y35.30 Legal intervention involving unspecified blunt objects
    - Y35.301 Legal intervention involving unspecified blunt objects, law enforcement official injured
    - Y35.302 Legal intervention involving unspecified blunt objects, bystander injured
    - Y35.303 Legal intervention involving unspecified blunt objects, suspect injured
  - Y35.31 Legal intervention involving baton
    - Y35.311 Legal intervention involving baton, law enforcement official injured
    - Y35.312 Legal intervention involving baton,



- Y35.493 Legal intervention involving other sharp objects, suspect injured
- Y35.8 Legal intervention involving other specified means
  - Y35.81 Legal intervention involving manhandling
    - Y35.811 Legal intervention involving manhandling, law enforcement official injured
    - Y35.812 Legal intervention involving manhandling, bystander injured
    - Y35.813 Legal intervention involving manhandling, suspect injured
  - Y35.89 Legal intervention involving other specified means
    - Y35.891 Legal intervention involving other specified means, law enforcement official injured
    - Y35.892 Legal intervention involving other specified means, bystander injured
    - Y35.893 Legal intervention involving other specified means, suspect injured
- Y35.9 Legal intervention, means unspecified
  - Y35.91 Legal intervention, means unspecified, law enforcement official injured
  - Y35.92 Legal intervention, means unspecified, bystander injured
  - Y35.93 Legal intervention, means unspecified, suspect injured

## Y36 Operations of war

Includes: injuries to military personnel and civilians caused by war and civil insurrection

Excludes 1: injury to military personnel occurring during peacetime military operations (Y37.-)  
 military vehicles involved in transport accidents with non-military vehicle during peacetime (V09.01, V09.21, V19.81, V29.81, V39.81, V49.81, V59.81, V69.81, V79.81)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y36

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

### Y36.0 War operations involving explosion of marine

**weapons and military watercraft**

**Y36.0x War operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft**

War operations involving explosion of depth-charge

War operations involving explosion of marine mine

War operations involving explosion of mine NOS, at sea or in harbor

War operations involving explosion of sea-based artillery shell

War operations involving explosion of torpedo

War operations involving underwater blast

**Y36.0x1 War operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**

**Y36.0x2 War operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**

**Y36.0x3 War operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft, civilian injured due to enemy fire**

**Y36.0x4 War operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft, civilian injured due to friendly fire**

**Y36.1 War operations involving aircraft**

**Y36.11 War operations involving helicopter**

**Y36.111 War operations involving helicopter, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**

**Y36.112 War operations involving helicopter, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**

**Y36.113 War operations involving helicopter, civilian injured due to enemy fire**

**Y36.114 War operations involving helicopter, civilian injured due to friendly fire**

**Y36.12 War operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft**

**Y36.121 War operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**

**Y36.122 War operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**

- Y36.123 War operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft, civilian injured due to enemy fire
- Y36.124 War operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft, civilian injured due to friendly fire
- Y36.13 War operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft
  - Y36.131 War operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
  - Y36.132 War operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
  - Y36.133 War operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft, civilian injured due to enemy fire
  - Y36.134 War operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft, civilian injured due to friendly fire
- Y36.19 War operations involving destruction of other aircraft
  - Y36.191 War operations involving destruction of other aircraft, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
  - Y36.192 War operations involving destruction of other aircraft, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
  - Y36.193 War operations involving destruction of other aircraft, civilian injured due to enemy fire
  - Y36.194 War operations involving destruction of other aircraft, civilian injured due to friendly fire
- Y36.2 War operations involving other explosions and fragments
  - Y36.2x War operations involving other explosions and fragments
    - War operations involving accidental explosion of munitions being used in war

War operations involving accidental explosion of own weapons  
War operations involving accidental explosion of antipersonnel  
bomb (fragments)  
War operations involving blast NOS  
War operations involving explosion from mine NOS  
War operations involving explosion NOS  
War operations involving explosion of artillery shell  
War operations involving explosion of breech-block  
War operations involving explosion of cannon block  
War operations involving explosion of mortar bomb  
War operations involving fragments from artillery shell  
War operations involving fragments from bomb  
War operations involving fragments from grenade  
War operations involving fragments from guided missile  
War operations involving fragments from land-mine  
War operations involving fragments from rocket  
War operations involving fragments from shell  
War operations involving fragments from shrapnel

**Y36.2x1 War operations involving other  
explosions and fragments, military  
personnel injured due to enemy fire**

**Y36.2x2 War operations involving other  
explosions and fragments, military  
personnel injured due to friendly fire**

**Y36.2x3 War operations involving other  
explosions and fragments, civilian  
injured due to enemy fire**

**Y36.2x4 War operations involving other explosions and  
fragments, civilian injured due to friendly fire**

**Y36.3 War operations involving fires, conflagrations  
and hot substances**

**Y36.31 Fire due to conventional weapon during war  
operations**

**Y36.311 Fire due to conventional weapon  
during war operations, military  
personnel injured due to enemy fire**

**Y36.312 Fire due to conventional weapon  
during war operations, military  
personnel injured due to friendly fire**

**Y36.313 Fire due to conventional weapon  
during war operations, civilian  
injured due to enemy fire**

**Y36.314 Fire due to conventional weapon**



- during war operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire
- Y36.32** Fire due to fire-producing device during war operations
  - Y36.321** Fire due to fire-producing device during war operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
  - Y36.322** Fire due to fire-producing device during war operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
  - Y36.323** Fire due to fire-producing device during war operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire
  - Y36.324** Fire due to fire-producing device during war operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire
- Y36.33** Heat due to conventional weapon during war operations
  - Y36.331** Heat due to conventional weapon during war operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
  - Y36.332** Heat due to conventional weapon during war operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
  - Y36.333** Heat due to conventional weapon during war operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire
  - Y36.334** Heat due to conventional weapon during war operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire
- Y36.34** Heat due to fire-producing device during war operations
  - Y36.341** Heat due to fire-producing device during war operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire
  - Y36.342** Heat due to fire-producing device during war operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire
  - Y36.343** Heat due to fire-producing device during war operations, civilian

- injured due to enemy fire
    - Y36.344 Heat due to fire-producing device during war operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire**
  - Y36.35 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during war operations**
    - Y36.351 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during war operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**
    - Y36.352 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during war operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**
    - Y36.353 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during war operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire**
    - Y36.354 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during war operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire**
- Y36.4 War operations involving firearm discharge and other forms of conventional warfare**
  - Y36.41 War operations involving firearm discharge**
    - War operations involving bayonet injury
    - War operations involving carbine bullet
    - War operations involving machine gun bullet
    - War operations involving pellets (shotgun)
    - War operations involving pistol bullet
    - War operations involving rifle bullet
    - War operations involving rubber (rifle) bullet**
  - Y36.411 War operations involving firearm discharge, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**
  - Y36.412 War operations involving firearm discharge, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**
  - Y36.413 War operations involving firearm discharge, civilian injured due to**



- injured due to friendly fire
- Y36.52 Secondary effects of nuclear weapons during war operations**
  - Blast wave from nuclear weapon during war operation**
  - Fire following nuclear explosion during war operation**
  - Y36.521 Secondary effects of nuclear weapons during war operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**
  - Y36.522 Secondary effects of nuclear weapons during war operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**
  - Y36.523 Secondary effects of nuclear weapons during war operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire**
  - Y36.524 Secondary effects of nuclear weapons during war operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire**
- Y36.53 Sequela of nuclear weapons (during) (following) war operations**
  - Exposure to residual radiation from nuclear weapons (during) (following) war operations**
  - Ingestion of radioactive products from nuclear weapons (during) (following) war operations**
  - Inhalation of radioactive products from nuclear weapons (during) (following) war operations**
  - Y36.531 Sequela of nuclear weapons (during) (following) war operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**
  - Y36.532 Sequela of nuclear weapons (during) (following) war operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**
  - Y36.533 Sequela of nuclear weapons (during) (following) war operations, civilian**



unconventional warfare, civilian injured due to friendly fire

**Y36.9 War operations, unspecified**

**Y37 Military operations**

Includes: Injuries to military personnel and civilians occurring during peacetime on military property and during routine military exercises and operations

Excludes 1: military aircraft involved in aircraft accident with civilian aircraft (V97.81-)

military vehicles involved in transport accident with civilian vehicle (V09.01, V09.21, V19.81, V29.81, V39.81, V49.81, V59.81, V69.81, V79.81)

military watercraft involved in water transport accident with civilian watercraft (V94.81-)

war operations (Y36.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y37

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

**Y37.0 Military operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft**

**Y37.0x Military operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft**

Military operations involving explosion of depth-charge

Military operations involving explosion of marine mine

Military operations involving explosion of mine NOS, at sea or in harbor

Military operations involving explosion of sea-based artillery shell

Military operations involving explosion of torpedo

Military operations involving underwater blast

**Y37.0x1 Military operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**

**Y37.0x2 Military operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**

**Y37.0x3 Military operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft, civilian injured due to enemy fire**

**Y37.0x4 Military operations involving explosion of marine weapons and military watercraft, civilian injured due to friendly fire**

**Y37.1 Military operations involving aircraft**

- Y37.11 Military operations involving helicopter**
  - Y37.111 Military operations involving helicopter, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**
  - Y37.112 Military operations involving helicopter, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**
  - Y37.113 Military operations involving helicopter, civilian injured due to enemy fire**
  - Y37.114 Military operations involving helicopter, civilian injured due to friendly fire**
- Y37.12 Military operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft**
  - Y37.121 Military operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**
  - Y37.122 Military operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**
  - Y37.123 Military operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft, civilian injured due to enemy fire**
  - Y37.124 Military operations involving fixed-wing powered aircraft, civilian injured due to friendly fire**
- Y37.13 Military operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft**
  - Y37.131 Military operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**
  - Y37.132 Military operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**
  - Y37.133 Military operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft, civilian injured due to enemy fire**
  - Y37.134 Military operations involving ultra-light or micro-light aircraft, civilian**

**injured due to friendly fire**  
**Y37.19 Military operations involving destruction of other aircraft**

**Y37.191 Military operations involving destruction of other aircraft, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**

**Y37.192 Military operations involving destruction of other aircraft, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**

**Y37.193 Military operations involving destruction of other aircraft, civilian injured due to enemy fire**

**Y37.194 Military operations involving destruction of other aircraft, civilian injured due to friendly fire**

**Y37.2 Military operations involving other explosions and fragments**

**Y37.2x Military operations involving other explosions and fragments**

Military operations involving accidental explosion of munitions being used in war

Military operations involving accidental explosion of own weapons

Military operations involving accidental explosion of antipersonnel bomb (fragments)

Military operations involving blast NOS

Military operations involving explosion from mine NOS

Military operations involving explosion NOS

Military operations involving explosion of artillery shell

Military operations involving explosion of breech-block

Military operations involving explosion of cannon block

Military operations involving explosion of mortar bomb

Military operations involving fragments from artillery shell

Military operations involving fragments from bomb

Military operations involving fragments from grenade

Military operations involving fragments from guided missile

Military operations involving fragments from land-mine

Military operations involving fragments from rocket

Military operations involving fragments from shell

Military operations involving fragments from shrapnel

**Y37.2x1 Military operations involving other explosions and fragments, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**



- Y37.2x2 **Military operations involving other explosions and fragments, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**
- Y37.2x3 **Military operations involving other explosions and fragments, civilian injured due to enemy fire**
- Y37.2x4 **Military operations involving other explosions and fragments, civilian injured due to friendly fire**
- Y37.3 **Military operations involving fires, conflagrations and hot substances**
  - Y37.31 **Fire due to conventional weapon during military operations**
    - Y37.311 **Fire due to conventional weapon during military operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**
    - Y37.312 **Fire due to conventional weapon during military operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**
    - Y37.313 **Fire due to conventional weapon during military operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire**
    - Y37.314 **Fire due to conventional weapon during military operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire**
  - Y37.32 **Fire due to fire-producing device during military operations**
    - Y37.321 **Fire due to fire-producing device during military operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**
    - Y37.322 **Fire due to fire-producing device during military operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**
    - Y37.323 **Fire due to fire-producing device during military operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire**
    - Y37.324 **Fire due to fire-producing device during military operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire**
  - Y37.33 **Heat due to conventional weapon during**

**military operations**

- Y37.331 Heat due to conventional weapon during military operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**
- Y37.332 Heat due to conventional weapon during military operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**
- Y37.333 Heat due to conventional weapon during military operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire**
- Y37.334 Heat due to conventional weapon during military operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire**

**Y37.34 Heat due to fire-producing device during military operations**

- Y37.341 Heat due to fire-producing device during military operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**
- Y37.342 Heat due to fire-producing device during military operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**
- Y37.343 Heat due to fire-producing device during military operations, civilian injured due to enemy fire**
- Y37.344 Heat due to fire-producing device during military operations, civilian injured due to friendly fire**

**Y37.35 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during military operations**

- Y37.351 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during military operations, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**
- Y37.352 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances during military operations, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**
- Y37.353 Other cause of injury due to fire, conflagrations and hot substances**

during military operations, civilian  
injured due to enemy fire

**Y37.354 Other cause of injury due to fire,  
conflagrations and hot substances  
during military operations, civilian  
injured due to friendly fire**

**Y37.4 Military operations involving firearm discharge  
and other forms of conventional warfare**

**Y37.41 Military operations involving firearm discharge**

Military operations involving bayonet injury

Military operations involving carbine bullet

Military operations involving machine gun bullet

Military operations involving pellets (shotgun)

Military operations involving pistol bullet

Military operations involving rifle bullet

**Military operations involving rubber (rifle)  
bullet**

**Y37.411 Military operations involving firearm  
discharge, military personnel injured  
due to enemy fire**

**Y37.412 Military operations involving firearm  
discharge, military personnel injured  
due to friendly fire**

**Y37.413 Military operations involving firearm  
discharge, civilian injured due to  
enemy fire**

**Y37.414 Military operations involving firearm  
discharge, civilian injured due to  
friendly fire**

**Y37.49 Military operations involving other forms of  
conventional warfare**

**Y37.491 Military operations involving other  
forms of conventional warfare,  
military personnel injured due to  
enemy fire**

**Y37.492 Military operations involving other  
forms of conventional warfare,  
military personnel injured due to  
friendly fire**

**Y37.493 Military operations involving other  
forms of conventional warfare,**





**biological weapons, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**  
**Y37.6x3 Military operations involving biological weapons, civilian injured due to enemy fire**

**Y37.6x4 Military operations involving biological weapons, civilian injured due to friendly fire**

**Y37.7 Military operations involving chemical weapons and other forms of unconventional warfare**

Excludes2:military operations involving incendiary devices (Y36.3-, Y36.5-)

Y37.71 Military operations involving chemical weapons  
Military operations involving gases, fumes and chemicals

**Y37.711 Military operations involving chemical weapons, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**

**Y37.712 Military operations involving chemical weapons, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**

**Y37.713 Military operations involving chemical weapons, civilian injured due to enemy fire**

**Y37.714 Military operations involving chemical weapons, civilian injured due to friendly fire**

Y37.79 Military operations involving other forms of unconventional warfare

Military operations involving lasers

**Y37.791 Military operations involving other forms of unconventional warfare, military personnel injured due to enemy fire**

**Y37.792 Military operations involving other forms of unconventional warfare, military personnel injured due to friendly fire**

**Y37.793 Military operations involving other forms of unconventional warfare, civilian injured due to enemy fire**

**Y37.794 Military operations involving other forms of unconventional warfare, civilian injured due to friendly fire**

**Y37.9 Military operations, unspecified**

**Y38 Terrorism**

**These codes are for use to identify injuries resulting from the unlawful use of force or violence against persons or property to intimidate or coerce a Government, the civilian population, or any segment thereof, in**

**furtherance of political or social objective**

Use additional code for place of occurrence (Y92.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y38

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

**Y38.0 Terrorism involving explosion of marine weapons**

**Terrorism involving depth-charge**

**Terrorism involving marine mine**

**Terrorism involving mine NOS, at sea or in harbor**

**Terrorism involving sea-based artillery shell**

**Terrorism involving torpedo**

**Terrorism involving underwater blast**

**Y38.0xTerrorism involving explosion of marine weapons**

**Y38.0x1 Terrorism involving explosion of marine weapons, public safety official injured**

**Y38.0x2 Terrorism involving explosion of marine weapons, civilian injured**

**Y38.0x3 Terrorism involving explosion of marine weapons, terrorist injured**

**Y38.1 Terrorism involving destruction of aircraft**

**Terrorism involving aircraft burned**

**Terrorism involving aircraft exploded**

**Terrorism involving aircraft being shot down**

**Terrorism involving aircraft used as a weapon**

**Y38.1xTerrorism involving destruction of aircraft**

**Y38.1x1 Terrorism involving destruction of aircraft, public safety official injured**

**Y38.1x2 Terrorism involving destruction of aircraft, civilian injured**

**Y38.1x3 Terrorism involving destruction of aircraft, terrorist injured**

**Y38.2 Terrorism involving other explosions and fragments**

**Terrorism involving antipersonnel (fragments) bomb**

**Terrorism involving blast NOS**

**Terrorism involving explosion NOS**

**Terrorism involving explosion of breech block**  
**Terrorism involving explosion of cannon block**  
**Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of artillery shell**  
**Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of bomb**  
**Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of grenade**  
**Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of guided missile**  
**Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of land mine**  
**Terrorism involving explosion of mortar bomb**  
**Terrorism involving explosion of munitions**  
**Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of rocket**  
**Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of shell**  
**Terrorism involving shrapnel**  
**Terrorism involving mine NOS, on land**  
**Excludes1: terrorism involving explosion of nuclear weapon (Y38.5)**  
**terrorism involving suicide bomber (Y38.81)**

**Y38.2xTerrorism involving other explosions and fragments**

**Y38.2x1 Terrorism involving other explosions and fragments, public safety official injured**

**Y38.2x2 Terrorism involving other explosions and fragments, civilian injured**

**Y38.2x3 Terrorism involving other explosions and fragments, terrorist injured**

**Y38.3 Terrorism involving fires, conflagration and hot substances**

**Terrorism involving conflagration NOS**

**Terrorism involving fire NOS**

**Terrorism involving petrol bomb**

**Excludes1: terrorism involving fire or heat of nuclear weapon (Y38.5)**

**Y38.3xTerrorism involving fires, conflagration and hot substances**

**Y38.3x1 Terrorism involving fires, conflagration and hot substances, public safety official injured**



- Y38.3x2 Terrorism involving fires, conflagration and hot substances, civilian injured
    - Y38.3x3 Terrorism involving fires, conflagration and hot substances, terrorist injured
  - Y38.4 Terrorism involving firearms
    - Terrorism involving carbine bullet
    - Terrorism involving machine gun bullet
    - Terrorism involving pellets (shotgun)
    - Terrorism involving pistol bullet
    - Terrorism involving rifle bullet
    - Terrorism involving rubber (rifle) bullet
    - Y38.4xTerrorism involving firearms
      - Y38.4x1 Terrorism involving firearms, public safety official injured
      - Y38.4x2 Terrorism involving firearms, civilian injured
      - Y38.4x3 Terrorism involving firearms, terrorist injured
  - Y38.5 Terrorism involving nuclear weapons
    - Terrorism involving blast effects of nuclear weapon
    - Terrorism involving exposure to ionizing radiation from nuclear weapon
    - Terrorism involving fireball effect of nuclear weapon
    - Terrorism involving heat from nuclear weapon
    - Y38.5xTerrorism involving nuclear weapons
      - Y38.5x1 Terrorism involving nuclear weapons, public safety official injured
      - Y38.5x2 Terrorism involving nuclear weapons, civilian injured
      - Y38.5x3 Terrorism involving nuclear weapons, terrorist injured
  - Y38.6 Terrorism involving biological weapons
    - Terrorism involving anthrax
    - Terrorism involving cholera
    - Terrorism involving smallpox
    - Y38.6xTerrorism involving biological weapons
      - Y38.6x1 Terrorism involving biological



**This code is for use to identify injuries occurring subsequent to a terrorist attack, not due to the initial attack itself.**

**Y38.9x Terrorism, secondary effects**

**Y38.9x1 Terrorism, secondary effects, public safety official injured**

**Y38.9x2 Terrorism, secondary effects, civilian injured**

**categories Y40-Y59 have been deactivated. (See T36-T50 with final character 5)**

**Complications of medical and surgical care (Y62-Y84)**

Includes: complications of medical devices  
surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

**Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care (Y62-Y69)**

Excludes: breakdown or malfunctioning of medical device (during procedure) (after implantation) (ongoing use) (Y70-Y82)  
surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure (Y83-Y84)

Y60 deactivated. See complications within body system chapters

Y61 deactivated. See T81.5

**Y62 Failure of sterile precautions during surgical and medical care**

**Y62.0 Failure of sterile precautions during surgical operation**

**Y62.1 Failure of sterile precautions during infusion or transfusion**

**Y62.2 Failure of sterile precautions during kidney dialysis and other perfusion**

**Y62.3 Failure of sterile precautions during injection or immunization**

**Y62.4 Failure of sterile precautions during endoscopic**

examination

- Y62.5** Failure of sterile precautions during heart catheterization
- Y62.6** Failure of sterile precautions during aspiration, puncture and other catheterization
- Y62.8** Failure of sterile precautions during other surgical and medical care
- Y62.9** Failure of sterile precautions during unspecified surgical and medical care

**Y63 Failure in dosage during surgical and medical care**

Excludes2:accidental overdose of drug or wrong drug given in error (T36-T50)

- Y63.0** Excessive amount of blood or other fluid given during transfusion or infusion
- Y63.1** Incorrect dilution of fluid used during infusion
- Y63.2** Overdose of radiation given during therapy
- Y63.3** Inadvertent exposure of patient to radiation during medical care
- Y63.4** Failure in dosage in electroshock or insulin-shock therapy
- Y63.5** Inappropriate temperature in local application and packing
- Y63.6** Underdosing and nonadministration of necessary drug, medicament or biological substance
  - Y63.61** Underdosing of necessary drug, medicament or biological substance
  - Y63.62** Nonadministration of necessary drug, medicament or biological substance
- Y63.8** Failure in dosage during other surgical and medical care
- Y63.9** Failure in dosage during unspecified surgical and medical care

**Y64 Contaminated medical or biological substances**

- Y64.0** Contaminated medical or biological substance, transfused or infused
- Y64.1** Contaminated medical or biological substance, injected or used for immunization
- Y64.8** Contaminated medical or biological substance administered by other means
- Y64.9** Contaminated medical or biological substance

**administered by unspecified means**

Administered contaminated medical or biological substance NOS

- Y65 Other misadventures during surgical and medical care**
  - Y65.0 Mismatched blood in transfusion**
  - Y65.1 Wrong fluid used in infusion**
  - Y65.2 Failure in suture or ligature during surgical operation**
  - Y65.3 Endotracheal tube wrongly placed during anesthetic procedure**
  - Y65.4 Failure to introduce or to remove other tube or instrument**
  - Y65.5 Performance of inappropriate operation**
  - Y65.8 Other specified misadventures during surgical and medical care**
  
- Y66 Nonadministration of surgical and medical care**

Includes: premature cessation of surgical and medical care  
Excludes1: DNR status (Z66)  
palliative care (Z51.5)
  
- Y69 Unspecified misadventure during surgical and medical care**

**Medical devices associated with adverse incidents in diagnostic and therapeutic use (Y70-Y82)**

**Includes: breakdown or malfunction of medical devices (during use) (after implantation) (ongoing use)**

**Excludes1: misadventure to patients during surgical and medical care, classifiable to Y60-Y69 (Y60-Y69)**

**later complications following use of medical devices without breakdown or malfunctioning of device (Y83-Y84)**

- Y70 Anesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents**
  - Y70.0 Diagnostic and monitoring anesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents**
  - Y70.1 Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative anesthesiology devices associated with adverse**

- incidents
- Y70.2** Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory anesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents
- Y70.3** Surgical instruments, materials and anesthesiology devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
- Y70.8** Miscellaneous anesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified
- Y71 Cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents**
  - Y71.0** Diagnostic and monitoring cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y71.1** Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y71.2** Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y71.3** Surgical instruments, materials and cardiovascular devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
  - Y71.8** Miscellaneous cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified
- Y72 Otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents**
  - Y72.0** Diagnostic and monitoring otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y72.1** Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y72.2** Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y72.3** Surgical instruments, materials and otorhinolaryngological devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents

- Y72.8** Miscellaneous otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified
- Y73** Gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y73.0** Diagnostic and monitoring gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y73.1** Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y73.2** Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y73.3** Surgical instruments, materials and gastroenterology and urology devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
  - Y73.8** Miscellaneous gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified
- Y74** General hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y74.0** Diagnostic and monitoring general hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y74.1** Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative general hospital and personal- use devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y74.2** Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory general hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y74.3** Surgical instruments, materials and general hospital and personal-use devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
  - Y74.8** Miscellaneous general hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified
- Y75** Neurological devices associated with adverse incidents

- Y75.0** Diagnostic and monitoring neurological devices associated with adverse incidents
- Y75.1** Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative neurological devices associated with adverse incidents
- Y75.2** Prosthetic and other implants, materials and neurological devices associated with adverse incidents
- Y75.3** Surgical instruments, materials and neurological devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
- Y75.8** Miscellaneous neurological devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified
- Y76** Obstetric and gynecological devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y76.0** Diagnostic and monitoring obstetric and gynecological devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y76.1** Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative obstetric and gynecological devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y76.2** Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory obstetric and gynecological devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y76.3** Surgical instruments, materials and obstetric and gynecological devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
  - Y76.8** Miscellaneous obstetric and gynecological devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified
- Y77** Ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y77.0** Diagnostic and monitoring ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y77.1** Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y77.2** Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents



- Y77.3 Surgical instruments, materials and ophthalmic devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
- Y77.8 Miscellaneous ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified
- Y78 Radiological devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y78.0 Diagnostic and monitoring radiological devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y78.1 Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative radiological devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y78.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory radiological devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y78.3 Surgical instruments, materials and radiological devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
  - Y78.8 Miscellaneous radiological devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified
- Y79 Orthopedic devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y79.0 Diagnostic and monitoring orthopedic devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y79.1 Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative orthopedic devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y79.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory orthopedic devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y79.3 Surgical instruments, materials and orthopedic devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents
  - Y79.8 Miscellaneous orthopedic devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified
- Y80 Physical medicine devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y80.0 Diagnostic and monitoring physical medicine devices associated with adverse incidents
  - Y80.1 Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative physical medicine devices associated with adverse

**incidents**

- Y80.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory physical medicine devices associated with adverse incidents**
- Y80.3 Surgical instruments, materials and physical medicine devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents**
- Y80.8 Miscellaneous physical medicine devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified**
  
- Y81 General- and plastic-surgery devices associated with adverse incidents**
  - Y81.0 Diagnostic and monitoring general- and plastic-surgery devices associated with adverse incidents**
  - Y81.1 Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative general- and plastic-surgery devices associated with adverse incidents**
  - Y81.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory general- and plastic-surgery devices associated with adverse incidents**
  - Y81.3 Surgical instruments, materials and general- and plastic-surgery devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents**
  - Y81.8 Miscellaneous general- and plastic-surgery devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified**
  
- Y82 Other and unspecified medical devices associated with adverse incidents**
  - Y82.0 Other medical devices associated with adverse incidents**
  - Y82.9 Unspecified medical devices associated with adverse incidents**

**Surgical and other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure (Y83-Y84)**

**Excludes1: misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care, classifiable to Y60-Y69 (Y60-Y69)**

**Y83 Surgical operation and other surgical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

**Y83.0 Surgical operation with transplant of whole organ as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

**Y83.1 Surgical operation with implant of artificial internal device as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

**Y83.2 Surgical operation with anastomosis, bypass or graft as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

**Y83.3 Surgical operation with formation of external stoma as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

**Y83.4 Other reconstructive surgery as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

**Y83.5 Amputation of limb(s) as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

**Y83.6 Removal of other organ (partial) (total) as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the**

- time of the procedure
- Y83.8** Other surgical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure
- Y83.9** Surgical procedure, unspecified as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure
- Y84** Other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure
- Y84.0** Cardiac catheterization as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure
- Y84.1** Kidney dialysis as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure
- Y84.2** Radiological procedure and radiotherapy as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure
- Y84.3** Shock therapy as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure
- Y84.4** Aspiration of fluid as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure
- Y84.5** Insertion of gastric or duodenal sound as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure
- Y84.6** Urinary catheterization as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the

**Y84.7 Blood-sampling as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

**Y84.8 Other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

**Y84.9 Medical procedure, unspecified as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

Y85-Y89 deactivated. 7th character S is to be used to indicate sequelae of external cause